

# **TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR TOXAPHENE**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
Public Health Service  
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

October 2014

## **DISCLAIMER**

Use of trade names is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, the Public Health Service, or the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

## UPDATE STATEMENT

A Toxicological Profile for Toxaphene, Draft for Public Comment was released in September 2010. This edition supersedes any previously released draft or final profile.

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences  
Environmental Toxicology Branch  
1600 Clifton Road NE  
Mailstop F-57  
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

This page is intentionally blank.

## FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines\* developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for these toxic substances described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a toxic substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the Federal, State, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staffs of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other Federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and was made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.



Robin M. Ikeda, M.D., M.P.H.  
Acting Assistant Administrator  
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

### \*Legislative Background

The toxicological profiles are developed under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (CERCLA or Superfund). CERCLA section 104(i)(1) directs the Administrator of ATSDR to "...effectuate and implement the health related authorities" of the statute. This includes the preparation of toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list. In addition, ATSDR has the authority to prepare toxicological profiles for substances not found at sites on the National Priorities List, in an effort to "...establish and maintain inventory of literature, research, and studies on the health effects of toxic substances" under CERCLA Section 104(i)(1)(B), to respond to requests for consultation under section 104(i)(4), and as otherwise necessary to support the site-specific response actions conducted by ATSDR.

## QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

---

### *Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest*

**Chapter 1: Public Health Statement:** The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

**Chapter 2: Relevance to Public Health:** The Relevance to Public Health Section evaluates, interprets, and assesses the significance of toxicity data to human health.

**Chapter 3: Health Effects:** Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by type of health effect (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), by route of exposure, and by length of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

**NOTE:** Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

**Pediatrics:** Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Chapter 1</b>   | <b>How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?</b>                         |
| <b>Chapter 1</b>   | <b>How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?</b> |
| <b>Section 3.7</b> | <b>Children's Susceptibility</b>                                     |
| <b>Section 6.6</b> | <b>Exposures of Children</b>   |

### **Other Sections of Interest:**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Section 3.8</b>  | <b>Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect</b>  |
| <b>Section 3.11</b> | <b>Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects</b> |

---

### **ATSDR Information Center**

**Phone:** 1-800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636) or 1-888-232-6348 (TTY)

**Internet:** <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

The following additional material is available online at [www.atsdr.cdc.gov](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov):

*Case Studies in Environmental Medicine*—Case Studies are self-instructional publications designed to increase primary care provider's knowledge of a hazardous substance in the environment and to aid in the evaluation of potentially exposed patients.

*Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents* is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

*Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs™)* provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

---

### ***Other Agencies and Organizations***

*The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH)* focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. Contact: NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

*The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)* conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. Contact: NIOSH, 395 E Street, S.W., Suite 9200, Patriots Plaza Building, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: (202) 245-0625 or 1-800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636).

*The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS)* is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. Contact: NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

---

### ***Clinical Resources***

*The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC)* has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. Contact: AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: AOEC@AOEC.ORG • Web Page: <http://www.aoec.org/>.

*The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM)* is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. Contact: ACOEM, 25 Northwest Point Boulevard, Suite 700, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007-1030 • Phone: 847-818-1800 • FAX: 847-818-9266.



## CONTRIBUTORS

### CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHOR(S):

Nickolette Roney, MPH  
LT Jona M. Ogden, MPH, U.S. Public Health Service  
CDR Robert L. Williams, Ph.D., U.S. Public Health Service  
Yulia Iossifova, MD, Ph.D.  
Malcolm Williams, DVM, Ph.D.  
John R. Doyle, MPA  
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences, Atlanta, GA

David Wohlers, Ph.D.  
Courtney Hard, B.S.  
Daniel Plewak, B.S.  
SRC, Inc., North Syracuse, NY

### THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Data Needs Review. The Environmental Toxicology Branch reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.
4. Green Border Review. Green Border review assures the consistency with ATSDR policy.

This page is intentionally blank.

## PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for toxaphene. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. Dr. Laurie H.M. Chan, Professor, Aboriginal Environmental Health, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George BC V2N 4Z9, Canada;
2. Dr. Lucio G. Costa, Professor, Department of Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington; and
3. Dr. Mark Robson, Professor and Dean of Agricultural and Urban Programs, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey.

These experts collectively have knowledge of toxaphene's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.

This page is intentionally blank.

## CONTENTS

|   |      |
|---|------|
| DISCLAIMER .....  | ii   |
| UPDATE STATEMENT .....  | iii  |
| FOREWORD .....  | v    |
| QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS.....  | vii  |
| CONTRIBUTORS .....  | ix   |
| PEER REVIEW .....   | xi   |
| CONTENTS.....   | xiii |
| LIST OF FIGURES .....   | xvii |
| LIST OF TABLES .....  | xix  |
| <br>  |      |
| 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT FOR TOXAPHENE.....   | 1    |
| <br>  |      |
| 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH .....   | 9    |
| 2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO TOXAPHENE IN THE<br>UNITED STATES ..... | 9    |
| 2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS.....  | 10   |
| 2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS (MRLs) .....  | 12   |
| <br>  |      |
| 3. HEALTH EFFECTS.....  | 19   |
| 3.1 INTRODUCTION.....   | 19   |
| 3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE .....                           | 19   |
| 3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure .....   | 21   |
| 3.2.1.1 Death.....  | 21   |
| 3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects.....   | 21   |
| 3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects .....                               | 25   |
| 3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects .....  | 25   |
| 3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects.....   | 25   |
| 3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects.....  | 25   |
| 3.2.1.7 Cancer .....  | 25   |
| 3.2.2 Oral Exposure.....  | 27   |
| 3.2.2.1 Death.....  | 27   |
| 3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects.....   | 29   |
| 3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects .....                               | 55   |
| 3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects .....  | 57   |
| 3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects.....   | 59   |
| 3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects.....  | 59   |
| 3.2.2.7 Cancer .....  | 61   |
| 3.2.3 Dermal Exposure.....  | 63   |
| 3.2.3.1 Death.....  | 63   |
| 3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects.....   | 63   |
| 3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects .....                               | 66   |
| 3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects .....  | 66   |
| 3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects.....   | 67   |
| 3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects.....  | 67   |
| 3.2.3.7 Cancer .....  | 67   |
| 3.3 GENOTOXICITY .....  | 67   |
| 3.4 TOXICOKINETICS.....   | 71   |
| 3.4.1 Absorption.....   | 71   |
| 3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure .....   | 71   |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 3.4.1.2 | Oral Exposure .....  | 72  |
| 3.4.1.3 | Dermal Exposure .....  | 72  |
| 3.4.2   | Distribution .....   | 73  |
| 3.4.2.1 | Inhalation Exposure .....  | 73  |
| 3.4.2.2 | Oral Exposure .....  | 73  |
| 3.4.2.3 | Dermal Exposure .....  | 77  |
| 3.4.2.4 | Other Routes of Exposure .....   | 77  |
| 3.4.3   | Metabolism.....  | 78  |
| 3.4.4   | Elimination and Excretion.....   | 82  |
| 3.4.4.1 | Inhalation Exposure .....  | 82  |
| 3.4.4.2 | Oral Exposure .....  | 82  |
| 3.4.4.3 | Dermal Exposure .....  | 85  |
| 3.4.4.4 | Other Routes of Exposure.....  | 87  |
| 3.4.5   | Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models ..... | 87  |
| 3.5     | MECHANISMS OF ACTION .....   | 89  |
| 3.5.1   | Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms.....  | 89  |
| 3.5.2   | Mechanisms of Toxicity.....  | 91  |
| 3.5.3   | Animal-to-Human Extrapolations .....   | 93  |
| 3.6     | TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS .....                      | 94  |
| 3.7     | CHILDREN’S SUSCEPTIBILITY .....  | 95  |
| 3.8     | BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT .....  | 98  |
| 3.8.1   | Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Toxaphene.....             | 99  |
| 3.8.2   | Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Toxaphene.....               | 99  |
| 3.9     | INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER SUBSTANCES.....  | 99  |
| 3.10    | POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE .....                               | 100 |
| 3.11    | METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS .....                                       | 103 |
| 3.11.1  | Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure.....                               | 103 |
| 3.11.2  | Reducing Body Burden .....   | 104 |
| 3.11.3  | Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects .....               | 104 |
| 3.12    | ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE.....  | 105 |
| 3.12.1  | Existing Information on Health Effects of Toxaphene.....                       | 105 |
| 3.12.2  | Identification of Data Needs.....  | 107 |
| 3.12.3  | Ongoing Studies .....  | 114 |
| 4.      | CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION.....   | 115 |
| 4.1     | CHEMICAL IDENTITY.....   | 115 |
| 4.2     | PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES.....  | 115 |
| 5.      | PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL .....                             | 119 |
| 5.1     | PRODUCTION .....   | 119 |
| 5.2     | IMPORT/EXPORT .....  | 120 |
| 5.3     | USE .....  | 122 |
| 5.4     | DISPOSAL.....  | 123 |
| 6.      | POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE .....   | 125 |
| 6.1     | OVERVIEW.....  | 125 |
| 6.2     | RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT .....  | 127 |
| 6.2.1   | Air .....  | 128 |
| 6.2.2   | Water.....   | 130 |
| 6.2.3   | Soil .....   | 131 |
| 6.3     | ENVIRONMENTAL FATE .....   | 132 |

|            |  |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| 6.3.1      | Transport and Partitioning.....                        | 132 |
| 6.3.2      | Transformation and Degradation .....                   | 140 |
| 6.3.2.1    | Air .....  | 141 |
| 6.3.2.2    | Water.....   | 141 |
| 6.3.2.3    | Sediment and Soil .....                                | 143 |
| 6.4        | LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT ..... | 145 |
| 6.4.1      | Air .....  | 146 |
| 6.4.2      | Water.....   | 148 |
| 6.4.3      | Sediment and Soil .....                                | 150 |
| 6.4.4      | Other Environmental Media.....                         | 153 |
| 6.5        | GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE .....     | 161 |
| 6.6        | EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN .....                            | 163 |
| 6.7        | POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES .....      | 165 |
| 6.8        | ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE .....                         | 166 |
| 6.8.1      | Identification of Data Needs .....                     | 166 |
| 6.8.2      | Ongoing Studies .....                                  | 171 |
| 7.         | ANALYTICAL METHODS.....                                | 173 |
| 7.1        | BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS.....                              | 173 |
| 7.2        | ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES .....                            | 178 |
| 7.3        | ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE .....                         | 189 |
| 7.3.1      | Identification of Data Needs .....                     | 189 |
| 7.3.2      | Ongoing Studies .....                                  | 191 |
| 8.         | REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES.....           | 193 |
| 9.         | REFERENCES .....                                       | 199 |
| 10.        | GLOSSARY .....   | 235 |
| APPENDICES |  |     |
| A.         | ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS .....         | A-1 |
| B.         | USER'S GUIDE.....                                      | B-1 |
| C.         | ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS.....              | C-1 |
| D.         | INDEX .....  | D-1 |

This page is intentionally blank.



## LIST OF FIGURES

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Inhalation .....   | 24  |
| 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral .....   | 45  |
| 3-3. Proposed Metabolic Scheme for a Toxicant Isolated from Toxaphene.....  | 79  |
| 3-4. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance..... | 90  |
| 3-5. Existing Information on Health Effects of Toxaphene.....   | 106 |
| 4-1. Representative Carbon Skeleton Structures of the Toxaphene Congeners with Numbered Carbon Atoms .....                        | 118 |
| 6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Toxaphene Contamination .....  | 126 |

This page is intentionally blank.

## LIST OF TABLES

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Inhalation .....  | 23  |
| 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral .....  | 30  |
| 3-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Dermal.....   | 64  |
| 3-4. Genotoxicity of Toxaphene <i>In Vivo</i> .....  | 68  |
| 3-5. Genotoxicity of Toxaphene <i>In Vitro</i> .....   | 70  |
| 3-6. Mean Toxaphene Residues in Cows Following Oral Exposure to Toxaphene .....  | 76  |
| 3-7. Summary of Excretion Data: Percentage of Dose Excreted in Urine and Feces Following Oral Administration to Rats of Radiolabeled Toxaphene and its Components..... | 83  |
| 3-8. Toxaphene Levels in Milk from Cows Fed Toxaphene in Their Diet.....   | 86  |
| 4-1. Chemical Identity of Toxaphene .....  | 116 |
| 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Toxaphene .....   | 117 |
| 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Toxaphene .....  | 121 |
| 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Toxaphene.....  | 129 |
| 6-2. Food Web Total Toxaphene Concentrations ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ Wet Weight) Measured in Lake Superior, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, and Lake Ontario .....                    | 139 |
| 6-3. Names and Parlar Identification Numbers of Some Toxaphene Congeners Reported in the Literature .....  | 142 |
| 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Biological Samples.....   | 174 |
| 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples.....  | 179 |
| 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Toxaphene.....  | 195 |

This page is intentionally blank.

# 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT FOR TOXAPHENE

## *Overview*

We define a public health statement and show how it can help you learn about toxaphene.

---

### **Introduction**

A public health statement summarizes information about a hazardous substance. The information is taken from a toxicological profile developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry's (ATSDR's) Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences (DTHHS).. A toxicological profile is a thorough review of a hazardous substance.

This toxicological profile examines toxaphene. This public health statement summarizes the DTHH's Science's findings on toxaphene, describes the effects of exposure to it, and describes what you can do to limit that exposure.

---

### **Toxaphene at hazardous waste sites**

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. The U.S. EPA then includes these sites on the National Priorities List (NPL) and targets them for federal clean-up activities. U.S. EPA has found toxaphene in at least 68 of the 1,699 current or former NPL sites.

The total number of NPL sites evaluated for toxaphene is not known. But the possibility remains that as more sites are evaluated, the number of sites at which toxaphene is found may increase. This information is important; these future sites may be sources of exposure, and exposure to toxaphene may be harmful.

---

### **Why a toxaphene release can be harmful**

When a contaminant is released from a large area such as an industrial plant or from a container such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. But such a release doesn't always lead to exposure. You can only be exposed to a contaminant when you come in contact with it. That contact—and therefore that exposure—can occur when you breathe, eat, or drink the contaminant, or when it touches your skin.

Even if you're exposed to toxaphene, you might not be harmed. Whether you are harmed will depend on such factors as the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you happen to contact it. Harm might also depend on whether you've been exposed to any other chemicals, as well as your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

---

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

## A Closer Look at Toxaphene

### Overview

This section describes toxaphene in detail and how you can be exposed to it.

---

#### What is toxaphene?

Toxaphene is made by reacting chlorine gas with a substance called camphene. The resulting product (toxaphene) is a mixture of hundreds of different chlorinated camphenes and other, closely related chlorinated terpenes.

Toxaphene is usually found as a solid or gas. In its original form, toxaphene is a yellow to amber waxy solid that has a piney odor.

---

#### How is toxaphene used?

Toxaphene was one of the most heavily used pesticides in the United States in the 1970s and early 1980s. It was used primarily to control insect pests on cotton and other crops in the southern United States. Other uses included controlling insect pests on livestock and killing unwanted fish in lakes.

Toxaphene was banned for all registered uses in the United States by 1990.

---

#### Where is toxaphene found?

Toxaphene can be released into the air, water, and soil at places where it is produced or used.

| Possible Sources            | Outcome   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Air, water, and soil</b> | <p>When toxaphene is released to the environment, it can enter the air (by evaporation), soil (by sticking to soil particles), and water (from runoff after rains). Toxaphene does not dissolve well in water, so it is more likely to be found in air, soil, or the sediment at the bottom of lakes and streams.</p> <p>Toxaphene has been found in water, soil, sediment, air, and animals in places far from where it has been used. This shows that toxaphene can be carried long distances by the air.</p> |
| <b>Other Media</b>          | <p>Toxaphene levels may be high in some predatory fish and mammals because toxaphene accumulates in fatty tissues of predators and their prey. Even when levels are low or confined to a certain area, they could be high in individual animals.</p>  |

---

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

## How Toxaphene Can Affect Your Health

### *Overview*

This section looks at how toxaphene enters your body and potential toxaphene health effects found in human and animal studies.

---

**How toxaphene enters your body** Toxaphene can enter your body from the air, water, or soil.

| Possible Sources | Possible Exposure Pathway  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>Air</b>       | Toxaphene could enter your body from contaminated air. However, toxaphene was banned as a pesticide in the United States by 1990.  |
| <b>Water</b>     | Toxaphene can enter your body via contaminated drinking water, although when toxaphene has been detected in drinking water, levels have been much lower than levels measured in toxaphene-contaminated food. |
| <b>Soil</b>      | Toxaphene could enter your body if you were to get toxaphene-contaminated soil on your skin, although such contact is not likely.  |

---

**What happens to toxaphene in your body** Toxaphene is quickly broken down into other substances in your body.

---

**How toxaphene leaves your body** Toxaphene and its breakdown products leave your body mostly in urine and feces. Small amounts may leave through breast milk and exhaled air.

---

**Introduction to toxaphene health effects** The health effects of toxaphene depend on how much toxaphene you are exposed to and the length of that exposure. Environmental monitoring data suggest that any toxaphene levels that the public might encounter by direct contact or through air, water, food, or soil are generally much lower than levels that caused adverse effects in animals.

---

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Short-term exposure effects</b>                           | Convulsions were experienced by some people who accidentally or intentionally swallowed large amounts of toxaphene, including three women who ate collard greens contaminated with toxaphene. However, since toxaphene is no longer used as a pesticide, you would not likely eat enough toxaphene-contaminated food to affect your nervous system in this way. Toxaphene temporarily damaged the liver and kidneys of a man who attempted suicide by drinking a large amount of an insecticide that contained toxaphene. Swollen kidneys were seen in a small boy who died after drinking a large amount of toxaphene. Kidney and liver damage were seen in animals that were given toxaphene by mouth in amounts that you would not likely get by eating food or drinking water containing toxaphene. |
| <b>Long-term exposure effects</b>                            | Effects on the immune system have been observed in laboratory studies of animals that were given toxaphene by mouth in amounts that you would not likely get by eating food or drinking water containing toxaphene.   |
| <b>Toxaphene and cancer</b>                                  | Toxaphene caused liver cancer in mice and possibly thyroid cancer in rats that were given toxaphene by mouth in large amounts that you would not likely get by eating food or drinking water containing toxaphene.  |
| <b>Some cancer findings by government and other agencies</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Department of Health and Human Services has determined that toxaphene may reasonably be anticipated to be a carcinogen. The International Agency for Research on Cancer has determined that toxaphene is possibly carcinogenic to humans.</li><li>• The EPA has determined that toxaphene is a probable human carcinogen.</li></ul>   |

See Chapters 2 and 3 for more information on health effects of toxaphene.

## Children and Toxaphene

### *Overview*

This section discusses potential health effects of toxaphene exposure in humans from when they're first conceived to 18 years of age, and how you might protect against such effects.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Exposure effects for children generally</b> | Toxaphene would be expected to affect children in the same manner as adults. It is not known whether children are more susceptible than adults to the effects of toxaphene. |
| <b>What about birth defects?</b>               | A few studies in animals have shown minor changes in fetal development. We do not know if toxaphene would cause developmental effects in humans.                            |



## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

## How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to Toxaphene

If your doctor finds that you have been exposed to significant amounts of toxaphene, ask whether your children might also be exposed. Your doctor might need to ask your state health department to investigate.

---

**Food/  
contaminated  
groundwater or  
soil**

Do not eat food that has been contaminated with toxaphene, although it is unlikely that any food you eat would contain detectable amounts of toxaphene, with the exception of food, such as fish, taken from surface waters that have been contaminated with toxaphene.

---

**Drinking water**

Do not drink water that has been contaminated with toxaphene.

---

## Medical Tests to Determine Toxaphene Exposure

### *Overview*

We identify medical tests that can detect whether toxaphene is in your body, and we recommend safe toxic-substance practices.

---

**Toxaphene can  
be measured in  
blood and urine**

Toxaphene and its breakdown products (metabolites) can be measured in blood and urine. However, the detection of toxaphene or its metabolites cannot predict the kind of health effects that might develop from that exposure. Because toxaphene and its metabolites leave the body fairly rapidly, the tests need to be conducted within days after exposure.

For more information on the different substances formed by toxaphene breakdown and on tests to detect these substances in the body, see Chapters 3 and 7.

---

## Federal Government Recommendations to Protect Human Health

### *Overview*

One way the federal government promotes public health is by regulating toxic substances or recommending ways to handle or to avoid toxic substances.

**The federal  
government  
regulates toxic  
substances**

Regulations are enforceable by law. The U.S. EPA, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) are some federal agencies that have adopted toxic substances regulations.

---

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

**The federal government recommends safe toxic substance practices**

The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) have made recommendations about toxic substances. Unlike enforceable regulations, these recommendations are advisory only.

**Toxic substance regulations**

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed as “not-to-exceed” levels; that is, levels of a toxic substance in air, water, soil, or food that do not exceed a critical value usually based on levels that affect animals; levels are then adjusted to help protect humans. Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations. Different organizations use different exposure times (an 8-hour workday or a 24-hour day), different animal studies, or emphasize some factors over others, depending on their mission.

**Check for regulation updates**

Recommendations and regulations are also updated periodically as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that issued the regulation or recommendation.

Some regulations and recommendations for toxaphene include:

| <b>Federal Organization</b>                          | <b>Regulation or Recommendation</b>  |
|--|--|
| U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA)      | The U.S. EPA has determined that exposure to toxaphene in drinking water at concentrations of 0.004 mg/L for up to 10 days is not expected to cause any adverse effects in a child and that lifetime exposure to 0.01 mg/L toxaphene in the drinking water is not expected to cause any adverse noncancer effects if the only source of exposure to toxaphene is the drinking water. |
| Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) | OSHA set a legal limit of 0.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> for toxaphene in air averaged over an 8-hour work day.   |
| The Food and Drug Administration (FDA)               | The FDA has determined that the toxaphene concentration in bottled drinking water should not exceed 0.003 mg/L.  |

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

## Additional Information

### *Overview*

Where to find more information about toxaphene.

---

**Who to contact** If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department, or contact ATSDR at the address and phone number below.

---

**Additional information from ATSDR** ATSDR can provide publically available information regarding medical specialists with expertise and experience recognizing, evaluating, treating, and managing patients exposed to hazardous substances.

---

**Where to obtain toxicological profile copies** Toxicological profiles are also available online at [www.atsdr.cdc.gov](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov). For more information:

- Call the toll-free information and technical assistance number at 1-800-CDCINFO (1-800-232-4636) or
- Write to:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences  
1600 Clifton Road NE  
Mailstop F-57  
Atlanta, GA 30333

---

For-profit organizations should request final toxicological profile copies from:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Phone: 1-800-553-6847 or 1-703-605-6000  
Web site: <http://www.ntis.gov/>

---

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This page is intentionally blank.

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

### 2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO TOXAPHENE IN THE UNITED STATES

Toxaphene is a manufactured pesticide comprising a complex mixture of hundreds of chlorinated terpenes. After DDT was banned from use in the United States in 1972, toxaphene became the most popular substitute. Control of pests on cotton crops was the principal use of toxaphene in the United States, although the pesticide was used to control a variety of insects on a range of crops and to eradicate undesirable fish species in some aquatic environments. In November of 1982, EPA canceled the registration of toxaphene for most uses as a pesticide or pesticide ingredient. All registered uses of toxaphene mixtures in the United States and its territories were canceled in 1990.

Toxaphene was widely released to the environment mainly as a result of its past use as an insecticide. Toxaphene has been transported over long distances in the atmosphere. The presence of toxaphene in surface waters of the Great Lakes has been attributed to aerial transport of the mixture from application sites in the southern United States. Atmospheric toxaphene is transported back to soil and water surfaces by wet and dry deposition processes. Toxaphene strongly adsorbs to particles and is relatively immobile in soils. In water, toxaphene is strongly adsorbed to suspended particulates and sediments and is bioconcentrated by aquatic organisms to fairly high levels, with bioconcentration factors (BCFs) on the order of 4,200–60,000. Toxaphene also appears to be biomagnified in aquatic food chains.

The composition of technical toxaphene released to the environment has changed over time since toxaphene congeners degrade at different rates, resulting in what is commonly termed weathered toxaphene. Degradation proceeds mainly through dechlorination and dehydrochlorination resulting in a shift in composition toward lower chlorinated homologs. Presently, exposure to persistent toxaphene congeners and degradation products is the primary health concern for the general population. Toxaphene congeners that have been found to persist in fish, marine mammals, and human serum and breast milk include those identified as Parlars p-26, p-40/41, p-44, p-50, and p-62. Pooled results of studies that assessed levels of these congeners in human serum and/or breast milk indicate that p-26, p-50, and p-62 comprise most of the total toxaphene body burden.

The major source of exposure for the general population appears to be ingestion of low concentrations of persistent toxaphene congeners in food, particularly fish, and toxaphene-contaminated drinking water. Subpopulations with increased potential for significant exposure to persistent toxaphene congeners

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

include northern Native American groups that eat toxaphene-contaminated aquatic mammals, recreational or subsistence hunters in the southern United States that consume significant amounts of game animals (especially species like raccoons), and people who consume certain types of sport-caught fish (such as trout, salmon, herring, smelt, and walleye) from the Great Lakes.

### 2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS

This toxicological profile for toxaphene summarizes health effects information for toxaphene based on exposure to technical toxaphene that was formerly widely used as a pesticide in the United States. Since being banned for use as a pesticide in the United States in 1990, the greatest present concern for the general population would be exposure to persistent toxaphene congeners and degradation products of technical toxaphene formerly released to the environment.

Limited information is available regarding noncancer health effects in humans or laboratory animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene. Pulmonary hypersensitivity and hematological alterations were indicated in two Egyptian agricultural pesticide workers involved in spraying a pesticide formulation (68% toxaphene, 35% kerosene, 3% xylol, and 2% emulsifier). One controlled study found no signs of toxicity in a group of 25 volunteers exposed to an aerosol containing a maximum of 500 mg toxaphene/m<sup>3</sup> 30 minutes/day for 30 days. The nervous system and the liver have been identified as targets of toxaphene toxicity in limited animal studies that employed the inhalation exposure route.

Ingestion of toxaphene has resulted in death in some cases of acute poisoning. Mortalities have also been observed in animals following single- and repeated-dose oral exposure.

Clinical signs of central nervous system stimulation including convulsions have been reported in humans following accidental or intentional ingestion of toxaphene. Similar effects have been observed in animals following oral exposure to toxaphene. Dogs appear to be particularly sensitive to the neurological effects of toxaphene; convulsions were elicited at oral doses as low as 10 mg/kg/day.

Animal studies provide evidence that toxaphene can also affect the liver, kidney, endocrine system, immunological system, and body weight, as well as the nervous system. Morphological and degenerative changes were observed in the livers of dogs, rats, and mice following repeated oral exposure to toxaphene; doses as low as 1.8 mg/kg/day caused nuclear changes in hepatocytes of rats. Renal tubular injury was reported in the kidneys of rats receiving toxaphene at 8.6 mg/kg/day for 13 weeks.

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Histopathological evidence of effects on the thyroid gland of male rats was observed following 13 weeks of oral administration of toxaphene at 1.8 mg/kg/day. Significant reductions in IgM responses (indicative of depressed humoral immunity) were reported in female cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule at a dose level of 0.4 mg/kg/day during a 75-week treatment period. Pregnant animals may be particularly sensitive to toxaphene-induced effects on body weight; for example, average body weight gain of rat dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 15 mg/kg/day during pregnancy was 22% lower than that of pregnant control rat dams.

Toxaphene-induced reproductive effects have not been demonstrated in animal studies. Effects such as decreased early postnatal body weight and increased incidences of supernumerary ribs were observed in offspring of rat dams that were fed toxic doses of toxaphene. Decreased renal protein was noted in the kidneys of 21-day-old rat fetuses whose mothers had been administered toxaphene by gavage at 12.5 mg/kg/day during gestation. Suppression of macrophage phagocytic function was reported in 8-week-old offspring of mouse dams administered toxaphene at doses  $\geq 2$  mg/kg/day during pre-mating and throughout mating, gestation, and lactation. In one developmental toxicity study, slight delays in successful responses to a righting reflex test were observed in nursing pups from rat dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 6 mg/kg/day during mating and throughout gestation. Retarded swimming ability and righting reflex were reported in young pups of rat dams administered toxaphene at 0.05 mg/kg/day during gestation and lactation; however, the effect was transient, observed only during postpartum days 10–12 and of uncertain toxicological significance. However, these studies do not provide convincing evidence of toxaphene-induced reproductive or developmental effects.

Limited animal data indicate that dermal exposure to high levels of toxaphene can cause clinical signs of neurotoxicity, liver and kidney effects, and death at very high doses.

Some case-control studies of farm workers and prospective cohort studies of pesticide applicators have reported statistically significant associations between exposure to toxaphene and risk of cancers such as leukemia, certain types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, rectal cancer, and melanoma. However, these results were based on relatively small numbers of cancer cases. It should be noted that all uses of toxaphene in the United States were canceled in 1990. Increased incidences of thyroid tumors were observed in rats administered toxaphene at approximately 80 mg/kg/day for 80 weeks; in similarly-treated mice, increased incidences of hepatocellular tumors were noted at toxaphene doses of 17 and 34 mg/kg/day. One unpublished study reported increased incidences of hepatocellular tumors in male mice administered toxaphene orally at approximately 8.6 mg/kg/day for 18 months. Available *in vitro*

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

assays provide equivocal evidence for toxaphene-induced genotoxicity. Information regarding the potential genotoxicity of toxaphene *in vivo* is extremely limited; available results have not suggested a toxaphene-induced genotoxic response. The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has classified toxaphene as Group 2B (possibly carcinogenic to humans). The National Toxicology Program (NTP) considers toxaphene as “reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen”. EPA has given toxaphene a classification of B2 (probable human carcinogen). The cancer classifications are based on the findings of hepatocellular tumors in toxaphene-treated mice, thyroid tumors in toxaphene-treated rats, and evidence of mutagenicity in *in vitro* bacterial assays.

### 2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS (MRLs)

Estimates of exposure levels posing minimal risk to humans (MRLs) have been made for toxaphene. An MRL is defined as an estimate of daily human exposure to a substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse effects (noncarcinogenic) over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration within a given route of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancerous health effects only and do not consider carcinogenic effects. MRLs can be derived for acute, intermediate, and chronic duration exposures for inhalation and oral routes. Appropriate methodology does not exist to develop MRLs for dermal exposure.

Although methods have been established to derive these levels (Barnes and Dourson 1988; EPA 1990a), uncertainties are associated with these techniques. Furthermore, ATSDR acknowledges additional uncertainties inherent in the application of the procedures to derive less than lifetime MRLs. As an example, acute inhalation MRLs may not be protective for health effects that are delayed in development or are acquired following repeated acute insults, such as hypersensitivity reactions, asthma, or chronic bronchitis. As these kinds of health effects data become available and methods to assess levels of significant human exposure improve, these MRLs will be revised.

#### *Inhalation MRLs*

No inhalation MRLs were derived for toxaphene due to the lack of reliable human and animal data. One controlled human study found no evidence of adverse effects among 25 human subjects exposed to an aerosol containing a maximum of 500 mg toxaphene/m<sup>3</sup> for 30 minutes/day for 10 days (Keplinger 1963). However, exposures were brief, air concentrations were not measured, and assessments were limited to



## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

clinical examinations and incomplete blood and urinalysis testing. Acute pulmonary insufficiency was noted in two agricultural workers involved in spraying a formulation consisting of (60% toxaphene, 35% kerosene, 3% xylol, and 2% emulsifier) for 2 months. No other information was located regarding health effects in humans exposed to toxaphene in the air.

Available animal data are limited to summaries of unpublished data cited in a secondary unpublished bulletin and a report of clinical signs of neurotoxicity in several animal species following repeated inhalation exposure to toxaphene dust (Industrial Biotest 1965). Some studies conducted by Industrial Biotest have been shown to be less than reliable.

*Oral MRLs*

- An MRL of 0.05 mg/kg/day has been derived for acute-duration oral exposure (14 days or less) to toxaphene.

Information on effects of acute-duration oral exposure to toxaphene in humans is limited to reports of cardiac dilatation and swelling of the kidneys in a 2-year-old boy who ingested an unspecified lethal amount of toxaphene (McGee et al. 1952), temporarily-compromised hepatic and renal function in a 26-year-old male who attempted suicide by ingesting an insecticide containing toxaphene as the active ingredient (Wells and Milhorn 1983), and signs of neurotoxicity (convulsive seizures, temporary memory loss, nausea) in several females who had ingested collard greens coated with toxaphene (McGee et al. 1952).

Available acute-duration oral toxicity animal studies include single-dose studies in rats (Garcia and Mourelle 1984; Peakall 1976), guinea pigs (Chandra and Durairaj 1992, 1995), and dogs (Chu et al. 1986; Lackey 1949); and multiple-dose studies in rats (Chernoff and Carver 1976; Chernoff et al. 1990; Kavlock et al. 1982; Mehendale 1978; Rao et al. 1986; Trotman and Desai 1980; Waritz et al. 1996), mice (Chernoff and Carver 1976; Hedli et al. 1998), and dogs (Chu et al. 1986; Lackey 1949). Targets of acute oral toxaphene toxicity include the nervous system, liver, body weight, immunological system, endocrine system, and development.

Several animal studies include reports of treatment-related liver weight changes following acute-duration oral exposure to toxaphene. Chernoff and Carver (1976) reported 23, 25, and 32% increased mean relative liver weight in mouse dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 15, 25, and 35 mg/kg/day during gestation days 7–16; the 35 mg/kg/day dose level represented a no-observed-adverse-effect level

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

(NOAEL) for liver weight in similarly-treated rat dams. Trotzman and Desai (1980) reported 20% increased mean liver weight in rats receiving toxaphene from the diet at 18 mg/kg/day for 14 days; the NOAEL for effects on liver weight was 13.5 mg/kg/day. Hedli et al. (1998) reported significantly increased mean relative liver weights in mice gavaged at 50 and 100 mg/kg/day for 7 days; the NOAEL for effects on liver weight was 25 mg/kg/day. Peakall (1976) reported a 9% increase in relative liver weight and significantly increased microsomal enzyme activity in rats at 5 days following administration of a single 120 mg/kg oral dose of toxaphene. Mehendale (1978) reported decreased biliary excretion of imipramine metabolites from perfused livers of rats that had received toxaphene from the diet at an estimated dose of 10 mg/kg/day for 8 days.

Chu et al. (1986) observed convulsions in dogs following oral administration of toxaphene at 10 mg/kg/day for 2 days; convulsions were not elicited after the dose was reduced to 5 mg/kg/day for the remainder of a 13-week treatment period. Lackey (1949) reported convulsions in dogs administered a single 10 mg/kg dose of toxaphene. Mild tremors and nervousness were noted in rats receiving toxaphene by gavage at 25 mg/kg/day for 3 days (Rao et al. 1986).

Toxaphene-induced effects on maternal body weight were observed in rat and mouse dams administered toxaphene via gavage during organogenesis (Chernoff and Carver 1976; Chernoff et al. 1990). The mouse study identified a NOAEL of 15 mg/kg/day and a serious lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (serious LOAEL) of 25 mg/kg/day for 22% decreased maternal body weight gain (Chernoff and Carver 1976). The rat studies identified serious LOAELs of 32 mg/kg/day (the only dose tested by Chernoff et al. 1990) and 15 mg/kg/day (the lowest dose tested by Chernoff and Carver 1976) for the effect.

Trotzman and Desai (1980) reported a 36% decrease in mean thymus weight in rats receiving toxaphene from the diet at an estimated dose of 13.5 mg/kg/day for 14 days; this effect was not observed at the lower dose (9 mg/kg/day). The study report made no mention of histopathological evaluations.

A greater than 2-fold increase in serum TSH and histopathologic thyroid lesions were reported in rats administered toxaphene by gavage at 75 mg/kg/day (the only dose tested) for 14 days (Waritz et al. 1996).

Significantly increased incidence of supernumerary ribs (17% greater than controls) was reported in fetuses of rat dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 32 mg/kg/day (the only dose tested) during gestation days 6–15 (Chernoff et al. 1990). Significantly decreased fetal renal protein and slight, but statistically significant retardation in kidney development were reported in fetuses of rat dams

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

administered toxaphene by gavage at 12.5 or 25 mg/kg/day during gestation days 7–16; lower dose levels were not tested (Kavlock et al. 1982).

The most sensitive effects of acute oral toxaphene toxicity were observed at doses in the range of 10–15 mg/kg/day and include increased liver weights, clinical signs of neurotoxicity, depressed maternal body weight gain, and indicators of treatment-related effects on developmental end points. There is some degree of uncertainty regarding the toxicological significance of the reported effects on liver weight, fetal renal protein, thymus weight, and biliary excretion of imipramine metabolites. The reported 22% decreased maternal body weight gain in the toxaphene-treated rat dams of the Chernoff and Carver (1976) study is clearly a serious adverse effect. However, this effect was observed at the lowest dose tested, and the study did not identify a NOAEL. ATSDR does not derive MRLs based on a serious LOAEL in the absence of an identified NOAEL. The dog study of Chu et al. (1986) identified a NOAEL (5 mg/kg/day) and a LOAEL (10 mg/kg/day) for clinical signs of toxaphene-induced neurotoxicity, but did not include histopathological investigations. Support for a NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day for neurological effects is provided by the results of another dog study in which a single 5 mg/kg dose of toxaphene elicited no clinical signs of neurotoxicity, whereas a single 10 mg/kg dose resulted in convulsions (Lackey 1949). Although both studies identified a serious LOAEL of 10 mg/kg/day for neurological effects, the NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day (identified in both studies) is considered adequate basis for deriving an acute-duration oral MRL for toxaphene. The dog study of Chu et al. (1986) is selected as the principal study, and the NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day is selected as the critical effect and point of departure (POD) for MRL derivation. An acute-duration oral MRL derived in this manner is expected to be protective of toxaphene-induced effects on the nervous system, liver, endocrine system, and developmental end points.

In the principal study (Chu et al. 1986), groups of male and female beagle dogs (6/sex/group) were given gelatin capsules containing toxaphene at 0, 0.2, 2.0, or 5.0 mg/kg daily for 13 weeks. During the first 2 treatment days, the high-dose group received toxaphene at 10 mg/kg/day. This dose was reduced to 5 mg/kg/day on treatment day 3 because the 10 mg/kg/day dose level elicited convulsions, salivation, and vomiting in 1/6 males and 2/6 females. These clinical signs were not observed in any of the toxaphene-treated dogs throughout the remainder of the scheduled 13-week treatment period. This study identified a serious LOAEL of 10 mg/kg/day for neurological effects elicited during the first 2 days of oral treatment and a NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day. Using the NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day as the POD, application of a total uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability) yields an acute-duration oral MRL of 0.05 mg/kg/day for toxaphene.

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

- An MRL of 0.002 mg/kg/day has been derived for intermediate-duration oral exposure (15–364 days) to toxaphene.

No human studies were located regarding the effects of intermediate-duration oral exposure to toxaphene.

Intermediate-duration oral toxicity studies are available for rats (Chu et al. 1986, 1988; Crowder et al. 1980; Garcia and Mourelle 1984; Kennedy et al. 1973; Koller et al. 1983; NCI 1979; Olson et al. 1980; Ortega et al. 1957; Peakall 1976; Waritz et al. 1996), mice (Allen et al. 1983; NCI 1979), dogs (Chu et al. 1986; Lackey 1949), and cynomolgus monkeys (Bryce et al. 2001; Tryphonas et al. 2000, 2001). The animal studies identified the nervous system, liver, kidney, thyroid gland, and immunological system as targets of toxaphene toxicity from intermediate-duration oral exposure. Lackey (1949) reported occasional convulsions in groups of dogs (2/group) administered toxaphene by capsule at 4 mg/kg/day for 44 or 106 days, but did not include more specific details. Study limitations preclude the usefulness of this study for quantitative risk assessment. One developmental toxicity study reported inferior swimming ability at postnatal days 10–12 in pups of rat dams receiving toxaphene from the diet at 0.05 mg/kg/day throughout gestation and for 30 days postpartum; however, swimming behavior appeared normal by postnatal day 16 (Olson et al. 1980). No additional studies were located to support the finding of toxaphene-related effects on postnatal development at such low dose levels.

Identified LOAELs for liver, kidney, and thyroid effects range from 0.5 to 45 mg/kg/day. A 13-week dietary study of male and female rats (Chu et al. 1986) identified the lowest LOAELs for these effects. Significantly increased incidences of histopathologic lesions of the liver (anisokaryosis) and kidney (renal tubular injury) were observed in the females at a 0.5 mg/kg/day dose level in the absence of an identified NOAEL. Similar effects were observed in the males at the dose level of 1.8 mg/kg/day; the lowest dose tested in the male rats (0.35 mg/kg/day) represented a NOAEL for liver and kidney effects. The same study identified NOAELs of 0.35 and 12.6 mg/kg/day and LOAELs of 1.8 and 63 mg/kg/day for morphologic lesions in the thyroid (angular collapse of follicles, increased epithelial height with multifocal papillary proliferation, and reduced colloid density) of the males and females, respectively. Chu et al. (1986) also observed hepatomegaly in dogs administered toxaphene by capsule at 5 mg/kg/day for 13 weeks, but no evidence of treatment-related liver effects at a daily 2 mg/kg dose level.

Depressed humoral immune responses have been observed in rats, mice, and cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene orally for periods ranging from 8 to 52 weeks. In an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) performed on female mice that received toxaphene from the diet at doses  $\geq 19$  mg/kg/day for up to 8 weeks, Allen et al (1983) reported suppressed antibody production, indicating

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

depressed humoral immunity; the study identified a NOAEL of 2 mg/kg/day for the effect. Koller et al. (1983) reported a 46% decrease in the IgG primary antibody response in male rats receiving toxaphene from the diet at 2.6 mg/kg/day for up to 9 weeks and challenged twice (after 8 and 15 days on test) with keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH).

Tryphonas et al. (2001) reported a NOAEL of 0.1 mg/kg/day and a LOAEL of 0.4 mg/kg/day for toxaphene-induced decreased anti-SRBC (IgM) titers as an indicator of depressed humoral immunity. In the study, groups of 10 female cynomolgus monkeys/dose group (approximately 7 years of age on average) received toxaphene via oral capsules at 0, 0.1, 0.4, or 0.8 mg toxaphene/kg/day for up to 75 weeks. Groups of five males dosed at 0 or 0.8 mg/kg/day (approximately 12.5 and 6 years of age on average, respectively) were included in the study. Testing for immune effects was initiated on treatment week 33 and included flow cytometry, lymphocyte transformation, natural killer cell activity and determination of serum cortisol during treatment weeks 33–46 and immunizations with sheep red blood cells (SRBC) treatment at week 44 for a primary response and week 48 for a secondary response (observations made through treatment week 52). Treatment with toxaphene at 0.4 mg/kg/day resulted in significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) reductions in mean primary anti-SRBC IgM responses at weeks 1 and 4 following primary immunization (27 and 35% lower than that of controls) and secondary anti-SRBC IgM responses at week 1 following secondary immunization (10% lower than that of controls). The dose level of 0.8 mg/kg/day resulted in significantly reduced mean primary anti-SRBC IgM responses at weeks 1–4 following primary immunization, significantly reduced mean secondary anti SRBC IgM response at weeks 1 and 4 following secondary immunization, and significantly reduced primary anti-SRBC IgG responses at weeks 2 and 3 following primary immunization (51 and 43% lower than that of controls). In males, 0.8 mg/kg/day toxaphene induced a significant reduction in mean primary anti-SRBC IgM response at weeks 1–3 following primary immunization. Flow cytometry tests showed that the only effect on leukocyte and lymphocyte subsets was a reduction in absolute B lymphocytes (CD20) in 0.8 mg/kg/day females (62% lower than controls). There were no detectable treatment-related effects on natural killer cell activity, lymphoproliferative response to mitogens, or serum cortisol levels. This study identified the lowest LOAEL (0.4 mg/kg/day for depressed humoral immunity) among reliable LOAELs for intermediate-duration oral exposure to toxaphene, and is selected as the critical effect for deriving an intermediate-duration oral MRL for toxaphene.

To derive a POD for MRL derivation, BMD modeling was conducted using data for depressed humoral immunity from the female cynomolgus monkeys (Tryphonas et al. 2001). All continuous variable models in the EPA Benchmark Dose Software (Version 2.1.1) were fit to the mean anti-SRBC (IgM) titre data at

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

week 1 post-immunization at treatment week 44; the modeled data are presented in Table A-3 of Appendix A. A default benchmark response (BMR) of 1 standard deviation (1SD) from the control mean was selected in the absence of a toxicological rationale for selecting an alternative BMR. As discussed in detail in Appendix A, the polynomial and power models converged on the linear model and provided identical fit to the data. These models predicted  $BMD_{1SD}$  and  $BMDL_{1SD}$  values of 0.34 and 0.22 mg/kg/day, respectively. The  $BMDL_{1SD}$  of 0.22 mg/kg/day was divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for interspecies extrapolation and 10 for human variability). The resulting intermediate-duration oral MRL is 0.002 mg/kg/day.

A chronic-duration oral MRL was not derived for toxaphene for the following reasons:

1. No human studies were located regarding the effects of chronic-duration oral exposure to toxaphene.
2. A study designed to assess the effect of toxaphene on the immune system of cynomolgus monkeys identified a LOAEL of 0.4 mg/kg/day for decreased anti-SRBC IgM response during intermediate-duration oral exposure (<52 weeks) that is lower than the LOAEL of 0.8 mg/kg/day for decreased anti-TT response to chronic-duration oral exposure (testing initiated after 53 weeks of treatment).
3. Toxaphene doses used in chronic duration oral toxicity studies in rats and mice (NCI 1979) were 2 orders of magnitude higher than doses eliciting immunological effects in cynomolgus monkeys treated for intermediate and chronic durations.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of toxaphene. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

Toxaphene is a manufactured pesticide composed of over 670 different constituents; the relative proportions of the major components of the pesticide are essentially the same in different formulations. The production and use of toxaphene have been banned in the United States and all of its territories since 1990 (EPA 1990b). Nevertheless, because of its earlier widespread use, persistence in the environment, and storage in waste sites, exposure to toxaphene and its persistent congeners is still possible.

Following its release to the environment, technical toxaphene undergoes biotic and abiotic “weathering” processes, resulting in congener mixtures that differ from those of technical toxaphene (EPA 2010a; Ruppe et al. 2003, 2004; Simon and Manning 2006). Because toxaphene has not been used as a pesticide in the United States since 1990, exposure to persistent toxaphene congeners from weathered toxaphene is of primary health concern. Major congeners of toxaphene that have been found to persist in fish, marine mammals, and human serum and breast milk include Parlars p-26, p-40/41, p-44, p-50, and p-62 (Simon and Manning 2006). Pooled results of studies that assessed levels of these congeners in human serum and/or breast milk (Gill et al. 1996; Polder et al. 2003; Sandanger et al. 2003; Skopp et al. 2002b; Walker et al. 2003) indicate that p-26, p-50, and p-62 comprise approximately 33, 55, and 6%, respectively, of the total toxaphene body burden (Simon and Manning 2006).

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

#### 3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between "less serious" and "serious" effects. The distinction between "less serious" effects and "serious" effects is considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health effects start to appear. LOAELs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user's perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAELs) or exposure levels below which no adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

Levels of exposure associated with carcinogenic effects (Cancer Effect Levels, CELs) of toxaphene are indicated in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2. Because cancer effects could occur at lower exposure levels, Figure 3-2 also shows a range for the upper bound of estimated excess risks, ranging from a risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000 ( $10^{-4}$  to  $10^{-7}$ ), as developed by EPA.

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure and the MRLs.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

#### 3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

Very little information is available regarding the health effects of toxaphene following inhalation exposure in humans. Most of the existing data come from case reports and long-term studies of pesticide workers and are of limited value. In such studies, precise levels of exposure are usually not provided, and concurrent exposure to several pesticides confounds the interpretation of the results.

Limited information is available regarding health effects in animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene. Secondary sources have cited unpublished results of studies for Hercules Incorporated, a major U.S. producer while toxaphene was registered for use as a pesticide in the United States. Although the primary study reports have not been made available to ATSDR, the results are presented in Section 3.2.1 as summarized in the Drinking Water Criteria Document for Toxaphene (EPA 1985).

##### 3.2.1.1 Death

No studies were located regarding death in humans following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

A 40% toxaphene dust (3,000–4,000 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) caused death in about one-half of an exposed group of rats after 1 hour of exposure (EPA 1985). Unpublished results of repeated inhalation exposure studies cited by EPA (1985) include the death of all rats (number unspecified) exposed to toxaphene dust at 250 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for up to 1 week, unspecified numbers of deaths among rats, dogs, and guinea pigs exposed at 12 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for up to 3 months (but no deaths at 4 mg/m<sup>3</sup>), and no mortality in rats and rabbits exposed at 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 3 weeks.

##### 3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were available regarding cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, endocrine, or ocular effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

One controlled human study investigated the general effects of inhaled toxaphene. Keplinger (1963) reported that no toxic effects were seen in 25 human subjects (15 males, 10 females) exposed to an aerosol containing a maximum of 500 mg toxaphene/m<sup>3</sup> for 30 minutes/day for 10 days. The author estimated the absorbed dose to be as much as 60 mg/person/day. After a 3-week period, these same subjects were exposed for three more 30-minute periods. Examinations of these subjects by a dermatologist and an internist (some of them using blood tests and urinalysis) indicated no effects. Due

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

to the limited information reported in this study and the unusual exposure conditions, it is difficult to assess the adequacy of these data. Nevertheless, the study is referenced below for the appropriate systemic end points.

The highest NOAEL values for humans for each effect are recorded in Table 3-1 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

**Respiratory Effects.** Pulmonary hypersensitivity reactions to toxaphene were suspected in two Egyptian agricultural pesticide workers in 1958. In these cases, men involved in the spraying of toxaphene (formulated as 60% toxaphene, 35% kerosene, 3% xylol, and 2% emulsifier) for approximately 2 months suffered from acute pulmonary insufficiency (Warraki 1963). Chest x-rays revealed extensive miliary shadows, and one man exhibited marked bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy. The diagnosis in both cases was extensive bilateral allergic bronchopneumonia as a result of insecticide exposure. Both patients recovered quickly and completely with cortisone, streptomycin, and isoniazid treatment. Although the clinical sequelae observed in these two patients could be associated with toxaphene exposure, the effects could have been caused by other components of the spray. In one of the cases, pulmonary tuberculosis was ruled out because sputum testing for the acid-fast bacilli and tuberculin tests were negative (Warraki 1963). No similar cases have been reported since 1958.

No studies were located regarding respiratory effects in animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

**Hematological Effects.** No blood abnormalities were observed in a group of volunteers exposed to toxaphene spray 30 minutes/day for 10 days at a maximum nominal concentration of 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Keplinger 1963). Clinical findings in two male Egyptian agricultural pesticide workers involved in the spraying of toxaphene (formulated as 60% toxaphene, 35% kerosene, 3% xylol, and 2% emulsifier) for approximately 2 months included elevated sedimentation rates, the presence of blood eosinophilia, and high serum globulin (Warraki 1963).

**Hepatic Effects.** No studies were available regarding hepatic effects in humans following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

Slight hepatocellular necrosis was reported in some female rats that survived inhalation exposure to toxaphene dust (4 or 12 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 3 months (EPA 1985).

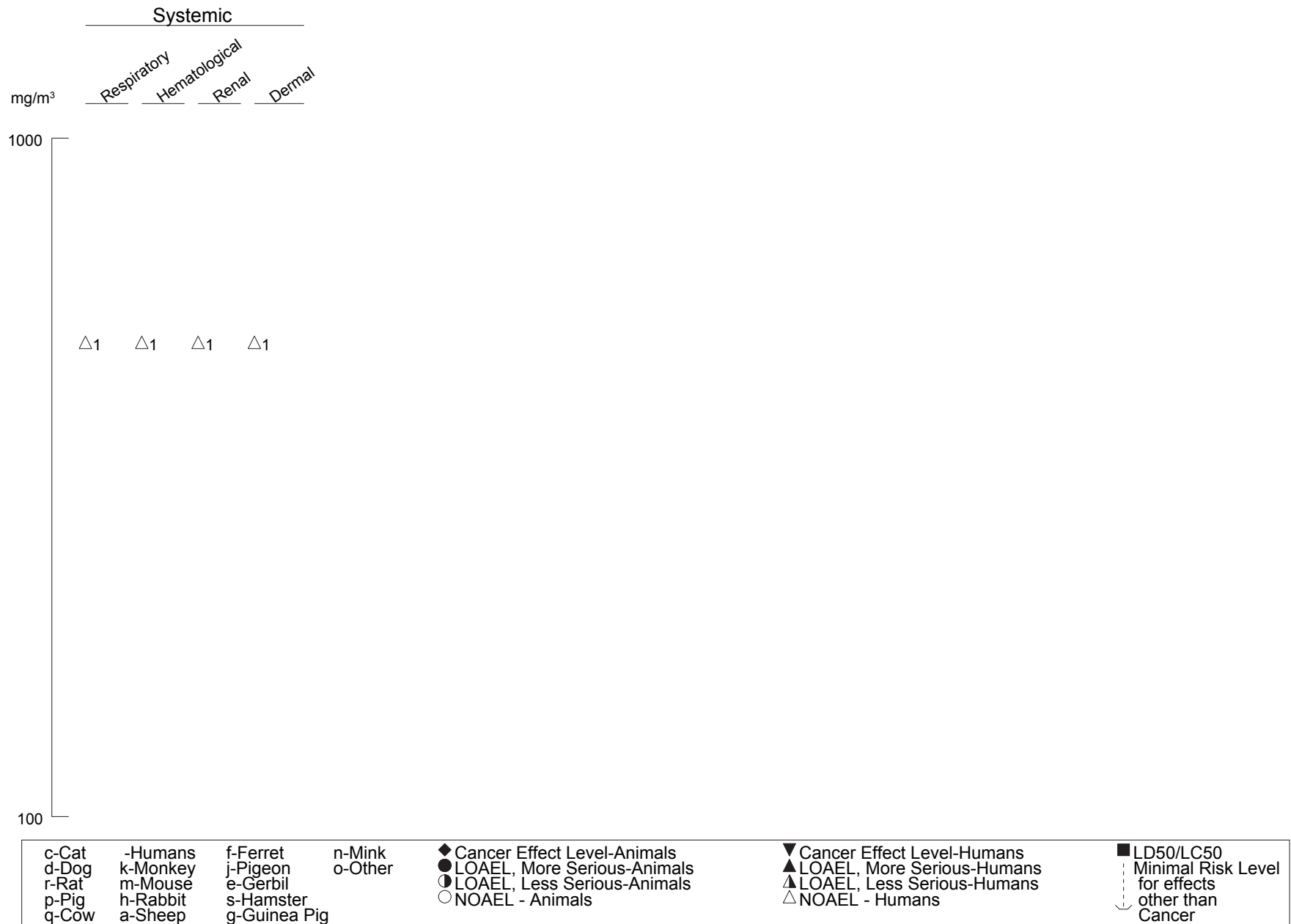
Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Inhalation

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain) | Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Route) | System | NOAEL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) | LOAEL                             |                              | Reference Chemical Form | Comments |
|----------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|
|                            |                  |                                       |        |                            | Less Serious (mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) | Serious (mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) |                         |          |
| <b>ACUTE EXPOSURE</b>      |                  |                                       |        |                            |                                   |                              |                         |          |
| <b>Systemic</b>            |                  |                                       |        |                            |                                   |                              |                         |          |
| 1                          | Human            | 10 d 30 min/d                         | Resp   | 500                        |                                   |                              | Keplinger 1963          |          |
|                            |                  |                                       | Hemato | 500                        |                                   |                              |                         |          |
|                            |                  |                                       | Renal  | 500                        |                                   |                              |                         |          |
|                            |                  |                                       | Dermal | 500                        |                                   |                              |                         |          |

<sup>a</sup> The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

d = day(s); Hemato = hematological; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; min = minute(s); NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory

Figure 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Inhalation  
Acute (≤14 days)



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Renal Effects.** Urinalyses were normal for a group of volunteers exposed to toxaphene spray 30 minutes/day for 10 days at a maximum nominal concentration of 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Keplinger 1963).

No studies were located regarding renal toxicity in animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

**Dermal Effects.** There were no signs of exposure-related dermal effects in a group of 25 volunteers exposed to an aerosol containing a maximum nominal concentration of 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> toxaphene for 30 minutes/day for 10 days (Keplinger 1963).

No studies were located regarding dermal effects in animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

**Body Weight Effects.** No studies were available regarding body weight effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

No studies were located regarding the following effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene:

#### **3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**

#### **3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects**

#### **3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects**

#### **3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects**

#### **3.2.1.7 Cancer**

Limited human data do not provide convincing evidence that toxaphene causes cancer in humans. In a prospective cohort study of more than 50,000 licensed pesticide applicators enrolled in the Agricultural Health Study and assessed by interview and/or questionnaire for total lifetime exposure days to various pesticides, a statistically significant increased risk for rectal cancer (relative risk [RR] 2.0, 95% confidence interval [CI] 1.1–3.5) was noted among those with self-reported exposure to toxaphene (Purdue et al. 2006). However, the results were based on small numbers of rectal cancer cases. In the same study, a statistically significant increased risk for melanoma (RR 2.9; 95% CI 1.1–8.1) was noted among those subjects reporting more than 25 lifetime days of exposure to toxaphene (based on small numbers of cases). There was no statistically significant association between toxaphene exposure and

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

risk of leukemia or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL), or cancer of the prostate, lung, colon, or bladder within this study group.

Lee et al. (2007) used pesticide applicators from the same Agricultural Health Study to assess the risk of colon and/or rectal cancer among those with self-reported exposure to toxaphene; a statistically significantly increased risk was noted for rectal cancer (odds ratio [OR] 2.1; 95% CI 1.2–3.6) among ever-exposed subjects (based on 25 cases among exposed and 50 cases among nonexposed) and among those with reported toxaphene lifetime exposure days  $\geq 56$  days (OR 4.3; 95% CI 1.2–15.8), based on three cases in 93 toxaphene-exposed applicators. This study found no statistically significantly increased risk for colon cancer or combined colon and rectal cancer and no significant trend for increased risk of colon, rectal, or colorectal cancer with increasing toxaphene exposure.

Kamel et al. (2012) evaluated the risk of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) among private pesticide applicators and their spouses from the Agricultural Health Study. Although an elevated OR was reported for ever use of toxaphene, the association was not statistically significant (OR 2.0; 95% CI 0.8–4.9). The study was based on a small number of toxaphene-exposed ALS cases (n=7).

Mills et al. (2005) reported a significant association (OR 2.20; 95% CI 1.04–4.65) between risk of leukemia and exposure to toxaphene in a nested case-control study of 131 lymphohematopoietic cancer cases (leukemia, multiple myeloma, NHL) diagnosed between 1988 and 2001 among members of the United Farm Workers (UFW) labor union in California (cohort of 139,000 workers). For each case, five gender- and age-matched members of the UFW without any cancer diagnoses were selected as controls. Crop and pesticide exposures were estimated by linking job history information from union records with California Department of Pesticide Regulation pesticide use reports during the 20-year period prior to cancer diagnosis. There was no significant association between exposure to toxaphene and risk of multiple myeloma or NHL.

Schroeder et al. (2001) reported a significant association (OR 3.7, 95% CI 1.9–7.0) between t(14;18)-positive NHL cases (n=5) and toxaphene exposure. The FARM (Factors Affecting Rural Men) case-control study included 182 NHL cases assayed for the t(14;18) translocation. This translocation is a common somatic mutation associated with B cell CLL/lymphoma-2 gene expression. Controls consisted of 30 participants who did not report use of toxaphene on farms where they worked. The study authors mentioned that chromosomal damage has been reported to be higher in peripheral blood lymphocytes

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

during the peak spraying season (Schroeder et al. 2001). However, this study is limited by the small numbers of cases and controls.

Studies of other groups of pesticide applicators found no significant association between toxaphene and the occurrence of NHL (Cantor et al. 1992; De Roos et al. 2003; Hoar et al. 1986; Zahm et al. 1993).

No studies were located regarding cancer effects in animals following inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

#### **3.2.2 Oral Exposure**

Toxaphene is toxic following short-term, high-dose oral exposure. Several cases of fatal and nonfatal poisoning have been reported in humans following the accidental or intentional ingestion of toxaphene or food contaminated with large amounts (gram quantities) of toxaphene. In such instances of acute poisoning, toxaphene stimulates the central nervous system like other chlorinated hydrocarbon pesticides. Long-term animal studies indicate that toxaphene causes central nervous system toxicosis and hepatic hypertrophy accompanied by increased microsomal enzyme activity and histological changes in liver cells. The kidneys, spleen, immunological system, and adrenal gland have also been identified as targets of toxaphene toxicity.

##### **3.2.2.1 Death**

Ingestion of large doses of toxaphene by humans can be fatal. Six case studies of acute poisoning were reported, three of which (all children) were fatal (McGee et al. 1952). In all cases, an unknown quantity of toxaphene was ingested, either alone or as a residue of spray on food. Symptoms were usually abruptly manifested by 7 hours post-ingestion and consisted of intermittent convulsions, generally without abdominal pain, vomiting, or diarrhea. Death was attributed to respiratory failure resulting from the seizures. An approximate minimum lethal dose in humans was estimated to be 2–7 g (CDC 1963); however, the available report did not provide a basis for the estimate.

In animals, single-dose gavage administration of toxaphene resulted in estimated oral LD<sub>50</sub> values of 80–293 mg/kg for rats (Boyd and Taylor 1971; Gaines 1969; Jones et al. 1968) and 25 mg/kg for dogs (Lackey 1949). A 300 mg/kg dose was reported to be lethal to male guinea pigs within 72 hours postdosing; the study authors indicated that the 300 mg/kg dose represented an LD<sub>50</sub> dose level, but did not provide more detailed dosing information (Chandra and Durairaj 1995). Gavage administration of

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

toxaphene to heifers (136–232 kg) at 50, 100, or 150 mg/kg resulted in 2/8, 6/7, and 5/6 deaths, respectively (Steele et al. 1980).

Mortality was also reported in animals following repeated gavage dosing. Epstein et al. (1972) observed the death of 2/12 and 9/12 male mice administered toxaphene by daily gavage on 5 consecutive days at 40 and 80 mg/kg, respectively. Chernoff and Carver (1976) administered toxaphene to rat and mouse dams on gestation days 7–16 at gavage doses of 0 (vehicle controls), 15, 25, or 35 mg/kg/day. Mortality was noted in 0/33, 2/39, 3/39, and 5/16 of the rat dams (0, 15, 25, and 35 mg/kg/day dose levels, respectively) and 1/75, 0/26, 0/45, and 07/90 of the mouse dams. In a separate study, Chernoff et al. (1990) observed mortality in 50% of the rat dams (n~25) administered toxaphene at 32 mg/kg/day during gestation days 6–15. In a 28-day oral toxicity study, Waritz et al. (1996) administered toxaphene (in corn oil) by daily gavage to a group of 40 male rats. An initial dose level of 100 mg/kg/day was reduced to 75 mg/kg/day after 2/40 of the treated rats died after three doses; no additional unscheduled deaths were observed. No treatment-related deaths were observed in pregnant rats administered 6 mg/kg/day by gavage from gestational day 7 to parturition (Crowder et al. 1980).

The vehicle used to deliver toxaphene may influence its toxicity (Lackey 1949). Among groups of dogs administered toxaphene once via gavage in corn oil at 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, or 50 mg/kg, mortalities were noted in 2/8, 1/5, 6/7, 4/7, 3/7, and 5/5 animals, respectively. However, when toxaphene was administered in kerosene (a poorly absorbed solvent) at 25–250 mg/kg, mortalities were observed only at doses  $\geq 200$  mg/kg.

The nutritional status of an animal influences its susceptibility to the lethal effects of ingested toxaphene. Boyd and Taylor (1971) found that the oral LD<sub>50</sub> for rats fed a protein-deficient diet was 80 mg/kg/day, whereas the oral LD<sub>50</sub> for rats fed a control diet was 220 mg/kg/day. This has important implications for the possible increased susceptibility of humans who ingest a protein-deficient diet and live in areas of potential exposure to toxaphene.

No treatment-related deaths were observed in a one-generational two-litter study of rats administered toxaphene in the diet for 48 weeks at estimated doses up to 46 mg/kg/day (Chu et al. 1988). The lack of lethality at a dietary dose within the range of LD<sub>50</sub> doses noted previously is likely a reflection of differences in dose rate (i.e., bolus gavage dosing versus a slower dose rate from feeding). Treatment-related mortality was not observed in rats following gavage administration of 6 mg/kg/day for 21 days (Crowder et al. 1980). In a 6-week range-finding study that employed groups of male and female



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

B6C3F1 mice (5/sex/group), estimated toxaphene doses of 58 and 115 mg/kg/day to males resulted in 1/5 and 2/5 deaths, respectively; estimated toxaphene doses of 62 and 125 mg/kg/day to females resulted in 1/5 and 4/5 mortalities, respectively (NCI 1979). In similarly-treated Osborne-Mendel rats, estimated doses of 112 and 224 mg/kg/day to males resulted in 0/5 and 1/5 deaths, respectively; estimated doses of 121 and 242 mg/kg/day to females caused 0/5 and 2/5 deaths, respectively. In a subsequent cancer bioassay in which toxaphene was administered in the diet to Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F1 mice for 80 weeks, estimated TWA doses as high as 83 and 34 mg/kg/day, respectively, did not appear to significantly affect survival (NCI 1979). No treatment-related mortality was observed in parental male or female Sprague-Dawley rats administered toxaphene in the diet for up to 42 weeks at estimated doses up to 8.6 mg/kg/day (males) or 9.8 mg/kg/day (females) (Kennedy et al. 1973).

The LD<sub>50</sub> values and doses associated with death in each species following acute and intermediate oral exposure are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

#### 3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding musculoskeletal effects following oral exposure of humans or animals to toxaphene. The systemic effects of oral toxaphene exposure are described below.

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for each species and duration of exposure for each systemic effect are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

**Respiratory Effects.** Available information regarding respiratory effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene is limited to an account of congestion and edema of the lungs at autopsy of a 2-year-old boy who ingested an unspecified but lethal amount of toxaphene (McGee et al. 1952).

In rats, the acute oral administration of toxaphene has been shown to cause congestion and parenchymal hemorrhage, indicative of a generalized inflammatory response (Boyd and Taylor 1971). The study was limited by the fact that the dose was not specified. The chronic administration of toxaphene in feed to rats or mice at doses of 27 and 12.9 mg/kg/day, respectively, has been shown to cause dyspnea (NCI 1979). Bryce et al. (2001) noted no remarkable histopathology following examination of tissues (including lung tissue) from cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks.

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL                    |  | Reference Chemical Form  | Comments |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|----------|
|                            |                      |                                     |        |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day) | Serious (mg/kg/day)                            |                          |          |
| <b>ACUTE EXPOSURE</b>      |                      |                                     |        |                   |                          |  |                          |          |
| <b>Death</b>               |                      |                                     |        |                   |                          |  |                          |          |
| 1                          | Rat (Wistar)         | once (GO)                           |        |                   |                          | 220 M (LD50 for standard laboratory chow diet) | Boyd and Taylor 1971     |          |
| 2                          | Rat (Wistar)         | once (GO)                           |        |                   |                          | 80 M (LD50 low protein diet)                   | Boyd and Taylor 1971     |          |
| 3                          | Rat (Wistar)         | once (GO)                           |        |                   |                          | 293 M (LD50 for normal-protein diet)           | Boyd and Taylor 1971     |          |
| 4                          | Rat (CD)             | Gd 7-16 1x/d (GO)                   |        |                   |                          | 35 F (5/16 maternal deaths)                    | Chernoff and Carver 1976 |          |
| 5                          | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | Gd 6-15 1x/d (GO)                   |        |                   |                          | 32 F (50% maternal lethality)                  | Chernoff et al. 1990     |          |
| 6                          | Rat (Sherman)        | once (GO)                           |        |                   |                          | 90 M (LD50)<br>80 F (LD50)                     | Gaines 1969              |          |
| 7                          | Rat (NS)             | once (G)                            |        |                   |                          | 283 (LD50)                                     | Jones et al. 1968        |          |
| 8                          | Mouse (CD-1)         | Gd 7-16 1x/d (GO)                   |        |                   |                          | 35 F (7/90 maternal deaths)                    | Chernoff and Carver 1976 |          |
| 9                          | Mouse (ICR/Ha Swiss) | 5 d 1x/d (G)                        |        |                   |                          | 40 M (death; 2/12)                             | Epstein et al. 1972      |          |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System  | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL   |                     | Reference Chemical Form                         | Comments                  |  |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
|                            |                      |                                     |         |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)  | Serious (mg/kg/day) |   |                           |  |
| 10                         | Gn Pig (NS)          | once (GO)                           |         |                   |   |                     | 300 M (death)                                   | Chandra and Durairaj 1995 |  |
| 11                         | Dog (NS)             | once (GO)                           |         |                   |   |                     | 15 (death of 2/8 dogs)                          | Lackey 1949               |  |
| 12                         | Dog (NS)             | once (GO)                           |         |                   |   |                     | 200 (death in 1/5 dogs)                         | Lackey 1949               |  |
| <b>Systemic</b>            |                      |                                     |         |                   |   |                     |   |                           |  |
| 13                         | Rat (CD)             | Gd 7-16 1x/d (GO)                   | Hepatic | 35 F              |   |                     |   | Chernoff and Carver 1976  |  |
|                            |                      |                                     | Bd Wt   |                   |   |                     | 15 F (22% reduced maternal weight gain)         |                           |  |
| 14                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | Gd 6-15 1x/d (GO)                   | Bd Wt   |                   |   |                     | 32 F (up to 50% depressed maternal weight gain) | Chernoff et al. 1990      |  |
| 15                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 8 d ad lib (F)                      | Hepatic |                   | 10 M (23% decline in biliary excretion of imipramine metabolites) |                     |   | Mehendale 1978            |  |
| 16                         | Rat (Osborne-Mendel) | 80 wk ad lib (F)                    | Bd Wt   | 147 F             | 130 M (14% lower mean body weight)                                |                     |   | NCI 1979                  | Body weight results during the first 2 weeks of an 80-week dietary exposure period |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System  | LOAEL             |  |                                       | Reference Chemical Form     | Comments                                     |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
|                            |                      |                                     |         | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)                     | Serious (mg/kg/day)                   |                             |  |
| 17                         | Rat (NS)             | once (C)                            | Hepatic |                   | 120 M (9% increased relative liver weight)   |                                       | Peakall 1976                |  |
| 18                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 14 d ad lib (F)                     | Hepatic | 13.5 M            | 18 M (20% increased relative liver weight)   |                                       | Trottman and Desaiiah 1980  | No effects on body, heart, or kidney weights |
|                            |                      |                                     | Bd Wt   | 18 M              |  |                                       |                             |  |
| 19                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 14 d 1 x/d (GO)                     | Endocr  |                   | 75 M (increased TSH; thyroid histopathology) |                                       | Waritz et al. 1996          |  |
| 20                         | Mouse (CD-1)         | Gd 7-16 1x/d (GO)                   | Hepatic |                   | 15 F (23% increased relative liver weight)   |                                       | Chernoff and Carver 1976    |  |
|                            |                      |                                     | Bd Wt   | 15 F              |  | 25 F (22% depressed body weight gain) |                             |  |
| 21                         | Mouse (CD-1)         | 7 d 1 x/d (GO)                      | Hepatic | 25 M              | 50 M (48% increased relative liver weight)   |                                       | Hedli et al. 1998 toxaphene |  |
|                            |                      |                                     | Bd Wt   | 100 M             |  |                                       |                             |  |
| 22                         | Gn Pig (NS)          | once (GO)                           | Hepatic | 300 M             |  |                                       | Chandra and Durairaj 1992   |  |
|                            |                      |                                     | Renal   | 300 M             |  |                                       |                             |  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System | LOAEL             |  | Reference Chemical Form   | Comments  |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|--|---|---|
|                            |                      |                                     |        | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)   |   |   |
| <b>Immuno/ Lymphoret</b>   |                      |                                     |        |                   |  |   |   |
| 23                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 14 d ad lib (F)                     |        | 9 M               | 13.5 M (36% decreased relative thymus weight)                      |   | Trotman and Desaiiah 1980   |
| <b>Neurological</b>        |                      |                                     |        |                   |  |   |   |
| 24                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 3 d 1x/d (GO)                       |        |                   | 25 M (mild tremors, nervousness)                                   |   | Rao et al. 1986   |
| 25                         | Gn Pig (NS)          | once (GO)                           |        |                   |  | 300 M (sedation, convulsions)   | Chandra and Durairaj 1995   |
| 26                         | Dog (Beagle)         | 13 wk (C)                           |        | <sup>b</sup><br>5 |  | 10 (convulsions, salivation, and vomiting in 1/6 males and 2/6 females) | Chu et al. 1986<br><br>Neurological effects observed during the first 2 treatment days at 10 mg/kg/day, but not 5 mg/kg/day from treatment day 3 onward |
| 27                         | Dog (NS)             | once (GO)                           |        | 5                 |  | 10 (convulsions)  | Lackey 1949   |
| 28                         | Bovine (Mixed-breed) | once (GW)                           |        |                   |  | 50 (convulsions)  | Steele et al. 1980  |
| <b>Developmental</b>       |                      |                                     |        |                   |  |   |   |
| 29                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | Gd 6-15 1x/d (GO)                   |        |                   | 32 (significantly increased incidence of fetal supernumerary ribs) |   | Chernoff et al. 1990  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup>   | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL   |  | Reference Chemical Form  | Comments   |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|---|--|--------------------------|--|
|                              |                      |                                     |        |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)  | Serious (mg/kg/day)  |                          |  |
| 30                           | Rat (CD)             | Gd 7-16 1x/d (GO)                   |        |                   | 12.5 F (decreased fetal renal protein)  |  | Kavlock et al. 1982      | Decreased fetal renal protein may indicate retardation in fetal growth |
| 31                           | Mouse (CD-1)         | Gd 7-16 1x/d (GO)                   |        | 35 F              |   |  | Chernoff and Carver 1976 |  |
| <b>INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE</b> |                      |                                     |        |                   |   |  |                          |  |
| <b>Death</b>                 |                      |                                     |        |                   |   |  |                          |  |
| 32                           | Rat (Osborne-Mendel) | 6 wk ad lib (F)                     |        |                   |   | 224 M (death in 1/5 males)<br>242 F (death of 2/5 females)   | NCI 1979                 |  |
| 33                           | Mouse (B6C3F1)       | 6 wk ad lib (F)                     |        |                   |   | 57.7 M (death of 1/5 males)<br>31.2 F (death of 1/5 females) | NCI 1979                 |  |
| <b>Systemic</b>              |                      |                                     |        |                   |   |  |                          |  |
| 34                           | Monkey (Cynomolgus)  | 52 wk 1 x/d (C)                     | Ocular |                   | 1 (inflammation and/or enlargement of tarsal glands during treatment weeks 8-13; impacted diverticulae of eyelids during treatment weeks 10-41) |  | Bryce et al. 2001        |  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)                        | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)                    | System  | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL                                   |                                       | Reference Chemical Form | Comments |
|----------------------------|---|--|---------|-------------------|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|
|                            |   |  |         |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)                | Serious (mg/kg/day)                   |                         |          |
| 35                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley)                    | 13 wk ad lib (F)                                       | Hemato  | 45.9 M            |   |                                       | Chu et al. 1986         |          |
|                            |   |  |         | 63 F              |   |                                       |                         |          |
|                            |   |  | Hepatic | 0.35 M            | 1.8 M (nuclear necrosis, anisokaryosis) |                                       |                         |          |
|                            |   |  |         | 0.5 F             | 2.6 F (nuclear necrosis, anisokaryosis) |                                       |                         |          |
|                            |   |  | Renal   | 0.35 M            | 1.8 M (tubular injury)                  | 8.6 M (focally severe tubular injury) |                         |          |
|                            | 0.5 F (tubular necrosis, anisokaryosis) | 45.9 M (multiple and relatively severe kidney lesions) |         |                   |   |                                       |                         |          |
|                            |   | 12.6 F (focally severe tubular injury)                 |         |                   |   |                                       |                         |          |
| Endocr                     | 0.35 M                                  | 1.8 M (moderate morphological changes in thyroid)      |         |                   |   |                                       |                         |          |
|                            | 12.6 F                                  | 63 F (moderate morphological changes in thyroid)       |         |                   |   |                                       |                         |          |
| Bd Wt                      | 45.9 M                                  |  |         |                   |   |                                       |                         |          |
|                            | 63 F                                    |  |         |                   |   |                                       |                         |          |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)       | System  | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL   |                     | Reference Chemical Form | Comments |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---|---------|-------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------|----------|
|                            |                      |   |         |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)  | Serious (mg/kg/day) |                         |          |
| 36                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 26 wk ad lib (F)                          | Hemato  | 45 M              |   |                     | Chu et al. 1988         |          |
|                            |                      |   |         | 46 F              |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                      |   | Hepatic | 45 M              |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                      |   |         | 46 F              |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                      |   | Renal   | 9.2 M             | 45 M (18% increased kidney weight, increased incidence of tubular injury) |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                      |   |         | 8.5 F             | 46 F (increased incidence of renal tubular injury)                        |                     |                         |          |
| Endocr                     | 9.2 M                | 45 M (cytoplasmic vacuolation in thyroid) |         |                   |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            | 8.5 F                | 46 F (cytoplasmic vacuolation in thyroid) |         |                   |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            | Bd Wt                |   | 45 M    |                   |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                      |   | 46 F    |                   |   |                     |                         |          |
| 37                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 21 d 1x/d (GO)                            | Bd Wt   | 6                 |   |                     | Crowder et al. 1980     |          |



Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)         | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Route) | System  | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | LOAEL   |                        | Reference<br>Chemical Form | Comments |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
|                               |                             |  |         |                      | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)                                     | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) |                            |          |
| 38                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 39-42 wk ad lib<br>(F)                         | Cardio  | 8.6 M                |   |                        | Kennedy et al. 1973        |          |
|                               |                             |  |         | 9.8 F                |   |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  | Hepatic | 2.2 M                | 8.6 M (cytoplasmic vacuolation)                                 |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  |         | 2.5 F                | 9.8 F (cytoplasmic vacuolation)                                 |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  | Renal   | 8.6 M                |   |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  |         | 9.8 F                |   |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  | Endocr  | 8.6 M                |   |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  |         | 9.8 F                |   |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  | Bd Wt   | 8.6 M                |   |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  |         | 9.8 F                |   |                        |                            |          |
| 39                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 6-9 wk ad lib<br>(F)                           | Hepatic | 2.6 M                | 26 M (24% liver weight<br>increase and hepatic<br>degeneration) |                        | Koller et al. 1983         |          |
|                               |                             |  | Endocr  | 26 M                 |   |                        |                            |          |
|                               |                             |  | Bd Wt   | 26 M                 |   |                        |                            |          |
| 40                            | Rat<br>(Osborne-<br>Mendel) | 6 wk ad lib<br>(F)                             | Bd Wt   | 224 M                |   |                        | NCI 1979                   |          |
|                               |                             |  |         | 242 F                |   |                        |                            |          |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)      | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System  | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL   |                     | Reference Chemical Form | Comments |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------|----------|
|                            |                       |                                     |         |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)  | Serious (mg/kg/day) |                         |          |
| 41                         | Rat (Sherman)         | up to 9 mo ad lib (F)               | Renal   | 20 M<br>22.6 F    |   |                     | Ortega et al. 1957      |          |
|                            |                       |                                     | Bd Wt   | 20 M<br>22.6 F    |   |                     |                         |          |
| 42                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley)  | 28 d 1 x/d (GO)                     | Endocr  |                   | 75 M (increased TSH; thyroid histopathology)  |                     | Waritz et al. 1996      |          |
| 43                         | Mouse (Swiss Webster) | 8 wk ad lib (F)                     | Resp    | 39 F              |   |                     | Allen et al. 1983       |          |
|                            |                       |                                     | Cardio  | 39 F              |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                       |                                     | Gastro  | 39 F              |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                       |                                     | Hepatic | 2 F               | 19.5 F (increased relative liver weight, variation in cell size with some fatty infiltration) |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                       |                                     | Renal   | 39 F              |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                       |                                     | Endocr  | 39 F              |   |                     |                         |          |
|                            |                       |                                     | Bd Wt   | 39 F              |   |                     |                         |          |
| 44                         | Mouse (B6C3F1)        | 6 wk ad lib (F)                     | Bd Wt   | 57.7 M            |   |                     | NCI 1979                |          |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System  | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL                    |  | Reference Chemical Form | Comments   |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
|                            |                      |                                     |         |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day) | Serious (mg/kg/day)  |                         |  |
| 45                         | Dog (Beagle)         | 13 wk 7 d/wk 1x/d (C)               | Hemato  | 5                 |                          |  | Chu et al. 1986         |  |
|                            |                      |                                     | Hepatic | 2                 | 5                        | (increased liver weight, increased serum alkaline phosphatase, hepatomegaly) |                         |  |
|                            |                      |                                     | Renal   | 5                 |                          |  |                         |  |
|                            |                      |                                     | Bd Wt   | 5                 |                          |  |                         |  |
| <b>Immuno/ Lymphoret</b>   |                      |                                     |         |                   |                          |  |                         |  |
| 46                         | Monkey (Cynomolgus)  | 52 wk 1 x/d (C)                     |         | 1                 |                          |  | Tryphonas et al. 2000   | Antibody response testing was performed during treatment weeks 36-51                                       |
| 47                         | Monkey (Cynomolgus)  | Up to 75 wk 1 x/d (C)               |         | 0.1 F             | 0.4 <sup>c</sup> F       | (depressed humoral immunity)   | Tryphonas et al. 2001   | 27-35% depressed humoral immunity expressed as reduced anti-SRBC IgM response during treatment weeks 45-49 |
| 48                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley) | 39-42 wk ad lib (F)                 |         | 8.6 M             |                          |  | Kennedy et al. 1973     |  |
|                            |                      |                                     |         | 9.8 F             |                          |  |                         |  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)      | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL                               |                     | Reference Chemical Form  | Comments              |  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
|                            |                       |                                     |        |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)            | Serious (mg/kg/day) |  |                       |  |
| 49                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley)  | 9 wk ad lib (F)                     |        |                   |                                     |                     | 2.6 M (46% decreased IgG primary antibody response at day 15 postimmunization) | Koller et al. 1983    |  |
| 50                         | Mouse (Swiss Webster) | 8 wk ad lib (F)                     |        | 2 F               | 19.5 F (depressed humoral immunity) |                     |  | Allen et al. 1983     |  |
| <b>Neurological</b>        |                       |                                     |        |                   |                                     |                     |  |                       |  |
| 51                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley)  | 21 d 1x/d (GO)                      |        | 6                 |                                     |                     |  | Crowder et al. 1980   |  |
| 52                         | Dog (NS)              | 44 or 106 d 1x/d (C)                |        |                   |                                     |                     | 4 (convulsions)  | Lackey 1949           |  |
| <b>Reproductive</b>        |                       |                                     |        |                   |                                     |                     |  |                       |  |
| 53                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley)  | 48 wk ad lib (F)                    |        | 46                |                                     |                     |  | Chu et al. 1988       |  |
| 54                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley)  | 39-42 wk ad lib (F)                 |        | 8.6 M<br>9.8 F    |                                     |                     |  | Kennedy et al. 1973   |  |
| 55                         | Mouse (Swiss)         | multigen (F)                        |        | 4.9 F             |                                     |                     |  | Keplinger et al. 1970 |  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure <sup>a</sup> | Species (Strain)      | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System  | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL                    |   | Reference Chemical Form | Comments  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|
|                            |                       |                                     |         |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day) | Serious (mg/kg/day)                                   |                         |   |
| <b>Developmental</b>       |                       |                                     |         |                   |                          |   |                         |   |
| 56                         | Rat (Sprague-Dawley)  | Gd 7-21 1x/d (GO)                   |         |                   | 6                        | (transiently delay in development of righting reflex) | Crowder et al. 1980     |   |
| 57                         | Mouse (Swiss Webster) | 9.5 wk ad lib (F)                   |         | 2                 | 19.5                     | (suppression of macrophage phagocytic function)       | Allen et al. 1983       | Immune function was tested in 8-week-old mice from dams that had been administered toxaphene in the diet during gestation and lactation |
| <b>CHRONIC EXPOSURE</b>    |                       |                                     |         |                   |                          |   |                         |   |
| <b>Systemic</b>            |                       |                                     |         |                   |                          |   |                         |   |
| 58                         | Monkey (Cynomolgus)   | 75 wk 1 x/d (C)                     | Hemato  | 0.8 F             |                          |   | Arnold et al. 2001      |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Bd Wt   | 0.8 F             |                          |   |                         |   |
| 59                         | Monkey (Cynomolgus)   | 52 wk 1 x/d (C)                     | Resp    | 1                 |                          |   | Bryce et al. 2001       |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Cardio  | 1                 |                          |   |                         |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Gastro  | 1                 |                          |   |                         |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Hemato  | 1                 |                          |   |                         |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Hepatic | 1                 |                          |   |                         |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Renal   | 1                 |                          |   |                         |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Endocr  | 1                 |                          |   |                         |   |
|                            |                       |                                     | Bd Wt   | 1                 |                          |   |                         |   |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System  | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL   |                     | Reference Chemical Form | Comments |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------|----------|
|               |                      |                                     |         |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)                      | Serious (mg/kg/day) |                         |          |
| 60            | Rat (Osborne-Mendel) | 80 wk ad lib (F)                    | Resp    |                   | 39 M (dyspnea, epistaxis)                     |                     | NCI 1979                |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Gastro  |                   | 39 M (abdominal distension, diarrhea)         |                     |                         |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Hepatic | 77.9 M<br>83.3 F  |   |                     |                         |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Renal   |                   | 39 M (hematuria)                              |                     |                         |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Dermal  |                   | 39 M (alopecia, dermatitis, rough hair coats) |                     |                         |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Bd Wt   | 77.9 M            | 41.6 F (up to 15% lower mean body weight)     |                     |                         |          |
| 61            | Mouse (B6C3F1)       | 80 wk ad lib (F)                    | Resp    |                   | 17 (dyspnea)                                  |                     | NCI 1979                |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Gastro  |                   | 17 (abdominal distension, diarrhea)           |                     |                         |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Dermal  |                   | 17 (alopecia, rough hair coat)                |                     |                         |          |
|               |                      |                                     | Bd Wt   | 34                |   |                     |                         |          |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure            | Species <sup>a</sup> (Strain) | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL                              |  | Reference Chemical Form | Comments  |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|---|
|                          |                               |                                     |        |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)           | Serious (mg/kg/day)  |                         |   |
| <b>Immuno/ Lymphoret</b> |                               |                                     |        |                   |                                    |  |                         |   |
| 62                       | Monkey (Cynomolgus)           | Up to 75 wk<br>1 x/d<br>(C)         |        | 0.4 F             | 0.8 F (depressed humoral immunity) |  | Tryphonas et al. 2001   | Depressed humoral immunity expressed as reduced anti-TT titers during treatment weeks 53-63 |
| <b>Neurological</b>      |                               |                                     |        |                   |                                    |  |                         |   |
| 63                       | Monkey (Cynomolgus)           | 52 wk<br>1 x/d<br>(C)               |        | 1                 |                                    |  | Bryce et al. 2001       |   |
| 64                       | Rat (Osborne-Mendel)          | 80 wk ad lib<br>(F)                 |        |                   |                                    | 39 M (leg paralysis, ataxia, epistaxis)<br>41.6 F (leg paralysis, ataxia, epistaxis) | NCI 1979                |   |
| 65                       | Mouse (B6C3F1)                | 80 wk ad lib<br>(F)                 |        | 34 F              | 17 M (hyperexcitability)           |  | NCI 1979                |   |
| <b>Reproductive</b>      |                               |                                     |        |                   |                                    |  |                         |   |
| 66                       | Monkey (Cynomolgus)           | 75 wk<br>1 x/d<br>(C)               |        | 0.8 F             |                                    |  | Arnold et al. 2001      | NOAEL is for menstrual status   |
| 67                       | Monkey (Cynomolgus)           | 52 wk<br>1 x/d<br>(C)               |        | 1                 |                                    |  | Bryce et al. 2001       |   |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

(continued)

| Key to Figure | Species (Strain)     | Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route) | System | NOAEL (mg/kg/day) | LOAEL                     |   | Reference Chemical Form | Comments |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|---------------------------|---|-------------------------|----------|
|               |                      |                                     |        |                   | Less Serious (mg/kg/day)  | Serious (mg/kg/day)   |                         |          |
| 68            | Rat (Osborne-Mendel) | 80 wk ad lib (F)                    |        |                   | 41.6 F (vaginal bleeding) |   | NCI 1979                |          |
| <b>Cancer</b> |                      |                                     |        |                   |                           |   |                         |          |
| 69            | Rat (Osborne-Mendel) | 80 wk ad lib (F)                    |        |                   |                           | 77.9 M (CEL: follicular -cell carcinomas, thyroid adenomas) | NCI 1979                |          |
|               |                      |                                     |        |                   |                           | 83.3 F (CEL: thyroid adenomas)                              |                         |          |
| 70            | Mouse (B6C3F1)       | 80 wk ad lib (F)                    |        |                   |                           | 17 M (CEL: hepatocellular carcinoma)                        | NCI 1979                |          |
|               |                      |                                     |        |                   |                           | 17 F (CEL: hepatocellular carcinoma or neoplastic nodule)   |                         |          |

a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-2.

b Used to derive an acute-duration oral minimal risk level (MRL) of 0.05 mg/kg/day; dose divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability).

c Used to derive an intermediate-duration oral minimal risk level (MRL) of 0.002 mg/kg/day; the BMDL1SD of 0.22 mg/kg/day, based on benchmark dose analysis of anti-SRBC (IgM) titers as an indicator of humoral immunity, was divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability).

ad lib = ad libitum; Bd Wt = body weight; (C) = capsule; Cardio = cardiovascular; CEL = cancer effect level; d = day(s); Endocr = endocrine; (F)= feed; F = Female; (G) = gavage; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Gd = gestation day; (GO) = gavage in oil; (GW) = gavage in water; Hemato = hematological; Immuno/Lymphoret = immunological/lymphoreticular; LD50 = lethal dose, 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; mo = month(s); NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; NS = not specified; x = time(s); wk = week(s)



Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral

Acute (≤14 days)

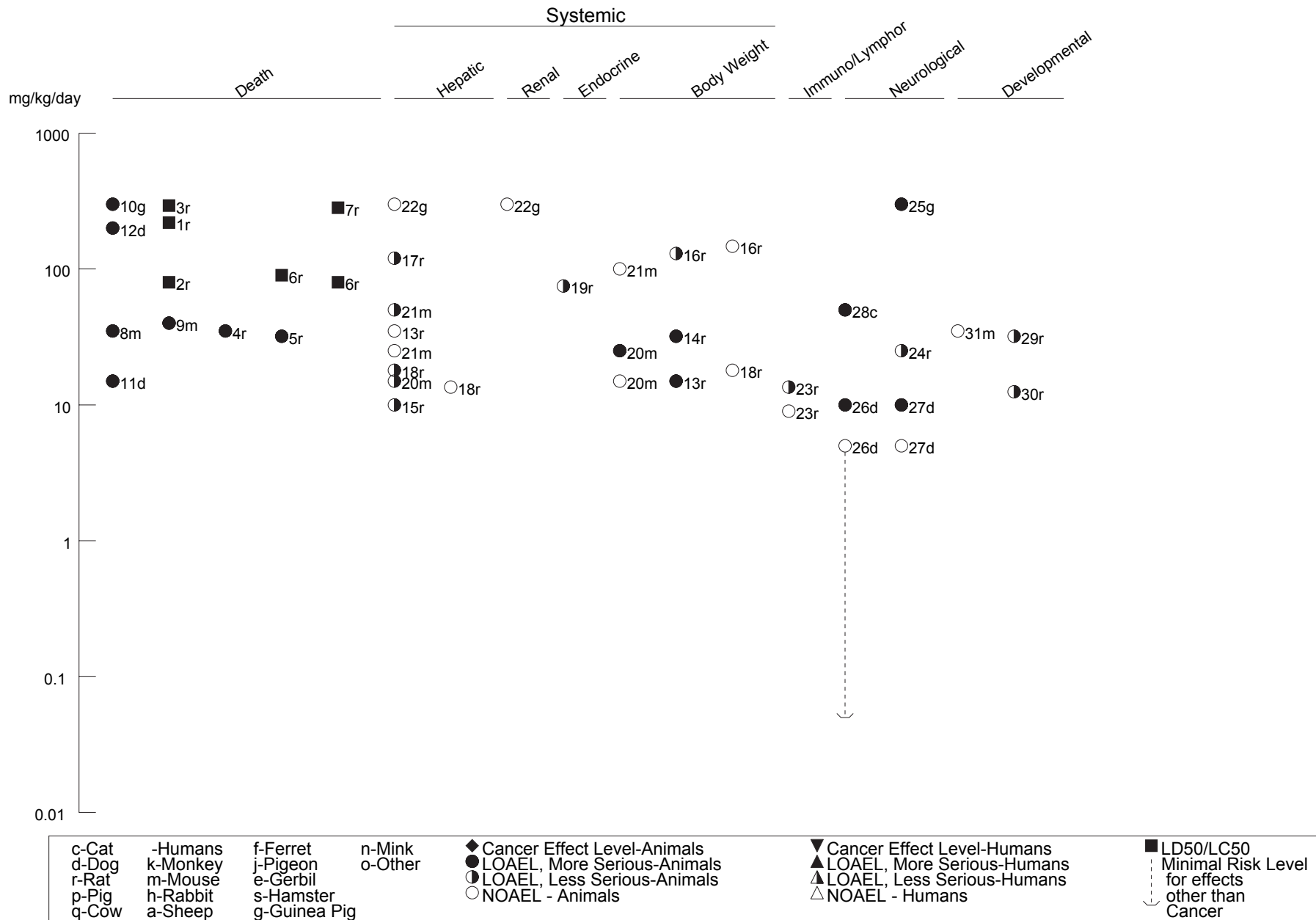


Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral (Continued)

Intermediate (15-364 days)

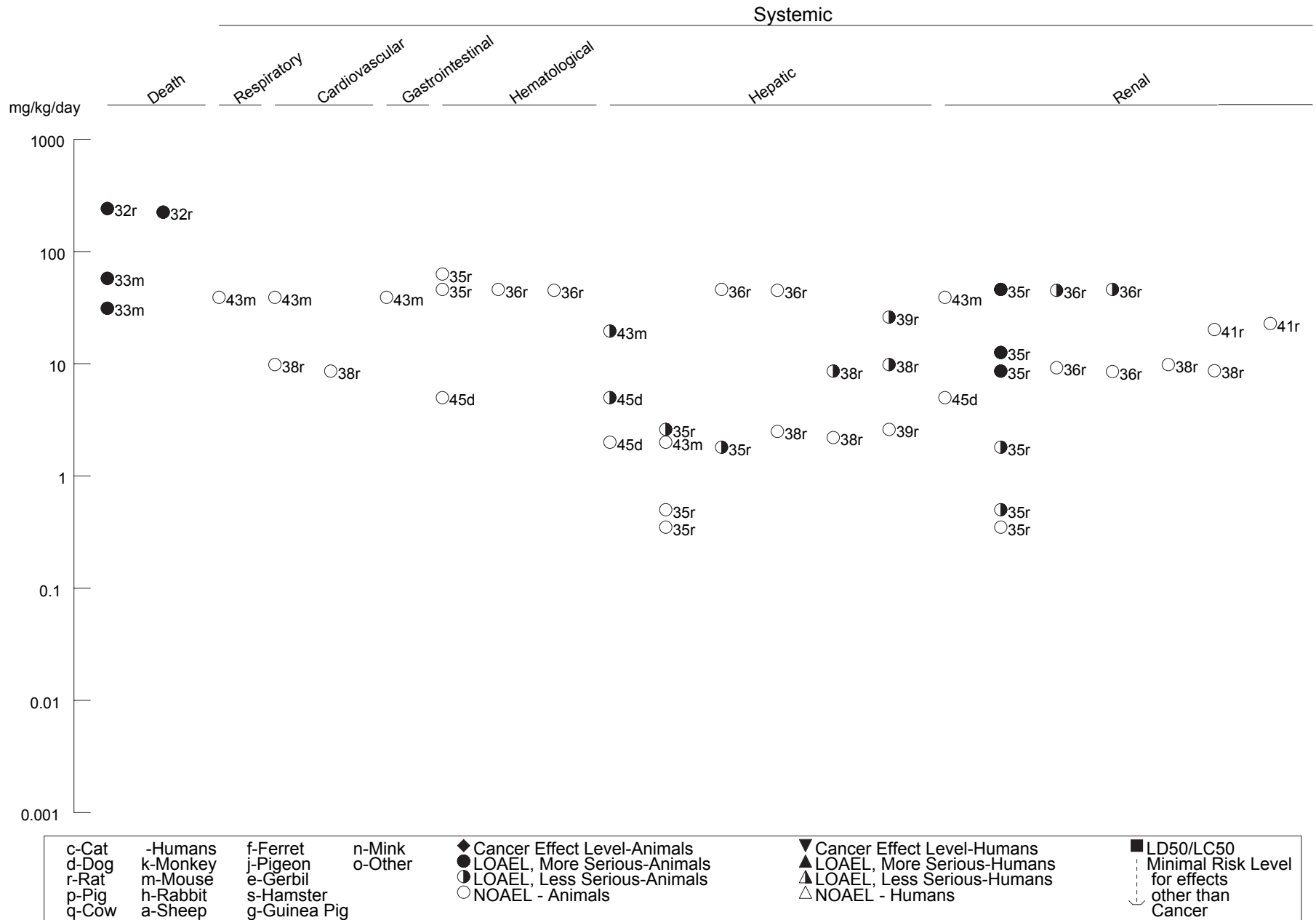


Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral (Continued)  
Intermediate (15-364 days)

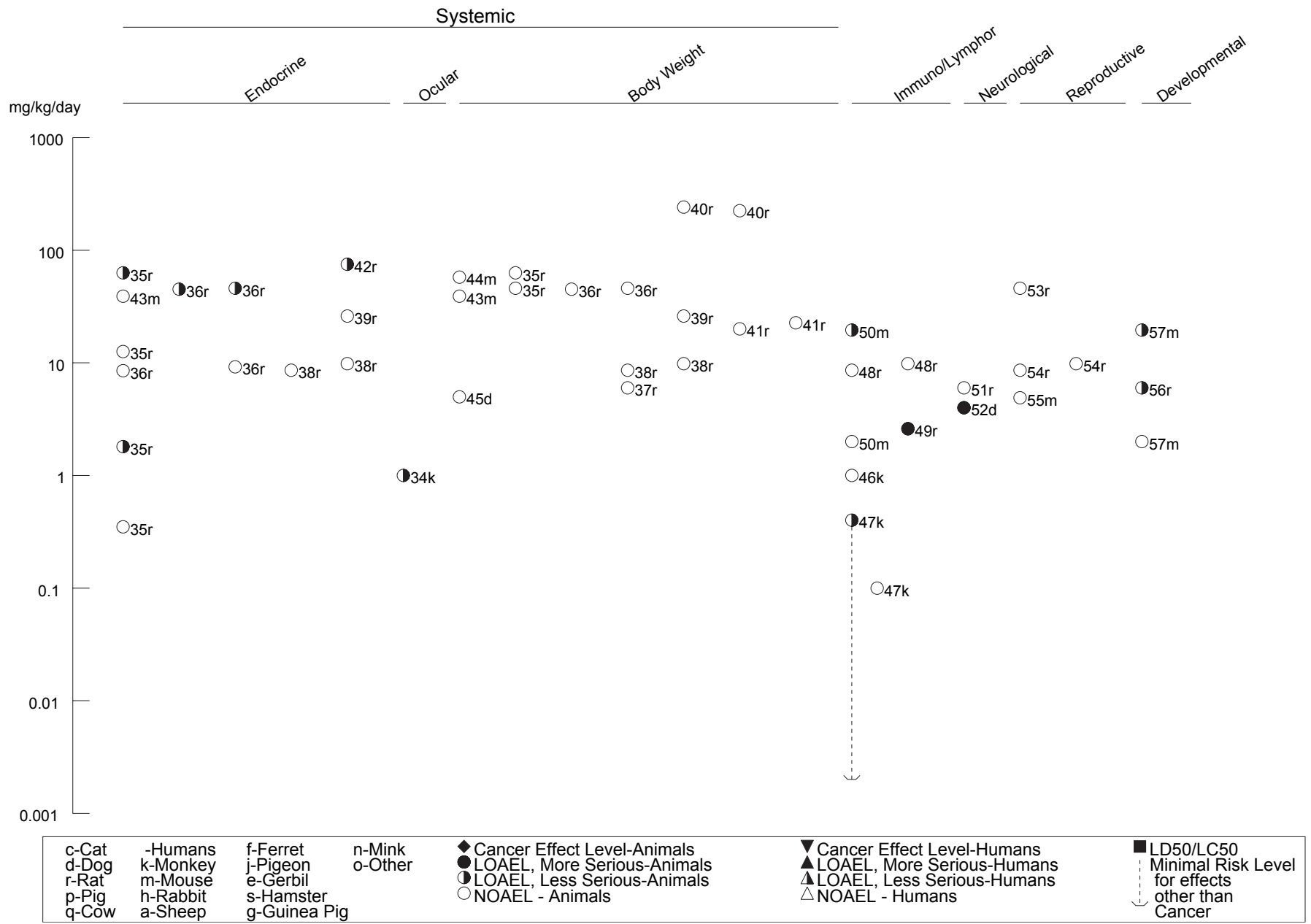
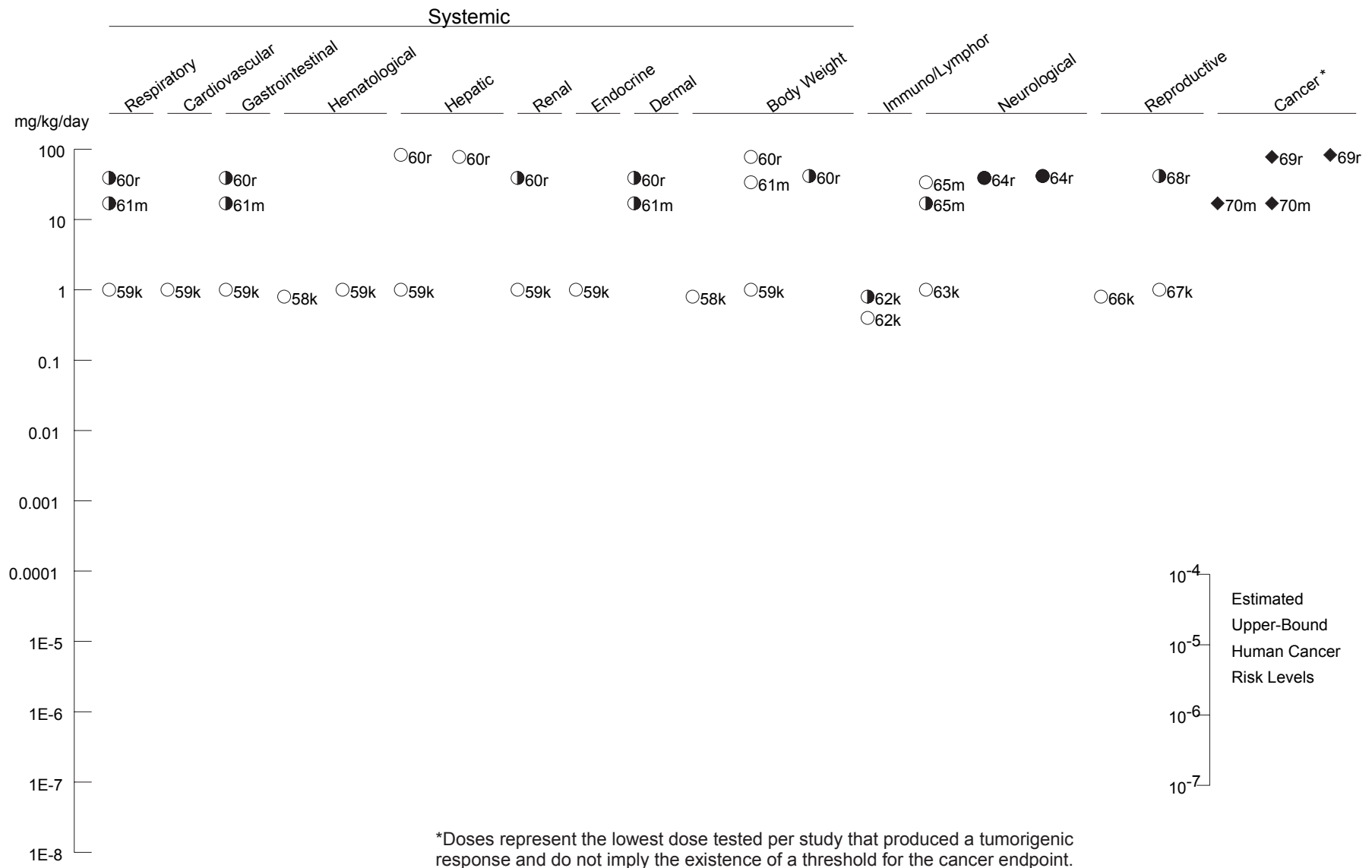


Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Oral (Continued)

Chronic (≥365 days)



\*Doses represent the lowest dose tested per study that produced a tumorigenic response and do not imply the existence of a threshold for the cancer endpoint.

|       |          |              |         |                               |                              |                      |
|-------|----------|--------------|---------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| c-Cat | -Humans  | f-Ferret     | n-Mink  | ◆ Cancer Effect Level-Animals | ▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans | ■ LD50/LC50          |
| d-Dog | k-Monkey | j-Pigeon     | o-Other | ● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals | ▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans | ⋮ Minimal Risk Level |
| r-Rat | m-Mouse  | e-Gerbil     |         | ◐ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals | △ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans | for effects          |
| p-Pig | h-Rabbit | s-Hamster    |         | ○ NOAEL - Animals             | △ NOAEL - Humans             | other than           |
| q-Cow | a-Sheep  | g-Guinea Pig |         |                               |                              | Cancer               |

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Cardiovascular Effects.** Available information regarding cardiovascular effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene is limited to a report of dilatation of the heart at autopsy of a 2-year-old boy who ingested an unspecified but lethal amount of toxaphene (McGee et al. 1952).

Available information in animals is limited. Congestion and hemorrhage of cardiac capillaries were observed in rats that died following single gavage administration of an unspecified dose of toxaphene (Boyd and Taylor 1971). These effects are indicative of a generalized inflammatory response. Increased heart rate, in the absence of apparent effects on the vascular system, was noted in dogs following administration of a 10 mg/kg dose of toxaphene (Lackey 1949). Progressive neural degeneration was noted in the hearts of pregnant rats following daily gavage administration of toxaphene at 12 mg/kg/day during pregnancy (Badaeva 1976). However, the methods used to identify the lesions in this study are not well described and the effects were not quantitatively evaluated.

No treatment-related effects on heart weight were observed in rats fed toxaphene in the diet for 14 days at 10 mg/kg/day (Trottman and Desaiyah 1980) or up to 42 days at 8.6 mg/kg/day (males) or 9.8 mg/kg/day (females) (Kennedy et al. 1973). Bryce et al. (2001) noted no remarkable histopathology following examination of tissues (including heart tissue) from cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks.

**Gastrointestinal Effects.** No studies were located regarding gastrointestinal effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

Gastric ulcers and local gastroenteritis (an inflammatory reaction) were observed in rats administered a single unspecified oral dose of toxaphene (Boyd and Taylor 1971). In this study, animals fed a low protein (3.5%) diet had a greater incidence of toxaphene-induced gastritis than rats fed normal chow or a test diet with normal protein content, in keeping with the apparent "diet-dependency" of toxaphene toxicity. Abdominal distension and diarrhea were observed in rats and mice receiving toxaphene from the diet during 80 weeks at doses  $\geq 39$  mg/kg/day (rats) or  $\geq 17$  mg/kg/day (mice) (NCI 1979). These effects were most prominent in the high-dose (78 mg/kg/day) male rats. Bryce et al. (2001) noted no remarkable histopathology following examination of tissues (including esophagus, stomach, and small and large intestine) from cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Hematological Effects.** No studies were located regarding hematologic effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

No adverse effects on standard hematological parameters were noted in dogs dosed with up to 5 mg/kg/day by capsule for 13 weeks (Chu et al. 1986); dogs dosed with 4 mg/kg/day by capsule for 44 or 106 days (Lackey 1949); male and female rats receiving toxaphene from the diet for 13 weeks at estimated doses of 45.9 or 63 mg/kg/day, respectively (Chu et al. 1986); or male rats receiving 45 mg/kg/day from the diet for 26 weeks (Chu et al. 1988). There was no evidence of treatment-related hematological effects in cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene in oral capsules at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks (Bryce et al. 2001) or 0.1–0.8 mg/kg/day for up to 75 weeks (Arnold et al. 2001). Abnormalities in the blood-forming elements were observed in the spleens of rats that died following the oral administration of a single unspecified dose of toxaphene; the study authors attributed this to a generalized stress reaction (Boyd and Taylor 1971).

**Hepatic Effects.** Little information was located regarding hepatic effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene. Transiently-elevated liver lactate dehydrogenase and serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase indicative of reversible liver injury were observed in a 26-year-old man who attempted suicide by ingesting the insecticide Tox-Sol, which contains toxaphene as the active ingredient (Wells and Milhorn 1983).

Oral administration of toxaphene has been shown to result in increased liver weight in some studies of rats and mice (Allen et al. 1983; Chernoff and Carver 1976; Chu et al. 1986, 1988; Hedli et al. 1998; Koller et al. 1983; Peakall 1976).

Chandra and Durairaj (1992) reported 13% increased absolute (but not relative) liver weight in guinea pigs administered a single gavage dose of toxaphene at 300 mg/kg (in groundnut oil) in the absence of indications of treatment-related histopathologic liver lesions. In a subsequent study by the same investigators (Chandra and Durairaj 1995), a similar exposure scenario resulted in significantly decreased hepatic phospholipid content and significantly increased hepatic neutral lipid content. Similar effects were noted in other guinea pigs receiving toxaphene by gavage at 5 mg/kg/day for 60 days (Chandra and Durairaj 1995).

Inhibition of hepatobiliary function was reported in perfused livers from male rats exposed to 5 mg/kg/day toxaphene in feed for 8 days (Mehendale 1978). Induction of hepatic microsomal enzymes

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

and increased liver weights were noted in male rats given 120 mg/kg/day by capsule or 10 mg/kg/day in feed for 14 days (Peakall 1976; Trotman and Desai 1980). Increased gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGTP) activity was observed in male rat liver plasma membranes and blood serum after a single gavage exposure to 110 mg/kg toxaphene (Garcia and Mourelle 1984). Increased hepatic microsomal activity (aminopyrene, ethoxyresorufin, and methoxyresorufin) was noted in male and female cynomolgus monkeys (two per sex) administered toxaphene in glycerol/corn oil via gelatin capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks compared to vehicle controls (Bryce et al. 2001). However, the majority of these studies did not report any other evidence of hepatic toxicity. Therefore, enzyme induction in the absence of other signs of liver toxicity is not generally considered adverse, but enzyme induction may precede the onset of more serious hepatic effects.

Morphological and degenerative changes were observed in the livers of dogs (Chu et al. 1986; Lackey 1949), rats (Chu et al. 1988; Kennedy et al. 1973; Koller et al. 1983; Ortega et al. 1957), and mice (Allen et al. 1983) following intermediate-duration exposure to 4, 5–45, and 13 mg/kg toxaphene, respectively. These changes included generalized hydropic degenerative changes, cytoplasmic vacuolization, centrilobular cell hypertrophy, peripheral migration of basophilic cytoplasmic granules, and the presence of lipospheres. Hepatic enzyme induction was also observed in rats following intermediate exposure to toxaphene at 2.4 mg/kg/day (Peakall 1976) or 16.5 mg/kg/day (Garcia and Mourelle 1984). The study of Peakall (1976) did not include a concurrent control group. Toxaphene may also induce hypoxia and alter hepatic energy metabolism because it has been shown to decrease lactate dehydrogenase activity (Gertig and Nowaczyk 1975; Kuz'minskaya and Alekhina 1976). The intermediate-duration oral administration of 2 mg/kg/day toxaphene to dogs caused increased relative liver weight, hepatomegaly, and hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolation (Chu et al. 1986). This study is limited by the fact that the high-dose dogs were inadvertently fed the wrong dose for part of the study period. In rats, biochemical and histological evidence of toxaphene-induced liver toxicosis was observed in F<sub>0</sub> male and female rats fed toxaphene at 45 mg/kg/day for at least 26 weeks (Chu et al. 1988).

Liver necrosis was observed in dogs chronically administered 5 mg/kg/day toxaphene in the feed (EPA 1985; summary of an unpublished report for Boots Hercules Agrochemicals). The unpublished report was not available to ATSDR. Histopathologic examinations of livers from male and female rats and mice receiving toxaphene from the diet for up to 80 weeks at estimated time-weighted average (TWA) doses as high as 78–83 mg/kg/day (rats) and 34 mg/kg/day (mice) revealed no evidence of treatment-related nonneoplastic lesions (NCI 1979). See Section 3.2.2.7 for discussion of cancer results from the NCI (1979) study. Bryce et al. (2001) noted no remarkable histopathology following examination of tissues

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(including liver) from cynomolgus monkeys administered 1 mg/kg/day of toxaphene by oral capsule for 52 weeks.

**Renal Effects.** Little information was available regarding renal effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene. Renal function was temporarily compromised in a 26-year-old man who attempted suicide by ingesting an unknown quantity of a toxaphene-containing pesticide (Wells and Milhorn 1983). Swelling of the kidney was observed in a 2-year-old boy following acute exposure to a lethal amount of toxaphene (McGee et al. 1952).

Toxaphene has been shown to be nephrotoxic in laboratory animals. A single unspecified, but lethal, oral dose of toxaphene induced cloudy swelling of the proximal and distal convoluted tubules and congestion of the loop of Henle in rats (Boyd and Taylor 1971). However, no renal effects were seen in male rats exposed to up to 10 mg/kg/day of toxaphene in feed for 14 days (Trottman and Desai 1980). Renal injury has also been reported to occur following intermediate exposure to toxaphene. Guinea pigs given toxaphene orally at 2 or 5 mg/kg/day for 60 days exhibited histopathologic lesions that included intense vacuolation in the kidney's collection cells and glomerulus, cortical tubule cellular degeneration, and tubular epithelial cell vacuolation (Chandra and Durairaj 1992). Ultrastructural evaluation revealed an increase in the number of mitochondria in the tubular epithelial cells. However, NOAEL and LOAEL values for this study were not established because the study report did not include incidence data for the kidney lesions. Dose-dependent injuries of the proximal convoluted tubules that were focally severe were observed in rats fed 8.6 (males) and 12.6 (females) mg/kg/day toxaphene for 13 weeks (Chu et al. 1986). Chu et al. (1988) reported 18% increased kidney weight and renal tubular injury in male rats receiving toxaphene from the diet for 26 weeks at 45 mg/kg/day and renal tubular injury in similarly-treated female rats. However, Ortega et al. (1957) reported that a dose level of 10 mg/kg/day of toxaphene was not nephrotoxic to rats. Marked degenerative fatty changes of the kidney tubular epithelium were observed in dogs following intermediate-duration exposure to 4 mg/kg/day toxaphene (Lackey 1949). Eosinophilic inclusions that were occasionally accompanied by focal necrosis have also been observed in dogs after intermediate exposure to 2 mg/kg/day toxaphene (Chu et al. 1986).

Hematuria was reported in rats receiving toxaphene from the diet for up to 80 weeks at doses in the range of 39–83 mg/kg/day (NCI 1979). Bryce et al. (2001) noted no remarkable histopathology following examination of tissues (including kidney and urinary bladder) from cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Endocrine Effects.** No information was located regarding endocrine effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

Histopathological evidence of toxaphene-related effects on the thyroid gland (angular collapse of follicles, increased epithelial height with multifocal papillary proliferation, and reduced colloid density) of male rats was observed following intermediate-duration oral administration at 1.8 mg/kg/day (Chu et al. 1986). The morphological changes were dose-dependent, considered mild to moderate in severity, and adaptive in nature. The LOAEL for histopathologic thyroid lesions in female rats was 63 mg/kg/day; NOAELs were 0.35 mg/kg/day for males and 12.6 mg/kg/day for females. A similarly-designed study by Chu et al. (1988) found no evidence of treatment-related histopathological thyroid lesions at 1.8 mg/kg/day (male rats) and 1.9 mg/kg/day (female rats).

In a 28-day gavage study designed to assess thyroid function in toxaphene-treated male rats, Waritz et al. (1996) reported significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) time-related increases in serum TSH and histopathological evidence of treatment-related effects that included increased incidences of thyroid follicular cell hypertrophy, diffuse intrafollicular hyperplasia, and decreased follicular size (indicative of depletion of colloid stores). This study employed a single dose level of 75 mg toxaphene/kg (100 mg/kg/day for the first 3 treatment days); the thyroid effects were considered to be associated with increased excretion of  $T_3$  and/or  $T_4$  resulting from the induction of hepatic CYPs.

In a study of male rats receiving toxaphene from the diet for 14 days, respective mean relative thymus weights at estimated doses of 13.5 and 18 mg/kg/day were 36 and 27% lower than that of controls; these effects were not seen at doses of 4.5 or 9 mg/kg/day (Trottman and Desaiyah 1980). In another rat study, dietary exposure at estimated doses up to and including 8.6 mg/kg/day (males) and 9.8 mg/kg/day (females) for 39–42 weeks did not affect spleen or thymus weights (Kennedy et al. 1973).

Bryce et al. (2001) noted no remarkable histopathology following examination of tissues (including thyroid, pituitary, and adrenal glands) from cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks.

**Dermal Effects.** No information was located regarding dermal effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Alopecia and rough hair coats were reported in rats and mice receiving toxaphene from the diet for up to 80 weeks at estimated TWA doses  $\geq 39$  and  $\geq 17$  mg/kg/day, respectively (NCI 1979).

**Ocular Effects.** No information was located regarding ocular effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

Available information in animals is limited to a report of inflammation and/or enlargement of tarsal glands of the eye in three of four cynomolgus monkeys and impacted diverticulae of the eyelid of all four monkeys during oral administration of toxaphene at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks (Bryce et al. 2001).

**Body Weight Effects.** No information was located regarding body weight effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

The influence of oral toxaphene on body weight has been widely studied in laboratory animals. Some rat studies employed relatively low single- or multiple-dose levels ( $< 20$  mg/kg/day) and found no evidence of toxaphene-induced body weight effects following acute- or intermediate-duration oral exposure (Crowder et al. 1980; Kennedy et al. 1973; Ortega et al. 1957; Trotman and Desai 1980). There was no evidence of toxaphene-related body weight effects in intermediate-duration multiple-dose studies of rats or mice where the highest toxaphene doses ranged from 26 to 39 mg/kg/day (Allen et al. 1983; Chu et al. 1986, 1988; Koller et al. 1983).

NCI (1979) found no evidence of a treatment-related effect on body weight in a range-finding study of male and female rats and mice administered toxaphene in the diet for 6 weeks at doses as high as 242 mg/kg/day (rats) and 250 mg/kg/day (mice). However, in the subsequent chronic study that included 80 weeks of dietary exposure to toxaphene, groups of male rats receiving toxaphene from the diet at 131 and 270 mg/kg/day for the first 2 treatment weeks exhibited approximately 14 and 26% lower mean body weights, respectively, than their matched controls (NCI 1979). Throughout the remaining 78 weeks of treatment, which included two 50% reductions in toxaphene concentrations (after treatment weeks 2 and 53 due to clinical signs of neurotoxicity), body weights of the toxaphene-treated male rats appeared similar to those of matched controls. Estimated TWA doses of approximately 42 and 83 mg/kg/day to the low- and high-dose female rats resulted in lower mean body weights throughout most of the study, as much as 10 and 16% lower than those of matched controls (NCI 1979). In the mouse portion of the study (estimated toxaphene doses of 17 and 34 mg/kg/day for the low- and high-dose groups, respectively), mean body weights of the high-dose males were slightly lower than those of matched controls; there

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

appeared to be no treatment-related effects on body weight in low-dose males or low- or high-dose females.

Lackey (1949) reported weight loss during the initial portion of a study in which four dogs were administered toxaphene by oral capsule at 4 mg/kg/day for 44 or 106 days; convulsions were seen on occasion. Another dog study found no indication of treatment-related effects on body weight during oral dosing of toxaphene at 0.2–5 mg/kg/day for 13 weeks (Chu et al. 1986). There were no signs of treatment-related effects on body weight in cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule for 52–75 weeks, but doses were  $\leq 1$  mg/kg/day (Arnold et al. 2001; Bryce et al. 2001).

Available animal data indicate that pregnant rats may be particularly sensitive to toxaphene-induced effects on body weight. Rat dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 32 mg/kg/day (the only dose level tested) gained only 50% of the weight gained by control rats (Chernoff et al. 1990). In another developmental toxicity study, rat dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 15 mg/kg/day (the lowest dose tested) on gestation days 7–16 exhibited 22% decreased body weight gain relative to controls (Chernoff and Carver 1976). Crowder et al. (1980) found no evidence of treatment-related effects on body weight in pregnant rats administered toxaphene at 6 mg/kg/day (the only dose tested) from gestation day 7 to parturition.

**Metabolic Effects.** Available information in humans is limited to a single case report of lactic acidosis in a 26-year-old male who had ingested a substance containing toxaphene as the major component in an apparent suicide attempt; the lactic acidosis was considered secondary to seizures (Wells and Milhorn 1983). No information was located regarding metabolic effects in animals following oral exposure to toxaphene.

#### 3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No studies were located regarding immunological effects of toxaphene in humans following oral exposure.

Toxaphene has been reported to induce immunosuppressive effects (primarily humoral) in laboratory animals. Toxaphene impaired antibody (IgG) production at some, but not all, stages of the IgG response in male rats receiving toxaphene from the diet for 9 weeks at an estimated dose of 2.6 mg/kg/day (Koller et al. 1983). Similar results were obtained in female mice receiving toxaphene from the diet for 8 weeks

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

at an estimated dose of 19.5 mg/kg/day, but not at 2 mg/kg/day (Allen et al. 1983). The study of Allen et al. (1983) found no evidence of a delayed hypersensitivity response.

Immunological end points have also been assessed in cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule for periods up to 75 weeks (Tryphonas et al. 2001). Groups of 10 female cynomolgus monkeys were administered toxaphene in capsules at doses of 0 (vehicle controls), 0.1, 0.4, or 0.8 mg/kg/day for 75 weeks. Groups of male cynomolgus monkeys (5/group) were dosed at 0 (vehicle controls) or 0.8 mg/kg/day. Flow cytometry, lymphocyte transformation, natural killer cell activity, and serum cortisol levels were evaluated during treatment weeks 33–46. Immunization with SRBC was performed on treatment week 44 for a primary response and week 48 for a secondary response (observations made through treatment week 52). Immunizations with tetanus toxoid (TT) and pneumococcus antigens were performed on treatment week 53 (observations made through treatment week 63). Delayed type hypersensitivity testing was initiated on treatment week 66 and completed on treatment week 70. No treatment-related effects were observed in the 0.1 mg/kg/day group of treated female monkeys. Treatment with toxaphene at 0.4 mg/kg/day resulted in significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) reductions in mean primary anti-SRBC IgM responses (indicative of depressed humoral immunity) at post-immunization weeks 1 and 4 (27 and 35% lower than that of controls) and secondary anti-SRBC IgM responses at post-immunization week 5 (10% lower than that of controls). The dose level of 0.8 mg/kg/day resulted in significantly reduced mean primary anti-SRBC IgM responses at post-immunization weeks 1–4, significantly reduced mean secondary anti SRBC IgM response at post-immunization weeks 5 and 8, and significantly reduced primary anti-SRBC IgG responses at post-immunization weeks 2 and 3 (51 and 43% lower than that of controls). In males, 0.8 mg/kg/day toxaphene induced a significant reduction in mean primary anti-SRBC IgM response at post-immunization weeks 1–3. The mean anti-TT titers were significantly reduced in 0.8 mg/kg/day females at post-immunization weeks 2–4. Flow cytometry tests showed that the only effect on leukocyte and lymphocyte subsets was a reduction in absolute B lymphocytes (CD20) in 0.8 mg/kg/day females (62% lower than controls). There were no detectable treatment-related effects on natural killer cell activity, delayed type hypersensitivity, lymphoproliferative response to mitogens, or serum cortisol levels. The toxaphene-induced reduction in mean primary anti-SRBC IgM response served as the critical effect for deriving an intermediate-duration oral MRL for toxaphene.

All reliable LOAEL values for immunological and lymphoreticular effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects**

Signs of central nervous system stimulation are the hallmark of acute toxaphene intoxication in both humans and animals. Case reports of accidental or intentional toxaphene ingestion indicate that toxaphene poisoning is usually accompanied by convulsive seizures that can be controlled with barbiturates or diazepam (McGee et al. 1952; Wells and Milhorn 1983). In a case of a 9-month-old infant that died after presenting with symptoms including intermittent muscle fasciculations, pupillary constriction, and seizures after playing with a bag containing DDT and toxaphene dust, autopsy revealed toxaphene in brain tissue at approximately 14 ppm; residue was found on skin and in the mouth (Haun and Cueto 1967). The dose necessary to induce nonfatal convulsions in humans has been estimated to be approximately 10 mg/kg (CDC 1963). Contaminated collard greens coated with toxaphene, eaten on empty stomachs, caused convulsive seizures followed by periods of memory loss in three females between the ages of 12 and 20, as well as nausea in a 49-year-old woman (McGee et al. 1952).

Convulsions and other clinical signs of toxaphene-induced neurotoxicity have been observed in laboratory animals. Chandra and Durairaj (1995) reported clinical signs that included convulsions and sedation in guinea pigs receiving a single oral dose of toxaphene at 300 mg/kg. Lackey (1949) administered single gavage doses of toxaphene to dogs at doses ranging from 5 to 50 mg/kg and noted convulsions at dose levels  $\geq 10$  mg/kg. In the same study report, occasional convulsions were noted in dogs dosed at 4 mg/kg/day during 44- and 106-day treatment periods. Single oral administration of toxaphene to heifer calves at 50–150 mg/kg elicited numerous clinical signs that included hyperexcitability, nystagmus, convulsions, and seizures (Steele et al. 1980). In a 13-week oral toxicity dog study, clinical signs of neurotoxicity (convulsions, salivation, and vomiting) were elicited during the first 2 days of oral dosing at 10 mg/kg; these clinical signs were no longer elicited after the dose was reduced to 5 mg/kg/day on treatment day 3 (Chu et al. 1986). Tremors and nervousness were reported in rats administered toxaphene by gavage for 3 days at doses  $\geq 25$  mg/kg/day; a NOAEL was not identified (Rao et al. 1986). Hyperreflexia was observed in rats at an unspecified dose (Boyd and Taylor 1971).

In a chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity study of male and female rats and mice (NCI 1979), hyperexcitability was reported in high-dose male rats during the first 2 weeks of exposure to toxaphene in the diet when the initial concentration (2,560 ppm) delivered an estimated dose of 270 mg/kg/day; this effect was not observed in male rats receiving 130 mg/kg/day or in groups of similarly-treated females receiving toxaphene at 70 or 147 mg/kg/day during the same 2-week period. Based on the hyperexcitability in the high-dose male rats, dietary concentrations were reduced by 50% at treatment week 3 and another 50% at

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

treatment week 55 when generalized body tremors were noted in most high-dose male and female rats. The study authors reported clinical signs that included tremors, leg paralysis, and ataxia from treatment weeks 52 through 80, predominantly in toxaphene-treated rats. In the mouse study, hyperexcitability was reported during treatment weeks 60–76 in the low-dose male mice (estimated dose of 17 mg/kg/day), but not in the high-dose males (34 mg/kg/day); there were no signs of hyperexcitability in either dose group (17 and 34 mg/kg/day) of female mice.

There were no clinical signs or histopathological evidence of toxaphene-induced neurological effects in male or female cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene in a daily capsule for 52 weeks at 1 mg/kg/day (Bryce et al. 2001).

The electroencephalographic (EEG) pattern of squirrel monkeys was altered by exposure to 1 mg/kg toxaphene (Santolucito 1975). In addition to affecting behavior, an oral dose of 120 mg/kg toxaphene was reported to alter brain catecholamine metabolism in rats (Kuz'minskaya and Ivanitskiĭ 1979). Badaeva (1976) reported brain cell death in pregnant rats gavaged with toxaphene at 12 mg/kg/day during gestation. However, the methods used to identify the lesions are not well described in this study and the effects were not quantitatively evaluated.

Dietary administration of toxaphene to rats for 14 days at estimated doses as high as 18 mg/kg/day did not affect whole brain weight in rats (Trottman and Desaiyah 1980), but this is a gross measure and effects on specific neuronal populations would not be detected by this measure. Toxaphene-related decreases in brain weight were reported in guinea pigs following a single oral dose of 300 mg/kg toxaphene (Chandra and Durairaj 1992). The same exposure scenario resulted in a significant decrease of brain phospholipid content and a significant increase in brain neutral lipid and cholesterol content (Chandra and Durairaj 1995). Similar effects were observed in other guinea pigs receiving toxaphene by gavage at 5 mg/kg/day for 60 days (Chandra and Durairaj 1995). However, the toxicological significance of these finding is uncertain.

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for neurological effects for each species and duration category are reported in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

Oral toxicity animal studies that assessed neurodevelopmental end points are summarized in Section 3.2.6 (Developmental Effects).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects**

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

Testicular weight was not affected in rats receiving toxaphene from the diet for 14 days at estimated doses as high as 18 mg/kg/day (Trottman and Desaiyah 1980). Vaginal bleeding was reported in rats receiving toxaphene from the diet for 80 weeks at estimated TWA doses of 41.6 and 83.3 mg/kg/day; incidence data were not provided in the study report (NCI 1979). There were no effects on litter sizes, pup survival, or weanling body weights and no evidence of treatment-related teratogenic effects in a three-generation study of male and female rats that received toxaphene from the diet for up to 42 weeks at estimated doses as high as 8.6 and 9.8 mg/kg/day, respectively (Kennedy et al. 1973). In another reproductive toxicity study (Chu et al. 1988), fertility and offspring growth and viability were not affected by dietary exposure of male and female rats to toxaphene at estimated doses as high as 45–46 mg/kg/day; the treatment period included 13 weeks prior to mating and continued through the production of F<sub>1a</sub> and F<sub>1b</sub> litters. Plasma testosterone levels were not affected in male rats administered a single gavage dose of 120 mg toxaphene/kg/day or in other rats dosed at 2.6 mg/kg/day for up to 6 months (Peakall 1976).

Keplinger et al. (1970) performed a multi-generation reproductive toxicity study in which male and female Swiss mice received toxaphene from the diet at estimated dose of 4.5 and 4.9 mg/kg/day, respectively, through the production of five generations of offspring. There were no indications of toxaphene-related adverse effects on lactation, reproduction, average litter size, or offspring growth or on viability through five generations.

Bryce et al. (2001) noted no remarkable histopathology following examination of tissues (including reproductive tissues) from cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene by oral capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks. Arnold et al. (2001) found no evidence of toxaphene-related effects on menstrual cycle in cynomolgus monkeys administered the chemical in capsules at daily doses ranging from 0.1 to 0.8 mg/kg/day for up to 75 weeks.

The highest NOAEL values for reproductive effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

**3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects**

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Available developmental toxicity studies in animals indicate that toxaphene is not teratogenic. No major anatomical defects were seen in rat or mouse fetuses following gestational oral exposure of pregnant dams at doses in the range 0.05 to 75 mg/kg/day (Allen et al. 1983; Chernoff and Carver 1976; Chernoff and Kavlock 1982; Chernoff et al. 1990; Crowder et al. 1980; Kavlock et al. 1982; Kennedy et al. 1973; Olson et al. 1980).

Toxaphene (15, 25, or 35 mg/kg/day) administered to mice by gavage from gestational days 7–16 produced no adverse effects on fetal growth, viability, or gross morphology even though the toxaphene-treated dams displayed dose-dependent reductions in weight gain (Chernoff and Carver 1976). Keplinger et al. (1970) found no evidence of treatment-related effects on litter size or offspring growth and viability in mice receiving toxaphene from the diet at approximate doses of 4.5–5 mg/kg/day throughout the production of five generations of offspring.

Some of the available developmental toxicity animal studies reported treatment-related effects on development. Chernoff and Kavlock (1982) noted transient decreases in offspring body weight on postnatal day 1 following gavage administration of toxaphene to rat dams at 75 mg/kg/day on gestation days 8–12; however, the dose was maternal toxic, as evidenced by 2/25 maternal deaths and >45% depressed maternal weight gain. Chernoff et al. (1990) reported significantly increased incidences of supernumerary ribs in fetuses from rat dams gavaged at 32 mg/kg/day during gestation days 6–15; however, 50% of the treated dams died. Chernoff and Carver (1976) reported significantly decreased numbers of sternal ossification centers in 21-day-old fetuses from rat dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 15 or 25 mg/kg/day during gestation days 7–16, but not at a dose level of 35 mg/kg/day.

Kavlock et al. (1982) reported significantly decreased renal protein in the kidneys of 21-day-old rat fetuses whose mothers had been administered toxaphene by gavage at 12.5 or 25 mg/kg/day during gestation days 7–16 and significantly decreased alkaline phosphatase activity in fetal kidneys of the 25 mg/kg/day dose group.

Allen et al. (1983) assessed immunological end points in 8-week-old offspring of mouse dams that had received toxaphene from the diet at estimated doses of 2, 19.5, or 39 mg/kg/day for 3 weeks pre-mating and throughout mating, gestation, and lactation. Assessment included a delayed-type hypersensitivity assay for cell-mediated immune response, an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for humoral immune response, and a phagocytosis assay to assess the ability of peritoneal macrophages to engulf SRBCs.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Toxaphene treatment resulted in significant suppression of macrophage phagocytic function in the offspring at all dose levels (32, 79, and 63% suppression in the 2, 19.5, and 39 mg/kg/day dose groups, respectively) compared to controls. The humoral antibody response was significantly suppressed at 19.5 mg/kg/day, but was significantly enhanced at 39 mg/kg/day. The cell-mediated immune response was suppressed at 19.5 mg/kg/day, but was not significantly different from controls at the low- and high-dose levels. These results indicate that the perinatal immunological system may be at risk for toxaphene toxicity.

Crowder et al. (1980) assessed the effects of toxaphene on results of selected behavioral tests (grasp-hold, righting, startle, and placing reflexes; open field and maze performance) in pups from rat dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 6 mg/kg/day during mating and throughout gestation (Crowder et al. 1980). Reflex testing, initiated at 7 days postpartum, revealed no significant treatment-related effects on performance; however, the study authors stated that 3 more days were required for 90% of the pups from the toxaphene-treated group to correctly respond in the righting reflex test compared to control pups ( $p \leq 0.05$ ). There were no significant differences between toxaphene-treated groups and control in maze performance assessed beginning at 55 days postpartum.

Olson et al. (1980) examined the effects of toxaphene on selected behavioral parameters in pups of rat dams ingesting the chemical at 0.05 mg/kg/day from gestation day 5 until postpartum day 30. Tests of swimming ability and righting reflex were performed daily on postpartum days 7–16. Significantly retarded swimming ability was noted on postpartum days 10 ( $p < 0.001$ ), 11 ( $p < 0.0001$ ), and 12 ( $p < 0.05$ ); however, the effect was transient and pups exhibited normal swimming ability at testing on postpartum day 16. The study authors stated that pups of the toxaphene treatment group also exhibited significantly retarded overall righting reflex ( $p < 0.005$ ), but quantitative data were not provided in the study report. Maze testing, initiated on postpartum day 70, revealed no apparent treatment-related effect.

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for developmental effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

#### **3.2.2.7 Cancer**

No studies were located regarding cancer in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

NCI (1979) assessed the toxicity and carcinogenicity of toxaphene in groups of male and female Osborne-Mendel rats and male and female B6C3F1 mice exposed to the chemical for 80 weeks via the diet followed by 28–30 weeks of recovery prior to terminal sacrifice. Among the mice, respective incidences of neoplastic liver nodules or hepatic carcinomas (combined) in concurrent controls, pooled controls, and low- and high-dose animals were 2/10, 7/48, 40/49, and 45/46 for males and 0/9, 0/48, 18/49, and 40/49 for females. Incidences at the low- and high-dose levels (estimated TWA doses of 77.9 and 83.3 mg/kg/day, respectively) were significantly higher than those of respective concurrent controls. Among the rats, incidences of thyroid follicular cell adenomas or carcinomas (combined) in concurrent controls, pooled controls, and low- and high-dose animals were 1/7, 2/44, 7/41, and 9/35 for males and 0/6, 1/46, 1/43, and 7/42 for females. Incidences in high-dose male and female rats (estimated TWA doses of 77.9 and 83.3 mg/kg/day, respectively) were significantly higher than those of respective controls. Significantly increased incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas were observed in low- and high-dose (17 and 34 mg/kg/day, respectively) male mice and high-dose (34 mg/kg/day) female mice. In light of more contemporary diagnostic criteria for classification of histopathological liver tumors, an expert pathology working group (PWG) was convened to review the original liver slides from the male and female mice. A primary report of the PWG findings was not available to ATSDR. However, Goodman et al. (2000) provided a summary of the results which indicates that, although many of the tumors originally classified as carcinomas were reclassified as adenomas, the incidences of reclassified combined adenomas or carcinomas were similar to the incidences of combined neoplastic nodules or carcinomas presented in the original study report.

Litton Bionetics, Inc. produced an unpublished report of a cancer bioassay in mice administered toxaphene in the diet. The study results were summarized by EPA in an Ambient Water Quality Criteria document (EPA 1980). EPA's Integrated Risk Information System includes a summary for toxaphene in which the results of the unpublished study were used by EPA to derive an oral slope factor of 1.1 per mg/kg/day (IRIS 2002). The following summary of the unpublished study was extracted from EPA (1980) because the study was not available to ATSDR: Groups of male and female B6C3F1 mice (54/sex/group) were administered toxaphene in the diet at 0, 7, 20, or 50 ppm for 18 months followed by a 6-month observation period. Based on EPA (1988) chronic reference values for body weight and food consumption in male and female B6C3F1 mice, respective estimated doses were 0, 1.2, 3.4, and 8.6 mg/kg/day for the males and 0, 1.2, 3.5, and 8.6 mg/kg/day for the females. At unscheduled or terminal sacrifice, histopathological evaluation of major organs was initiated. A statistically significant ( $p=0.048$ ) excess of hepatocellular tumors (adenomas plus carcinomas) was noted in the high-dose male mice (18/51 versus 10/53 in controls). The Cochran Armitage trend test was significant ( $p=0.020$ ) for

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

dose-related increased incidence of hepatocellular tumors in the male mice. There were no significant treatment-related effects on the incidence of hepatocellular tumors in any group of treated female mice.

In a study designed to assess the effect of insecticides (including toxaphene) on the induction of lung tumors by benzo[a]pyrene, toxaphene was given to female A/J mice (11–12/group) for 12 weeks at 0, 100, or 200 ppm (Triolo et al. 1982). The study assessed a limited number of end points and found no evidence for toxaphene-related lung or stomach tumors.

The oral doses associated with individual, lifetime upper-bound cancer risk of  $10^{-4}$ – $10^{-7}$  are  $9 \times 10^{-5}$ – $9 \times 10^{-8}$  mg/kg/day, assuming that a 70-kg human ingests 2 L water/day. The  $10^{-4}$ – $10^{-7}$  risk levels are indicated in Figure 3-2.

#### 3.2.3 Dermal Exposure

##### 3.2.3.1 Death

No studies were located regarding lethal effects in humans following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

Acute dermal LD<sub>50</sub> values obtained in laboratory animals range from 780 to 4,556 mg/kg (Gaines 1969; Industrial Biotest 1973; Johnston and Eden 1953; Jones et al. 1968). All of these studies except Gaines (1969) reported LD<sub>50</sub> values of 1,075 and 780 mg/kg/day for male and female Sherman rats, respectively; these values are plotted in Table 3-3. The other studies are limited in design and/or reporting which preclude their inclusion in Table 3-3.

##### 3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding cardiovascular, musculoskeletal, endocrine, or body weight effects in humans or animals following dermal exposure to toxaphene. The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for systemic effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3.

**Respiratory Effects.** In humans, fluoroscopic examination of the lungs following acute dermal exposure to 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> toxaphene did not reveal abnormalities (Keplinger 1963).

Toxicosis was observed in a herd of pigs that had been treated with a 61% toxaphene solution (equivalent to 13.5 g/kg). The symptoms generally subsided when the animals were sprayed with warm water

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Toxaphene - Dermal

| Species (Strain)      | Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Route) | System | NOAEL | LOAEL   |         | Reference Chemical Form                                 | Comments |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|-------|---|---------|---|----------|
|                       |                                       |        |       | Less Serious  | Serious |   |          |
| <b>ACUTE EXPOSURE</b> |                                       |        |       |   |         |   |          |
| <b>Death</b>          |                                       |        |       |   |         |   |          |
| Rat (Sherman)         | once                                  |        |       | 1075 M (LD50)<br>mg/kg  |         | Gaines 1969   |          |
|                       |                                       |        |       | 780 F (LD50)<br>mg/kg   |         |   |          |
| <b>Systemic</b>       |                                       |        |       |   |         |   |          |
| Rabbit (New Zealand)  | 4 hr                                  | Dermal |       | 130 B (erythema and edema)<br>mg/kg   |         | International Research and Development Corporation 1973 |          |
| Pig (NS)              | once                                  | Resp   |       | 13500 (lung congestion and presence of peribronchial lymphoid follicles)<br>mg/kg |         | Dipietro and Haliburton 1979                            |          |
|                       |                                       | Renal  |       | 13500 (cystic kidney cortex)<br>mg/kg   |         |   |          |
| <b>Neurological</b>   |                                       |        |       |   |         |   |          |
| Pig (NS)              | once                                  |        |       | 13500 (convulsions)<br>mg/kg  |         | Dipietro and Haliburton 1979                            |          |

B = both; hr = hour(s); LD50 = lethal dose, 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; NS = not specified; Resp = respiratory

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(DiPietro and Haliburton 1979). Various lung lesions were observed in three affected pigs that were not treated for toxicosis by spraying with warm water. These lesions differed in the three affected pigs examined and included congested cranial lung lobes, numerous peribronchial lymphoid follicles, and moderate congestion of the lungs. Hyperemic lungs also were observed in rabbits that died following a 24-hour dermal application of 3,038 mg/kg toxaphene (Industrial Biotest 1973). It should be noted that some studies performed by Industrial Biotest have been found to be less than reliable; thus, the accuracy of the above data cannot be assured.

**Gastrointestinal Effects.** No studies were located regarding gastrointestinal effects in humans following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

Dilation of veins and intestinal hemorrhage were observed in rabbits dipped in an unspecified dose suspension of a wettable powder of toxaphene for 2 minutes (Johnston and Eden 1953).

**Hematological Effects.** In humans, blood tests conducted after acute dermal exposure to 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> toxaphene did not reveal any abnormalities (Keplinger 1963).

No studies were located regarding hematological effects in animals following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

**Hepatic Effects.** No studies were located regarding hepatic effects in humans following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

Rabbits dipped in an unspecified dose suspension of a wettable powder of toxaphene for 2 minutes had pale and mottled livers (Johnston and Eden 1953). Toxaphene applied to intact or burned skin of rabbits for 24 hours caused enlarged gall bladders in both the intact and burned groups at doses  $\geq 3,038$  mg/kg (Industrial Biotest 1973). DiPietro and Haliburton (1979) reported extensive interlobular fibrosis of the liver in one or more pigs following dermal application of toxaphene (to control sarcoptic mange) at 10 times the recommended dosage.

**Renal Effects.** In humans, urinalysis conducted after acute dermal exposure to 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> toxaphene did not reveal any abnormalities (Keplinger 1963).

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Pigs exhibited renal cortical cysts and enlarged renal pelvis and ureters following acute dermal exposure to 13.5 mg/kg/day toxaphene (DiPietro and Haliburton 1979).

**Dermal Effects.** In humans, acute dermal exposure to 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> toxaphene did not produce dermal irritation (Keplinger 1963).

Dermal application of 3,038 mg/kg toxaphene (90% weight to volume [w/v] ratio in xylene) to the skin of rabbits caused moderate to severe edema and erythema followed by severe desquamation following a 24-hour exposure (Industrial Biotest 1973). The skin irritation may have been caused by xylene, which has been reported to cause dermal irritation in guinea pigs (Anderson et al. 1986). Exposure to toxaphene (500 mg) for 4 hours caused rabbit skin to be only mildly irritated (International Research and Development Corporation 1973).

**Ocular Effects.** No studies were located regarding ocular effects in humans following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

Mild irritation to the eyelids and loss of eyelid hair were observed after 14 applications of a 20% toxaphene solution in kerosene to the eyes of guinea pigs. The eyes were not affected, and the lids cleared completely in 10 days (EPA 1985; summary of an unpublished report for Boots Hercules Agrochemicals). The unpublished report was not available to ATSDR.

#### 3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No studies were located regarding immunological or lymphoreticular effects in humans or animals following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

#### 3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects

No studies were located regarding neurological effects in humans following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

Signs of central nervous system toxicity were observed in 40 of 150 pigs 36 hours after being sprayed with 300 mL of a 61% toxaphene solution in water (equivalent to 13.5 g/kg). This dose is about 10 times the recommended dose for treatment of sarcoptic mange (DiPietro and Haliburton 1979). Inhalation and/or oral exposure may have also occurred. Clinical signs included head-pressing, ataxia, depression,

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

lethargy, diarrhea, and convulsive seizures. Within a day after spraying with warm water, the animals were much improved, and complete recovery was seen within 5 days. Muscular weakness was reported in rabbits exposed by 24-hour dermal application of a 90% w/v solution of toxaphene in xylene at doses  $\geq 6,834$  mg/kg, but not at doses  $\leq 4,556$  mg/kg (Industrial Biotest 1973); however, this study was limited in that the solvent, xylene, was not tested alone. Similar dermal application to burned skin resulted in muscular weakness at doses  $\geq 3,038$  mg/kg; there was no indication of muscular weakness at a dose of 2,025 mg/kg.

No studies were located regarding the following effects in humans or animals following dermal exposure to toxaphene:

#### **3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects**

#### **3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects**

#### **3.2.3.7 Cancer**

### **3.3 GENOTOXICITY**

Available *in vitro* assays provide equivocal evidence for toxaphene-induced genotoxicity. Information regarding the potential genotoxicity of toxaphene *in vivo* is extremely limited; available results have not suggested a toxaphene-induced genotoxic effect.

Table 3-4 summarizes available *in vivo* genotoxicity information for toxaphene. A higher incidence of chromosomal aberrations was observed in cultured lymphocytes taken from the blood of eight women exposed to toxaphene than in lymphocytes taken from unexposed women (Samosh 1974). The exposed women had entered a field that had recently been sprayed with an analog of toxaphene and were described as presenting "mild to moderate" clinical symptoms. The nature of the symptoms was not reported. The women were likely to have been exposed by both inhalation and dermal routes. The small sample size precludes drawing conclusions regarding the potential for toxaphene to induce chromosomal aberrations.

In a dominant lethality test, toxaphene did not cause increased fetal death or decreased numbers of implants in mouse dams mated to males that had been administered toxaphene orally at doses of 40 or 80 mg/kg/day for 5 days or by single intraperitoneal injection at 36 or 180 mg/kg (Epstein et al. 1972).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-4. Genotoxicity of Toxaphene *In Vivo***

| Species (test system)                   | End point               | Results | Reference           |
|---|-------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| Mammalian systems                       |                         |         |                     |
| Human lymphocytes/occupational exposure | Chromosomal aberrations | –       | Samosh 1974         |
| Mouse dominant lethal test              | Gene mutation           | –       | Epstein et al. 1972 |
| Mouse liver cells                       | DNA adducts             | –       | Hedli et al. 1998   |

– = negative



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Mortality was noted in 9/12 and 2/9 of the high-dose orally- and intraperitoneally-exposed males, respectively, indicating that sufficiently high doses were tested.

Toxaphene did not cause liver deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) damage in 90-day-old female Sprague-Dawley rats administered the chemical twice (21 and 4 hours prior to sacrifice) by gavage at up to 36 mg/kg/dose (Kitchin and Brown 1994). Hedli et al. (1998) found no evidence of DNA adduct formation in livers of male CD-1 mice administered toxaphene by gavage for 7 days at doses up to and including 100 mg/kg/day.

Table 3-5 summarizes available *in vitro* genotoxicity information for toxaphene. Toxaphene was mutagenic in reverse mutation assays using *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA98 and/or TA100 (containing the pKm101 plasmid) in the absence of metabolic activation systems (Hooper et al. 1979; Mortelmans et al. 1986; Schrader et al. 1998; Steinberg et al. 1998; Young et al. 2009). However, mutagenic responses were diminished or abolished in some assays upon the addition of mammalian hepatic activation systems that play a role in xenobiotic metabolism (Hooper et al. 1979; Schrader et al. 1998). Negative or only weakly positive results were obtained in reverse mutation assays using *S. typhimurium* strains TA 1535 and TA1537 (non-plasmid containing strains).

Hooper et al. (1979) determined that certain components of the mixture of chemicals making up technical toxaphene were much less mutagenic than the mixture as a whole. Specifically, the components that were considered to possess the highest insecticidal or acute mammalian toxicity activity (e.g., heptachlorobornane, *gem*-dichloro components, and nonpolar fractions) were less mutagenic to *S. typhimurium* strain TA100 than was the complete toxaphene mixture (or the polar fraction). These findings may have relevance to public health in that the components of complex mixtures such as toxaphene may distribute unevenly in the environment (see Chapter 6). Steinberg et al. (1998) found no evidence of a mutagenic effect for four congeners of toxaphene (Parlars 26, 32, 50, and 62), indicating that selected congeners of weathered toxaphene may be less mutagenic than technical toxaphene. Young et al. (2009) reported a mutagenic response to technical toxaphene in *S. typhimurium* strain TA100 both with and without exogenous metabolic activation. The mutagenic response of two specific toxaphene congeners (hexa- and heptachlorobornane) found to accumulate over time in both soil and fish extracts was less than or equivalent to that of technical toxaphene.

Positive results were obtained in an assay for the induction of  $\lambda$  prophage in *Escherichia coli* (Houk and DeMarini 1987). Significantly increased frequency of sister chromatid exchanges in the presence and

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-5. Genotoxicity of Toxaphene *In Vitro***

| Species (test system)                      | End point                      | Results         |                    | Reference              |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------|
|  |                                | With activation | Without activation |                        |
| Prokaryotic organisms                      |                                |                 |                    |                        |
| <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strain TA100 | Gene mutation                  | –               | +                  | Hooper et al. 1979     |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA98          | Gene mutation                  | ND              | +                  | Hooper et al. 1979     |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA98          | Gene mutation                  | –               | +                  | Mortelmans et al. 1986 |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA100         | Gene mutation                  | +               | +                  | Mortelmans et al. 1986 |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA1535        | Gene mutation                  | –               | –                  | Mortelmans et al. 1986 |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA1537        | Gene mutation                  | –               | (+)                | Mortelmans et al. 1986 |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA98          | Gene mutation                  | ND              | +                  | Steinberg et al. 1998  |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA100         | Gene mutation                  | ND              | +                  | Steinberg et al. 1998  |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA100         | Gene mutation                  | +               | +                  | Young et al. 2009      |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA97          | Gene mutation                  | (+)             | +                  | Schrader et al. 1998   |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA98          | Gene mutation                  | (+)             | +                  | Schrader et al. 1998   |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA100         | Gene mutation                  | +               | +                  | Schrader et al. 1998   |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA102         | Gene mutation                  | –               | –                  | Schrader et al. 1998   |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA104         | Gene mutation                  | (+)             | (+)                | Schrader et al. 1998   |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> strain TA1535        | DNA damage ( <i>umuC</i> test) | NT              | –                  | Bartoš et al. 2005     |
| <i>Escherichia coli</i> K-12               | λ prophage induction           | +               | +                  | Houk and DeMarini 1987 |
| <i>E. coli</i> PQ37                        | DNA damage (SOS chromotest)    | NT              | +                  | Bartoš et al. 2005     |
| Plasmid DNA isolated from <i>E. coli</i>   | DNA damage                     | ND              | –                  | Griffin and Hill 1978  |
| Mammalian cells                            |                                |                 |                    |                        |
| Human lymphoid cells LAZ-007               | Sister chromatid exchange      | –               | –                  | Sobti et al. 1983      |
| Chinese hamster V79 fibroblasts            | Gene mutation                  | –               | –                  | Schrader et al. 1998   |
| Chinese hamster V79 fibroblasts            | Sister chromatid exchange      | –               | NT                 | Schrader et al. 1998   |
| Chinese hamster lung (Don) cells           | Sister chromatid exchange      | NT              | ±                  | Steinel et al. 1990    |

ND = no data; NT = not tested; – = negative; + = positive; (+) = weakly positive; (±) = equivocal

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

absence of metabolic activation (S9) were reported in a cultured cell line derived from human lymphoid cells; however, the increases were <2-fold greater than solvent controls (Sobti et al. 1983). Significantly increased frequency of sister chromatid exchanges were observed in toxaphene-treated Chinese hamster lung cells; the increase was slightly <2-fold higher than that of controls (Steinel et al. 1990). Toxaphene did not significantly increase the frequency of sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster V79 cells with or without metabolic activation and did not significantly alter the frequency of HGPRT mutations at concentrations up to and including those resulting in cytotoxicity (Schrader et al. 1998). Bartoš et al. (2005) reported positive results for toxaphene-induced DNA damage in an SOS Chromotest using *E. coli* PQ37 in the absence of metabolic activation, but reported negative results in a *umuC* test for DNA damage in *S. typhimurium* strain TA1535/pSK1002 in the absence of metabolic activation. Both assays test induction of the SOS repair system. Toxaphene did not induce DNA damage in plasmid DNA isolated from *E. coli* in the absence of metabolic activation (Griffin and Hill 1978).

## 3.4 TOXICOKINETICS

Studies in laboratory animals indicate that toxaphene is well absorbed by the intestinal tract and probably well absorbed by the lungs. Dermal absorption has also been demonstrated. Once absorbed, toxaphene distributes throughout the body. Studies using radiolabeled toxaphene indicate that distribution to fat predominates over distribution to other organs, and levels are detectable in fat tissue for several months following exposure. Toxaphene is rapidly and extensively degraded in mammals following oral administration. *In vivo* and *in vitro* studies indicate that the principal metabolic pathways involve dechlorination, dehydrodechlorination, and oxidation. Conjugation is also likely, but it is not a major route of metabolism. The primary route of excretion is via the feces (70% of an administered dose), but toxaphene is also excreted in the urine.

### 3.4.1 Absorption

#### 3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure

Limited human data indicate that inhaled toxaphene is absorbed (Keplinger 1963; Warraki 1963); however, no quantitative data are available. Limited unpublished animal data also indicate that inhaled toxaphene is absorbed; hepatic effects were reported in rats that survived inhalation exposure to toxaphene dust (4 or 12 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 3 months (cited in EPA 1985 as an unpublished report for Hercules Incorporated; the primary report was not available to ATSDR).

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

#### 3.4.1.2 Oral Exposure

No data were located regarding the extent of oral absorption of toxaphene in humans. However, accounts of death and systemic effects from accidental ingestion of toxaphene-contaminated food provide evidence that gastrointestinal absorption occurs (McGee et al. 1952). A 9-month-old infant died within a few hours following accidental exposure to a product containing 7.04% DDT and 13.8% toxaphene; autopsy revealed toxaphene levels of 14.03 ppm, 7.85 ppm and 6.75 ppm in the brain, liver and kidney, respectively (Haun and Cueto 1967).

The presence of toxaphene residues in the fat of rats (Mohammed et al. 1985; Pollock and Kilgore 1980b; Saleh and Casida 1978; Saleh et al. 1979), mice (Crowder and Whitson 1980; Saleh et al. 1979), guinea pigs, hamsters, rabbits, monkeys, and chickens (Saleh et al. 1979) following ingestion demonstrates that ingested toxaphene is absorbed. The identification of toxaphene in the milk of cows following ingestion is also evidence of its absorption (Claborn et al. 1963; Zweig et al. 1963).

Although there are no direct studies regarding the extent of toxaphene absorption, 56.5% of an orally administered dose was present in the feces and 9% of the dose was present in the urine of rats, mostly as metabolites. Very little was present as the parent compound, indicating that considerable metabolism had occurred (Chadurkar and Matsumura 1979). Less than 10% of the administered dose was detected in tissues 1 day after oral administration of radiolabeled toxaphene to rats, suggesting that absorption and redistribution may have occurred over the 24 hours following administration (Crowder and Dindal 1974). The proportion of the administered dose that was not redistributed may have been metabolized and eliminated.

The data presented above suggest that toxaphene would be absorbed by humans following the consumption of drinking water or food contaminated with the chemical. Its absorption appears to be extensive and is enhanced when it is dissolved in a vehicle that is readily absorbed. The bioavailability of toxaphene is increased when it is administered in or with vegetable oils like corn oil or peanut oil, and the toxicity of toxaphene is potentiated (EPA 1980). Thus, toxaphene may be more toxic when ingested in oily foods than when ingested in contaminated water.

#### 3.4.1.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were located in humans regarding the dermal absorption of toxaphene.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The detection of high toxaphene levels in cow's milk (21–45 ppm) after dipping the cattle in a toxaphene solution (0.25% w/w toxaphene plus 0.03% w/v dioxathion) indicates that toxaphene is absorbed following dermal exposure (Keating 1979). Toxaphene toxicosis was reported in swine 36 hours after the dermal application of toxaphene in a 61% solution (equivalent to 13.5 g/kg); necropsy revealed toxaphene residues in brain and body fat (DiPietro and Haliburton 1979).

Under conditions of high dosage, dermal absorption of toxaphene may be efficient enough to cause toxicosis or to produce detectable residues in cow's milk. Toxaphene appears to be well absorbed following dermal exposure in animals, but the extent of absorption has not been quantified. Other evidence suggests that absorption in humans may also be substantial following dermal exposure (Keplinger 1963).

#### 3.4.2 Distribution

##### 3.4.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

No studies were available in humans or animals regarding the distribution of toxaphene following inhalation exposure. Although cases of inhalation exposure have been reported, there were no data that detailed distribution of toxaphene residues in various tissues.

##### 3.4.2.2 Oral Exposure

Limited information is available regarding distribution in humans following oral exposure to toxaphene. Toxaphene residues have been detected in samples of adipose tissue taken from children (Witt and Niessen 2000) and in maternal and cord blood (Butler Walker et al. 2003). Ingestion of contaminated food, particularly fish and marine mammals, was the assumed exposure route.

Results of tissue analysis following the oral administration of radiolabeled toxaphene to rats indicate that fat is the principal storage tissue (Ohsawa et al. 1975; Pollock and Kilgore 1980b). Other evidence in animals indicates that muscle may also be a storage site for toxaphene as suggested by the observation of a high distribution of toxaphene in muscle following an oral dose in rats, and by evidence that toxaphene residues persist in muscle for up to 20 days post-administration (Crowder and Dindal 1974). The oral administration of <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene in olive oil to rats at a dose of 10 mg/kg resulted in toxaphene residue levels of 6.4 mg/kg in fat 7 days following administration. Residue levels in all other tissues were <0.2 mg/kg (Pollock and Kilgore 1980b). The oral administration of <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene in corn oil to rats at

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

doses of 19 and 8.5 mg/kg resulted in residue levels of 0.78 and 0.52 mg/kg, respectively, in fat 14 days after administration. Residue levels in all other tissues were <0.3 mg/kg (Ohsawa et al. 1975). Although the levels detected in fat by Pollock and Kilgore (1980b) are higher than those detected by Ohsawa et al. (1975), a direct comparison cannot be made because the two studies used different sized rats, analyzed their tissues at different times after administration, and used different vehicles.

The highest level of activity, except for the gastrointestinal tract, was in the brown fat following administration of 16 mg/kg <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene in peanut oil to rats (Mohammed et al. 1985). High concentrations of toxaphene residues were also detected in the adrenal cortex, bone marrow, liver, and kidney. Levels of radioactive residues peaked at 3 hours. At 24 hours after administration, most radioactivity was found in the white fat. Lesser amounts of the radiolabel were detected in liver and kidney.

Mice that received an oral dose of 25 mg/kg <sup>36</sup>Cl-toxaphene in corn oil retained <sup>36</sup>Cl activity in fat, brain, kidney, liver, muscle, and testes. Levels were highest in fat (10.6 ppm) when tissues were analyzed 8 days after administration (Crowder and Whitson 1980).

Toxaphene and its metabolites were detected in the liver, kidney, bone, brain, heart, lung, muscle, spleen, and testes of rats 14 days after the oral administration of 8.5 and 19 mg/kg <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene (Ohsawa et al. 1975). After the oral administration of a single dose of 20 mg/kg <sup>36</sup>Cl-toxaphene to rats, the greatest levels of radioactivity were seen at 12 hours in almost all tissues. Levels in blood cells peaked after 3 days. The total fat content after 12 hours was only 0.86% of the total dose, but this exceeded the fraction of the dose found in the kidney (0.43%), testes (0.28%), and brain (0.23%) (Crowder and Dindal 1974). Approximately 77% of the dose was detected in the stomach at 12 hours, and <10% of the dose remained in the body after 1 day. At 12 hours after administration, 5.3% of the dose was present in the muscle. Although this was significantly more than the amount seen in fat and other tissues, the concentration of activity in muscle is low due to the large amount of muscle in the body. Crowder and Dindal (1974) only determined the fraction of the dose based on proportions of radioactivity found in each tissue that may have been derived from a component of the original mixture or a metabolite.

Cynomolgus monkeys were administered toxaphene in glycerol/corn oil via gelatin capsule at 1 mg/kg/day for 1 year (Andrews et al. 1996). At 10 weeks, the blood levels appeared to peak out at approximately 40 ppb; levels in adipose tissue leveled out at 4,000 ppb between weeks 15 and 20.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Heifer calves receiving toxaphene at oral bolus doses of 50, 100, or 150 mg/kg <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene had measurable toxaphene residues in the liver, kidney, and brain 7 days after administration. These tissues were the only ones sampled, so it is not possible to assess the amount of toxaphene that distributed to fat (Steele et al. 1980). This study found that liver residues varied exponentially with dosage, as shown in Table 3-6.

Furthermore, liver residue levels correlated with predicted fatality with an accuracy of about 80%. Based upon these tissue distribution results, the authors concluded that liver residue values could serve as a biomarker of toxaphene poisoning. Kidney and brain levels of toxaphene could not be used as biomarkers, because residue levels of the pesticide in these organs did not correlate with observed mortality. Additionally, brain levels are not as consistent as liver values. Oral administration of 16 mg/kg <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene to rats resulted in distribution of radioactivity to the adrenal cortex, primarily localized in the *zona fasciculata*. Only low levels of radioactivity were detected in the *zona glomerulosa* and the *zona reticularis*, and no radioactivity was found in the medulla (Mohammed et al. 1985). The *zona fasciculata* is responsible for glucocorticoid synthesis. A toxaphene-induced 50% inhibition of ACTH-stimulated adrenal corticosterone synthesis *in vitro* is supported by this pattern of toxaphene distribution *in vivo*. Pretreatment of rats with toxaphene in their diet for 5 weeks also resulted in a significant inhibition of corticosteroid synthesis when compared to controls. Hence, the distribution of toxaphene to the *zona fasciculata* was correlated with an adverse physiological effect.

Administration of <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene in olive oil at a dose of 2.6 mg/kg to pregnant rats resulted in its distribution to the fat. Fetuses contained the lowest levels of radioactivity relative to other tissues analyzed (Pollock and Hillstrand 1982). After 1 day, the residue level in the fetus was 84 ppb; the residue level after 3 days averaged 28 ppb. Residue levels in the fat of the mothers exceeded 7,000 ppb. The authors reported that the overall amount of placental transfer was similar to that of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), of which <1% of the dose was transferred.

All studies reviewed consistently demonstrate that toxaphene is distributed throughout the body and preferentially stored in fat. Although toxaphene was identified in the fat up to 30 days after administration, the overall tissue activity level was very low. Apparently, toxaphene is rapidly metabolized, and its metabolites and components are not persistent. However, it is not known whether the toxaphene metabolites or the original components that persist in fat are toxic. Therefore, these persistent residues could theoretically reenter the circulation from the fat stores and cause additional delayed toxicity. Toxaphene has been shown to cross the placenta and become localized in the fetal

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-6. Mean Toxaphene Residues in Cows Following Oral Exposure to Toxaphene**

| Dose (mg/kg)     | Toxaphene residue |              |             |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                  | Liver (ppm)       | Kidney (ppm) | Brain (ppm) |
| 50 <sup>a</sup>  | 2.88              | 3.45         | 2.67        |
| 100 <sup>b</sup> | 7.66              | 2.75         | 4.02        |
| 150 <sup>a</sup> | 22.26             | 5.50         | 3.88        |

<sup>a</sup>Values represent mean of six animals.

<sup>b</sup>Values represent mean of seven animals.

Source: Steele et al. 1980



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

adrenal. Based on the findings in all animals (Saleh et al. 1979), it would seem likely that fat would also be a principal storage site for toxaphene in humans following its ingestion. Toxaphene localizes in the liver after initial exposure but then redistributes to fat over a longer period of time. Tissue samples obtained from a chronic dog study demonstrated that after 2 years exposure, toxaphene (as estimated from tissue chlorine levels) was measurable only in fat (Hercules Research Center 1966). The levels in liver, kidney, and brain were negligible. Fat samples obtained at the interim periods of 6 and 12 months had toxaphene levels comparable to those seen at 24 months, indicating that accumulation of toxaphene in adipose tissue may reach a saturation point, resulting in steady-state levels, with uptake being equal to excretion.

#### 3.4.2.3 Dermal Exposure

No human or animal data were located regarding distribution of toxaphene following dermal exposure.

#### 3.4.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Intravenous administration of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene to mice at a dose of 16 mg/kg resulted in the appearance of radioactivity in the liver, fat, bile, adrenal glands, kidneys, and ovaries within 20 minutes of administration. The distribution significantly changed after 4 hours, with an increase in radioactivity in the abdominal fat and the intestinal contents. There were decreases in other tissues after 4 hours. Highest levels of radioactivity were still localized in the fat 16 days after administration (Mohammed et al. 1983). In autoradiographic studies of pregnant albino mice intravenously injected with  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene (16 mg/kg), Mohammed et al. (1983) found low levels of activity in fetal tissues. This activity was highly concentrated in the fetal liver and adrenal gland. These results, as after oral administration, suggest that the transplacental transfer of toxaphene after intravenous administration is relatively low. The tissue accumulation of intravenously administered  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene was also examined in normolipidemic and hypolipidemic female NMRI mice (Mohammed et al. 1990b). In normolipidemic mice, the radiolabel first distributed to the liver and adrenal glands 20 minutes after administration of the labeled toxaphene. After 4 hours, the label was primarily found in the abdominal fat. The distribution of the radiolabel in the hypolipidemic mice was different from the controls. After 20 minutes, the labeled toxaphene was found in the liver, adrenal gland, heart, and kidneys. After 4 hours, nearly all of the label was found in the liver. The results of the study indicate that lipid metabolism may play an important role in the tissue distribution of toxaphene and thus its toxicity.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

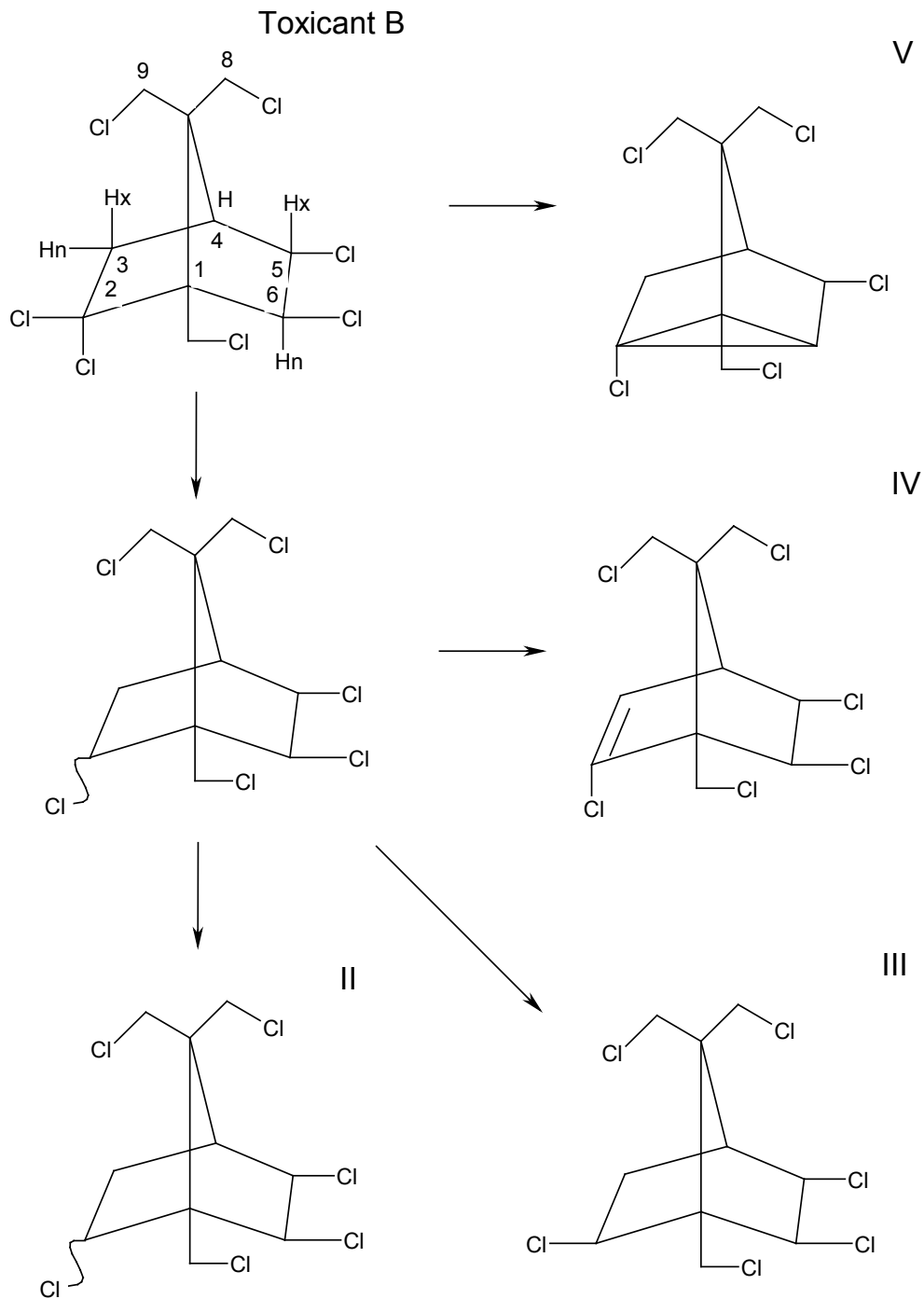
**3.4.3 Metabolism**

Toxaphene is rapidly and extensively degraded in mammals following oral administration (Figure 3-3). *In vivo* and *in vitro* studies indicate that the principal metabolic pathways involve dechlorination, dehydrodechlorination, and oxidation. Conjugation is also likely, but it is not a major route of metabolism. Administration of  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ -toxaphene to rats at a dose of 13 mg/kg resulted in the excretion of  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ -chloride ion in the urine. This was the only metabolite identified in the urine by Ohsawa et al. (1975), and it accounted for 50% of the administered radioactivity. Results obtained with  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ - and  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene differed. With either label, the hexane extracts of urine and feces contained some unmetabolized material. The percentage of administered activity was negligible in urine and approximately 8–12% in feces. Hence, most excreted material consisted of metabolites from toxaphene components. The combined chloroform extracts of urine and feces contained a much higher proportion of the administered  $^{14}\text{C}$ -activity (27%) than of the  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ -activity (11.2%). These results indicate that the chloroform fraction consists of partially dechlorinated metabolites, and a predominance of these products were found in the urine. The aqueous fraction contained 11.4% of the  $^{14}\text{C}$ -dose and 0.5% of the  $^{36}\text{Cl}$  dose. The low amount of  $^{36}\text{Cl}$  activity in the aqueous extracts indicated that this fraction contained metabolites (5–10%) that had been completely dechlorinated (Ohsawa et al. 1975). About 2% of the  $^{14}\text{C}$ -activity appeared as expired products, probably  $^{14}\text{C}$ -carbon dioxide. Thus, these results indicate that toxaphene is metabolized mostly to partially dechlorinated products, with a small proportion being completely dechlorinated and a small proportion unmetabolized.

Pollock and Kilgore (1980b) confirmed the observations of Ohsawa et al. (1975). Less than 5% of the total activity from an orally-administered dose of 10 mg/kg  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene was extractable from urine into hexane. Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) of the urine extract indicated that the components in the urine were more polar than toxaphene. No parent compound was found in the urine. These results provide additional evidence that most of the toxaphene absorbed is metabolized.

The complexity of toxaphene makes it difficult to understand its metabolism fully. It appears that all of its components undergo rapid metabolism, yet each component has its own rate of biotransformation. A small fraction of fecal radioactivity that was extractable into hexane indicated that some toxaphene components could be excreted unchanged. However, it is possible that some metabolite residues may share chromatographic properties similar to the original component of toxaphene.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-3. Proposed Metabolic Scheme for a Toxicant Isolated from Toxaphene**

Note: Toxicant B = 2,2,5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-heptachlorobornane  
 Metabolite II = 2,5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-hexachlorobornane  
 Metabolite III = 2,-exo-5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-hexachlorogornane  
 Metabolite IV = 2,5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-heptachlorogornene  
 Metabolite V = 2,5-endo-8,9,10-pentachlorotricyclene

Source: Saleh and Casida 1978

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Pollock and Kilgore (1980b) also extracted the lipid tissue of rats treated with either  $^{14}\text{C}$ -labeled toxaphene, Fraction 2, or Fraction 7. Fractions 2 and 7 are nonpolar and polar components, respectively, of toxaphene obtained from chromatographic separation of the toxaphene mixture. When compared to the chromatograms of extracts from fat fortified with  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene, the fat of treated rats had 12% more activity in its polar region. Chromatograms of fat extracts from rats treated with each fraction indicated that two additional compounds were generated that accounted for 11% of the administered activity. With Fraction 2, the additional compounds were of greater polarity. In contrast, the additional compounds generated from Fraction 7 were less polar. The decreased polarity of these metabolites may result in their persistence in the fat and decrease the excretion of Fraction 7. The study does not indicate whether these new compounds were identical.

Metabolism of toxicant B (2,2,5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-heptachlorobornane), a toxic component of toxaphene, yielded several fecal metabolites when administered orally to mice, rats, hamsters, guinea pigs, rabbits, monkeys, and chickens (Saleh et al. 1979). The greatest amount of fecal metabolites was seen in monkeys and rabbits (20%), with 3–9% in other species, indicating that species differ with respect to metabolic rate and/or pathway (Saleh et al. 1979). The extensive metabolism seen in monkeys suggests that similar findings may result in humans; however, urinary metabolites were not monitored.

The chromatographic pattern of these fecal metabolites was characterized by short retention times, which suggested that dechlorination occurred (Ohsawa et al. 1975; Saleh and Casida 1978; Saleh et al. 1979). In several *in vitro* systems, especially in rat microsomes under anaerobic conditions with NADPH, and in rats under *in vivo* conditions, toxicant B is dechlorinated at the germinal dichloro group to yield 3,5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-hexachlorobornane (II) and 2-exo-5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-hexachlorobornane (III) (Figure 3-3). Toxicant B is also dehydrodechlorinated to 2,5-endo-6-exo-8,9,10-hexachloroborn-2,3-ene (IV) and 2,5-endo-8,9,10-pentachlorotricyclene (V) in rats *in vivo* and in other *in vitro* systems (Saleh and Casida 1978). There is no evidence that humans either do or do not metabolize toxaphene via this pathway.

Rat liver microsomes did not transform metabolite I unless they were fortified with NADPH, indicating that cytochrome P-450 was required. Furthermore, the direction of metabolism was dependent upon the oxidative conditions. Only under anaerobic conditions did dechlorination of toxicant B occur, yielding metabolites II and III. Since most gastrointestinal reactions are anaerobic, it follows that metabolites II and III would also be present in the feces (Saleh and Casida 1978). The hexachlorobornane ratio (III/II) was relatively equivalent in the feces, fat, and liver of rats treated with toxicant B, in addition to the

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

microsomal system. The consistency of this ratio suggested that the mechanism involved in this reaction was similar among tissues (Saleh and Casida 1978). An alternative (and perhaps more likely) explanation is that most of the metabolism occurs in the anaerobic conditions of the intestine. Then compounds II and III are absorbed and distributed to the various tissues, thus keeping the original ratio found in the intestines.

Dechlorination of toxicant B resulted under aerobic conditions in the generation of five nonhydroxyl compounds in rat microsomes fortified with NADPH (Chadurkar and Matsumura 1979). As reported by Saleh and Casida (1978), toxicant B was metabolized to a greater extent under anaerobic conditions than under aerobic conditions. It is possible that this dechlorination reaction was representative of reductive reactions that would be more favorably executed under anaerobic conditions.

Metabolites II and III were not produced under aerobic conditions. However, other unidentified products were generated. The requirement of NADPH and anaerobic conditions for production of metabolites II and III suggests the involvement of the mixed function oxidase systems (Chadurkar and Matsumura 1979; Saleh and Casida 1978).

Acetonitrile extracts of feces and urine from rats receiving a single oral dose of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene at 15 mg/kg confirmed previously discussed findings that most of the toxaphene was metabolized. Gas-liquid chromatography/electron capture (GLC/EC) analysis of TLC fractions from urine and feces revealed the presence of methylation products. This showed that fecal and urinary metabolites included acidic and other hydroxyl compounds (Chadurkar and Matsumura 1979). Further analysis indicated that approximately 9 and 1% of the urinary and fecal metabolites, respectively, were sulfate conjugates. Glucuronide conjugates comprised 9.5 and 7.5% of the urinary and fecal metabolites, respectively. The presence of sulfate and glucuronide conjugates supported the conclusion that oxidative metabolism occurred.

Drenth et al. (1998) noted that toxaphene induced hepatic CYP450 activity in the rat at a single oral dose level of 40 mg/kg, but not at lower dose levels.

Toxaphene has been shown to induce selected CYP450 isozymes both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Hedli et al. (1998) reported dose-related increased levels of total CYP450 and cytochrome  $b_5$  in hepatic microsomal fractions from male CD-1 mice administered toxaphene by daily gavage for 7 days at doses of 0, 10, 25, 50, or 100 mg/kg/day. Significant, toxaphene-induced increases in immunodetectable levels of CYP2B,

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

but not CYP4A1, were detected. Dehn et al. (2005) observed significantly increased CYP1A and CYP2B activities in human HepG2 cells exposed to toxaphene for 24 hours at high concentrations (1, 5, or 10 mM) or 48 hours at lower concentrations (0.01–1 mM). The increases in CYP2B were of greater magnitude than those of CYP1A. Dehn et al. (2005) noted that glutathione levels declined when CYP2B activity was significantly elevated, but increased significantly in the absence of significant CYP450 activation, suggesting that activities of glutathione and CYP450 isozymes may influence one another.

#### 3.4.4 Elimination and Excretion

##### 3.4.4.1 Inhalation Exposure

No human or animal data were located regarding excretion following known inhalation exposure to toxaphene.

##### 3.4.4.2 Oral Exposure

It is evident from distribution studies that toxaphene and its metabolites are not persistent in tissues; <sup>36</sup>Cl-labeled metabolites remained for 9 days and <sup>14</sup>C-labeled metabolites remained for 16 days in the fat of animals. Metabolism studies indicate that toxaphene is rapidly and extensively biodegraded. Consequently, the rate of toxaphene elimination is very high. Table 3-7 summarizes excretion results from studies in which rats were orally administered radiolabeled toxaphene and its components.

An average of 52.6% of an orally administered 20 mg/kg <sup>36</sup>Cl-toxaphene dose was excreted over 9 days (approximate half-life of excretion). Approximately 30% of this amount was excreted in the urine and 70% was excreted in the feces. Fecal excretion reached a plateau 2–3 days after administration. The cumulative urinary excretion steadily increased over the 9 days. Much of the activity in the urine and feces was attributable to the <sup>36</sup>Cl-chloride ion. Therefore, dechlorination is a principal metabolic route of toxaphene that facilitates its elimination (Crowder and Dindal 1974). In an excretion study conducted by Ohsawa et al. (1975) in rats with <sup>36</sup>Cl-toxaphene, a 13 mg/kg dose resulted in the excretion of 76% of the radioactivity after 14 days. Approximately 50% of the activity was detected in the urine. The amount of activity excreted in the urine apparently followed the pattern established by Crowder and Dindal (1974) where the cumulative urinary excretion of the dose steadily increased and eventually equaled the fecal elimination. Ohsawa et al. (1975) also found that the <sup>36</sup>Cl-chloride ion appeared almost entirely in the urine. The half-time for the elimination of <sup>36</sup>Cl was 2–3 days, a rate equivalent to the excretion of <sup>36</sup>Cl-sodium chloride.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-7. Summary of Excretion Data: Percentage of Dose Excreted in Urine and Feces Following Oral Administration to Rats of Radiolabeled Toxaphene and its Components**

| Chemical                   | Dose (mg/kg) | Vehicle               | Days after administration | Percent dose |       | Reference                   |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-------|-----------------------------|
|                            |              |                       |                           | Urine        | Feces |                             |
| <sup>36</sup> Cl-Toxaphene | 20           | Peanut oil/gum acacia | 1                         | 1.5          | 23.4  | Crowder and Dindal 1974     |
| <sup>36</sup> Cl-Toxaphene | 20           | Peanut oil/gum acacia | 9                         | 15.3         | 37.3  | Crowder and Dindal 1974     |
| <sup>36</sup> Cl-Toxaphene | 14           | Corn oil              | 14                        | 49.1         | 26.9  | Ohsawa et al. 1975          |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Toxaphene  | 8.5          | Corn oil              | 14                        | 21.3         | 34.7  | Ohsawa et al. 1975          |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Toxaphene  | 19           | Corn oil              | 14                        | 31.8         | 27.8  | Ohsawa et al. 1975          |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Toxaphene  | 2.6          | Olive oil             | 5                         | 22.0         | 28.3  | Pollock and Hillstrand 1982 |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Toxaphene  | 10           | Olive oil             | 7                         | 22.5         | 35.7  | Pollock and Kilgore 1980b   |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Fraction 2 | 1            | Olive oil             | 7                         | 30.8         | 38.6  | Pollock and Kilgore 1980b   |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Fraction 7 | 0.6          | Olive oil             | 7                         | 23.5         | 32.6  | Pollock and Kilgore 1980b   |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Toxicant A | 0.84         | Corn oil              | 14                        | 28.3         | 38.4  | Oshawa et al. 1975          |
| <sup>14</sup> C-Toxicant B | 2.6          | Corn oil              | 9                         | 26.7         | 47.8  | Ohsawa et al. 1975          |

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Rats treated orally with 8.5 and 19 mg/kg of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene showed no dose-related differences with respect to the excretion of radioactivity (Ohsawa et al. 1975). After 14 days, >50% of the total activity was excreted in urine. Only 8–12% of the dose detected in the feces was suspected of being parent compound. The remainder of the activity in the urine and the feces was thought to be partially or completely dechlorinated products.

Radiolabeled toxicants A and B, obtained by chromatographic separation of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene, were orally administered to rats at doses of 0.84 and 2.6 mg/kg, respectively. Radioactivity from the  $^{14}\text{C}$ -radiolabeled toxicants was excreted rapidly and to a slightly greater extent than toxaphene (Ohsawa et al. 1975). Parent compounds constituted only 8.6 and 2.6% of the fecal residues of toxicants A and B, respectively. However, the dosages used were lower than for toxaphene, and only one animal was tested. Rats orally administered 10 mg/kg  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene in olive oil excreted 58% of the total activity in urine and feces within 7 days after administration (Pollock and Kilgore 1980b). This agreed closely with the excretion pattern reported by Ohsawa et al. (1975). Rats were also orally administered the  $^{14}\text{C}$ -labeled isolated fractions of toxaphene, Fraction 2 and Fraction 7, which are nonpolar and polar, respectively. Of these three compound mixtures, the greatest percentage of excreted dose was seen with Fraction 2; the least was seen with Fraction 7. The metabolites derived from polar Fraction 7 were less polar, which resulted in greater persistence in fat and a reduced rate of excretion. In contrast, the nonpolar Fraction 2-derived polar metabolites were more rapidly excreted. Radioactivity measured in the urine of rats receiving Fraction 2 was significantly higher than from those administered Fraction 7 or toxaphene.

Another possible explanation for the unexpected order of excretion is the unexplained contribution of methanol-insoluble activity in the feces. Only the methanol-extractable activity was reported. Ohsawa et al. (1975) reported that some fecal radioactivity was methanol-insoluble and was not detected. Consequently, this may have significantly altered the measurements of total excreted activity. Less polar metabolites from Fraction 7 may be present in the methanol-insoluble extract from feces.

Excretion of radioactivity derived from  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene in pregnant rats was found to be similar to that of virgin female rats (Pollock and Hillstrand 1982). Although there was a weight difference between the pregnant and nonpregnant rats, approximately 50% of the total activity was excreted in the urine and feces over 5 days after the oral administration of 2.6 mg/kg in olive oil. The increased amount of fatty tissue had no effect on the excretion of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Toxaphene fed to cows in their feed at levels of 20, 60, 100, and 140 ppm for 8 weeks was excreted at all dosage levels. Residues in milk increased rapidly and reached a maximum within 4 weeks after feeding commenced. The levels of toxaphene found in milk were dose-dependent. Upon the cessation of toxaphene administration, there was a rapid decrease in toxaphene residues in the milk. The rate of decrease was the same at all dosage levels during the 1st week. Decreases in milk levels after the first week were slower for animals fed toxaphene at levels >20 ppm (Claborn et al. 1963), as shown in Table 3-8. Detectable amounts of toxaphene were found in the milk of cows 7–9 days after feeding of toxaphene at levels of 2.5–20 ppm commenced (Zweig et al. 1963). As with the higher feeding levels discussed above (Claborn et al. 1963), plateaus were achieved after the fourth week, except at the lowest dose of 2.5 ppm, where a maximum was achieved at 9 days. The animals were fed toxaphene for 1–2.5 months. Toxaphene was no longer detected in the milk within 14 days after cessation of toxaphene administration (Zweig et al. 1963).

The high concentration of radioactivity in the gall bladder from  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene orally administered to quail confirmed the likelihood that the biliary pathway plays an important role in toxaphene excretion (Biessmann et al. 1983).

The detection of toxaphene residue in human breast milk samples is testament to its pharmacokinetics in humans. Ingestion of contaminated food and/or water is the most likely primary source of exposure. Toxaphene residues were detected at a mean concentration of 67.7 ng/g fat in human milk samples collected between July 1996 and April 1997 from 12 residents of Kewatin, an arctic region of northern Canada (Newsome and Ryan 1999). Mean toxaphene residue concentrations ranging from 6.03 to 12.1 ng/g fat were determined from human milk samples that had been collected from other regions of Canada at earlier times (Newsome and Ryan 1999). Toxaphene residues detected in breast milk samples from women living in different parts of Finland were estimated to be 10 ng/g fat (Mussalo-Rauhamaa et al. 1988). Toxaphene-like chlorinated bornanes have been measured in breast milk samples from women in areas of Russia (Polder et al. 1998, 2003), Germany (Skopp et al. 2002b), Belgium (Colles et al. 2008), and Hong Kong and south China (Hedley et al. 2010).

#### **3.4.4.3 Dermal Exposure**

No human data were located regarding excretion following dermal exposure to toxaphene.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-8. Toxaphene Levels in Milk from Cows Fed Toxaphene in Their Diet**

| Diet concentration<br>(ppm) | Concentration of milk (ppm) <sup>a</sup> |      |      |   |      |
|-----------------------------|--|------|------|---|------|
|                             | Weeks of feeding                         |      |      | Weeks after cessation of<br>toxaphene feeding |      |
|                             | 1  | 4    | 8    | 1   | 3    |
| 20                          | 0.20                                     | 0.36 | 0.23 | 0.07  | –    |
| 60                          | 0.56                                     | 0.68 | 0.48 | 0.13  | 0.07 |
| 100                         | 0.87                                     | 1.15 | 0.91 | 0.15  | 0.12 |
| 140                         | 1.44                                     | 1.89 | 1.82 | 0.32  | 0.20 |

<sup>a</sup>Values represent means of three samples.

Source: Claborn et al. 1963

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Information regarding the excretion of toxaphene in animals following dermal absorption is limited. Evidence for the excretion of toxaphene in milk is found in a study conducted with cows that were sprayed twice daily with 1 ounce of 2.0% toxaphene oil solution or sprayed twice at 3-week intervals with 0.5% sprays of toxaphene. Residues of toxaphene in milk resulting from daily oil sprays reached a maximum after the third day of spraying. When cows were sprayed twice at 3-week intervals, maximum residues in milk were detected 1 or 2 days after spraying (Claborn et al. 1963). Cows that were dipped in a solution containing 0.25% toxaphene also excreted toxaphene in the milk at levels of 21–45 ppm 1 day after dipping. Toxaphene levels fell to 5 ppm 19 days after exposure ceased (Keating 1979). The absorption, distribution, and excretion of toxaphene were evident from these studies, but insufficient information regarding the dose of toxaphene precludes any estimation of the extent and rate of excretion.

#### 3.4.4.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Mohammed et al. (1983) reported that  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene was rapidly distributed to most tissues and organs following intravenous administration in mice. Between 20 minutes and 4 hours after injection, there was a significant increase in the radioactivity observed in the intestinal contents. The presence of radioactivity in the intestine probably represented the biliary excretion of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene and its metabolites. Sixteen days after administration, the tissue showing the highest concentration of  $^{14}\text{C}$  toxaphene was abdominal fat, which had concentrations about 10% of those found 4 hours after administration.

Based on the rapid and extensive metabolism seen in all animals, the fate of toxaphene in humans is probably similar. The negligible quantities of parent compound in the excreta and the lack of persistence of metabolites in the tissues indicate that toxaphene and its components are readily removed from the body. Low-level exposure is not expected to cause significant harm to humans. Theoretically, however, acute high-level exposure may saturate metabolic pathways and consequently allow toxaphene to accumulate in the tissues for a longer period of time (>16 days).

#### 3.4.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen and Krishnan 1994; Andersen et al. 1987). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parameterization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) are adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species.

Figure 3-4 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

If PBPK models for toxaphene exist, the overall results and individual models are discussed in this section in terms of their use in risk assessment, tissue dosimetry, and dose, route, and species extrapolations.

Wen and Chan (2000) developed a two-compartment pharmacokinetic model to predict absorption, elimination, and tissue burden of toxaphene in rats; it does not incorporate data regarding biotransformation or clearance of toxaphene metabolites. The model includes six tissue compartments (blood, brain, liver, muscle, fat, and carcass) and incorporates dose-dependent flux rates and first-order absorption and elimination kinetics. Time-course tissue distribution data from male albino rats administered <sup>36</sup>Cl-toxaphene served as basis for model development. The model was partially validated using time-course tissue distribution and depuration data from pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats administered <sup>14</sup>C-toxaphene orally. Pharmacokinetically based dosimetry indicated that absorption of toxaphene was fast in fat, whole body, carcass, and blood; relatively slow in liver and muscle; and slow in brain. Elimination was rapid in whole body, muscle, and blood; moderate in carcass and brain; and slow in liver and fat. Tissue burden was highest in fat, whole body, and blood; intermediate in liver; and lowest in brain. In male rats, fecal and urinary excretion represented the major and minor elimination routes, respectively. Fecal and urinary excretion were of approximately equal magnitude in pregnant female rats.

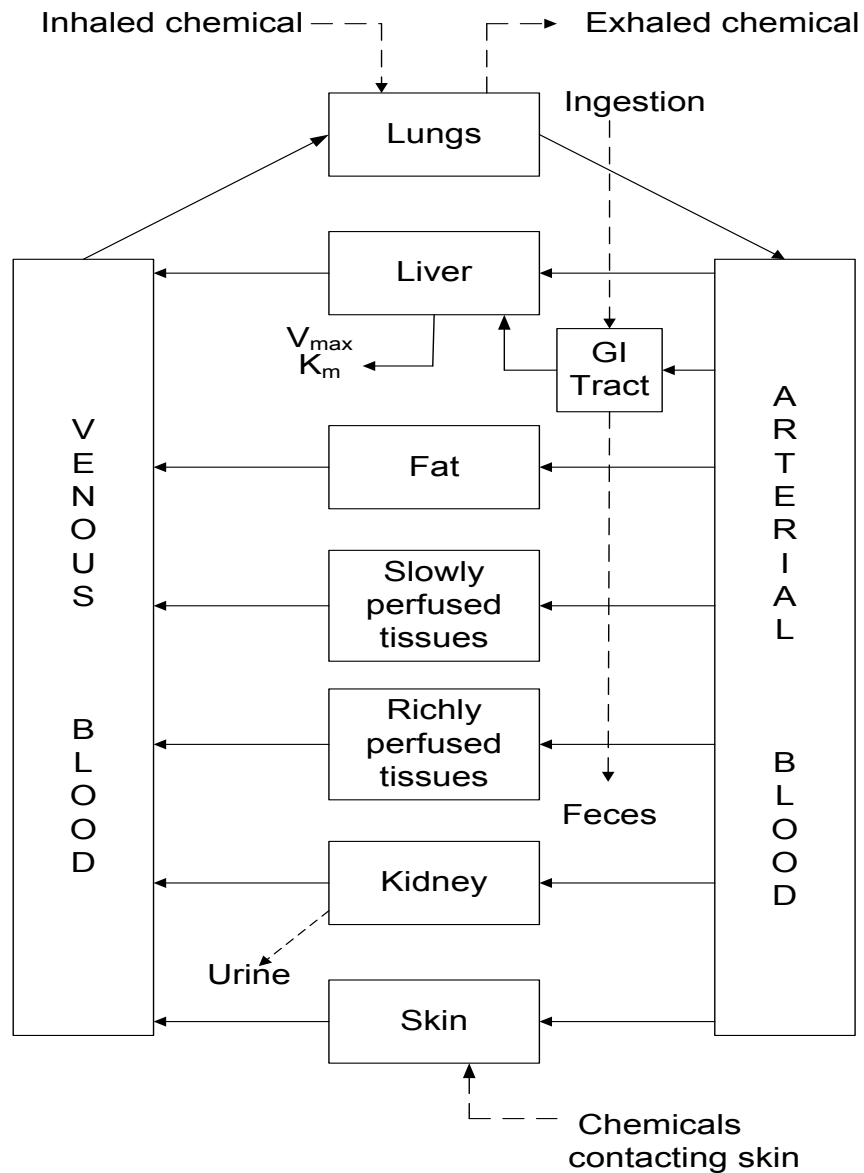
## 3.5 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

### 3.5.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

Pharmacokinetic mechanisms of action for toxaphene have not been well studied. Toxaphene is rapidly absorbed by the gastrointestinal tract and lungs. Absorption through the skin can also occur, but appears to be less efficient because dermal doses that cause overt toxicity in laboratory animals are an order of magnitude higher than those causing similar toxicity following oral exposure. Toxaphene is more rapidly absorbed if it is mixed in oily (lipophilic) solvents, probably because interactions with polar areas on the cell membrane are reduced. Once absorbed, toxaphene rapidly distributes to all organs of the body; however, the pesticide tends to concentrate in fatty tissues and muscle from which it is slowly released over a period of weeks. Circulating toxaphene is primarily metabolized by hepatic mixed-function

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-4. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance**



Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

Source: adapted from Krishnan and Andersen 1994

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

oxidases. Toxaphene and its metabolites are excreted in the feces and urine, and most of it is eliminated from the body within a few days.

### 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Toxaphene-induced neurological effects may result from a general disruption of nervous system function. Toxaphene has been shown to inhibit brain ATPases (Fattah and Crowder 1980; Moorthy et al. 1987; Morrow et al. 1986; Rao et al. 1986; Trottman and Desai 1979; Trottman et al. 1985). Results of *in vitro* assays performed by Morrow et al. (1986) indicated that polar toxaphene fractions were more potent inhibitors of rat brain ATPase than other nonpolar or intermediate polar fractions or even toxaphene itself. Pollock and Kilgore (1980a) reported that nonpolar fractions of toxaphene were more toxic to houseflies and mice (*in vivo*) than polar fractions. Morrow et al. (1986) proposed that this discrepancy may be explained by the fact that *in vivo*, the ATPases are membrane-bound in a hydrophobic environment, whereas preparation of cell membranes in the *in vitro* assays could cause disruption within the hydrophobic environment and result in the exposure of polar groups. In any event, diminished ATPase activity in nervous tissue could have a profound effect on neural transmission because of the tissue's high metabolic rate.

Toxaphene has the potential to alter central nervous system neurotransmitter activity. Toxaphene acted as a noncompetitive  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA-A) antagonist at the chloride channel (also known as the picrotoxin binding site) in brain synaptosomes (Lawrence and Casida 1984; Matsumura and Tanaka 1984). GABA is an inhibitory neurotransmitter; antagonism of GABAergic neurons within the central nervous system leads to generalized central nervous system stimulation by inhibiting chloride influx, leading to hyperpolarization and increased neuronal activity. Moreover, the ability of toxaphene to induce convulsions is closely related to its affinity for the picrotoxin binding site. Toxaphene has also been shown to alter catecholamine metabolism in the brain (Kuz'minskaya and Ivanitskii 1979).

Kuz'minskaya and Alekhina (1976) and Gertig and Nowaczyk (1975) reported that both short- and long-term oral administration of toxaphene to rats caused disturbances in energy metabolism as evidenced by changes in hepatic lactate dehydrogenase activity. However, results of Peakall (1979) indicated that these changes are not severe enough to have definite physiological consequences (measured as serum lactate and pyruvate levels) under nonstress conditions. The results of Kuz'minskaya and Alekhina (1976) and Gertig and Nowaczyk (1975) suggest that toxaphene exposure, coupled with stress, could result in detrimental effects on hepatic energy utilization and, ultimately, in hepatic injury.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Several investigators have demonstrated that toxaphene inhibits ATPases in the liver and kidney (e.g., Fattah and Crowder 1980; Mourelle et al. 1985; Trottman and Desaiiah 1979; Trottman et al. 1985). These enzymes are involved in all aspects of cellular activity, and their inhibition can ultimately result in disturbances in hepatic and renal function, which could trigger injury responses. Choi et al. (2011) identified numerous genes that were upregulated or downregulated by toxaphene in human hepatocellular carcinoma (HepG2) cells using microarray and gene ontology analysis; changes in expression of these genes may be involved in toxaphene hepatotoxicity.

Mechanisms responsible for toxaphene-induced immunosuppressive effects in laboratory animals are not presently known. Gauthier and coworkers demonstrated that toxaphene induces phagocytosis, production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), and apoptosis in human neutrophils *in vitro* (Gauthier et al. 2001), and that caspases and ROS are likely involved in the degradation of cytoskeletal proteins (Lavastre et al. 2002).

Possible modes of action for toxaphene carcinogenicity have been assessed to some extent; available information is summarized in reports of de Geus et al. (1999), Goodman et al. (2000), Lamb et al. (2008), and Simon and Manning (2006).

Results of available *in vivo* genotoxicity assays have not demonstrated a genotoxic response. Although toxaphene was mutagenic in bacterial systems in the absence of metabolic activation, the mutagenic effect was reduced or abolished in the presence of metabolic activation; this finding suggests that toxaphene may be inactivated *in vivo*. There was no evidence of toxaphene-induced DNA adduct formation or peroxisomal proliferation in hepatic DNA or microsomes from mice administered toxaphene at oral doses as high as 100 mg/kg (Hedli et al. 1998).

As summarized by Waritz et al. (1996) and discussed by Lamb et al. (2008), toxaphene induces rodent liver enzymes (including cytochrome P450 and uridine diphosphate [UDP]-glucuronyl transferase) and causes liver enlargement and increased smooth endoplasmic reticulum in rats. Toxaphene stimulated the production of thyroid-stimulating hormone in rats (a consequence of its strong hepatic cytochrome P450 inducing capability), resulting in thyroid follicular epithelial hyperplasia and hypertrophy and reduction of follicular colloid stores (characteristics indicative of a hyperactive thyroid) (Waritz et al. 1996). The changes observed by Waritz et al. (1996) are consistent with a mechanism of action whereby toxaphene would cause the induction of P450 liver enzymes, increased excretion of T3 and/or T4, and eventual



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

thyroid tumor development. Hedli et al. (1998) observed significant increases in immunodetectable levels of hepatic CYP 2B in liver preparations from mice administered oral doses of toxaphene. The effects of toxaphene are similar to those elicited by phenobarbital, a nongenotoxic rodent tumor promoter.

Toxaphene and phenobarbital have each been shown to inhibit gap junction intercellular communication (GJIC), a mechanism associated with a nongenotoxic mode of action for tumor induction (Kang et al. 1996; Trosko et al. 1987). Inhibition of GJIC was observed in mouse primary hepatocytes exposed to technical toxaphene, simulated weathered toxaphene, or congeners associated with weathered toxaphene; these results were elicited at noncytotoxic concentrations of the test substance (Lamb et al. 2010) and suggest similarities in the tumor-promoting capability of both technical toxaphene and weathered toxaphene. Weathered toxaphene is the most likely source of potential toxaphene exposure of humans because toxaphene has been banned since the 1980s. Thus, toxaphene may act as a nongenotoxic tumor promoter via inhibition of GJIC which may eventually lead to liver tumor development in mice.

Besselink et al. (2008) exposed mouse primary hepatocytes to technical toxaphene, fish-borne residues of toxaphene (cod liver extract), or UV-irradiated toxaphene (as a representative mixture for non-biological weathering) and observed dose- and time-dependent inhibition; the cod liver extract was more potent than technical toxaphene or UV-irradiated toxaphene.

Hou et al. (2013) reported a significant trend ( $p=0.04$ ) for decreased buccal cell telomere length in association with increased lifetime days of reported toxaphene use among 1,234 cancer-free white male pesticides applicators. However, the study authors noted that chance alone or bias due to uncontrolled confounding may have influenced the result.

#### **3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations**

Due to a lack of information regarding potential interspecies differences in the toxicokinetics of toxaphene, it is assumed that humans and animals share similar metabolic pathways. Comparative information regarding the toxic effects of toxaphene includes findings of similar neurological effects in humans and laboratory animals following exposure to high levels of toxaphene. As discussed in Section 3.5.2, toxaphene and phenobarbital share similarities in proposed tumor-promoting mechanisms in rats and mice. Although the tumorigenicity of phenobarbital in rats and mice has been well documented, Whysner et al. (1996) reviewed available animal and human data and suggested that humans may not be at particular risk for phenobarbital-related tumors based, in part, on findings that long-term phenobarbital treatment has not been linked to liver or thyroid cancer in epilepsy patients. In the absence

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

of more convincing information regarding the potential carcinogenicity of toxaphene in humans, it is assumed that the effects observed in laboratory animals are of human relevance as well.

#### 3.6 TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as *endocrine disruptors*. However, appropriate terminology to describe such effects remains controversial. The terminology *endocrine disruptors*, initially used by Thomas and Colborn (1992), was also used in 1996 when Congress mandated the EPA to develop a screening program for "...certain substances [which] may have an effect produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect[s]...". To meet this mandate, EPA convened a panel called the Endocrine Disruptors Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), and in 1998, the EDSTAC completed its deliberations and made recommendations to EPA concerning *endocrine disruptors*. In 1999, the National Academy of Sciences released a report that referred to these same types of chemicals as *hormonally active agents*. The terminology *endocrine modulators* has also been used to convey the fact that effects caused by such chemicals may not necessarily be adverse. Many scientists agree that chemicals with the ability to disrupt or modulate the endocrine system are a potential threat to the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. However, others think that endocrine-active chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in view of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavonoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These chemicals are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action to endogenous estrogen. Although the public health significance and descriptive terminology of substances capable of affecting the endocrine system remains controversial, scientists agree that these chemicals may affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body responsible for maintaining homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997). Stated differently, such compounds may cause toxicities that are mediated through the neuroendocrine axis. As a result, these chemicals may play a role in altering, for example, metabolic, sexual, immune, and neurobehavioral function. Such chemicals are also thought to be involved in inducing breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

Results of some assays suggest that toxaphene may be weakly estrogenic. Toxaphene was reported to induce weak estrogenic effects in most assays of human breast estrogen-sensitive MCF7 cells (Jørgensen

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

et al. 1997; Soto et al. 1994, 1995; Stelzer and Chan 1999) and one assay of rat uterine leiomyoma-derived cells (Hodges et al. 2000). In an assay that employed human hepatoma cells transfected with estrogen receptor and luciferase reporter gene, Kim et al (2004) reported that toxaphene exerted an agonistic effect on estrogen receptor  $\alpha$  and an antagonistic effect on estrogen receptor  $\beta$ . Results of Graham et al. (2003) indicate that toxaphene may exhibit estrogen-like activity by modulating prolactin mRNA levels in GH<sub>3</sub> pituitary-derived cells. Toxaphene treatment increased the production of vitellogenin in adult male African clawed frogs, suggesting a possible estrogenic effect (Palmer et al. 1998). Toxaphene did not induce an estrogenic response in other assays using mouse uterus cells and MCF7 cells (Arcaro et al. 2000; Ramamoorthy et al. 1997) or yeast-based estrogen reporter genes (Ramamoorthy et al. 1997; Rehmann et al. 1999). Yang and Chen (1999) reported that toxaphene acted as an antagonist of estrogen-related receptor  $\alpha$ -1. Drenth et al. (2000) reported that technical toxaphene exerted an antiestrogenic effect in stably transfected human T47D.Luc breast cancer cells. In an *in vivo* assay, immature ovariectomized rats were administered toxaphene via daily intraperitoneal injection for 7 days followed by intraperitoneal injection of estrone; controls received the estrone treatment without prior toxaphene treatment (Welch et al. 1971). Pretreatment with toxaphene resulted in increased metabolism of estrone and inhibition of estrone-stimulated increased uterine weight; these results suggest a potential antiestrogenic effect for toxaphene.

Overall, available *in vivo* and *in vitro* data indicate that toxaphene has the potential to exert weak estrogenic or antiestrogenic effects at relatively high exposure levels. However, limited concern for toxaphene-induced endocrine modulation is apparent at present environmentally-relevant exposure levels.

#### 3.7 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and *in vitro* models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 6.6, Exposures of Children.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life, and a particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water, and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Altman and Dittmer 1974; Fomon 1966; Fomon et al. 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Widdowson and Dickerson 1964). The fetus/infant has an immature (developing) blood-brain barrier that past literature has often described as being leaky and poorly intact (Costa et al. 2004). However, current evidence suggests that the blood-brain barrier is anatomically and physically intact at this stage of development, and the restrictive intracellular junctions that exist at the blood-CNS interface are fully formed, intact, and functionally effective (Saunders et al. 2008, 2012).

However, during development of the blood-brain barrier, there are differences between fetuses/infants and adults which are toxicologically important. These differences mainly involve variations in physiological transport systems that form during development (Ek et al. 2012). These transport mechanisms (influx and efflux) play an important role in the movement of amino acids and other vital substances across the blood-brain barrier in the developing brain; these transport mechanisms are far more active in the developing brain than in the adult. Because many drugs or potential toxins may be transported into the brain using these same transport mechanisms—the developing brain may be rendered more vulnerable than the adult. Thus, concern regarding possible involvement of the blood-brain barrier with enhanced susceptibility of the developing brain to toxins is valid. It is important to note however, that this potential selective vulnerability of the developing brain is associated with essential normal physiological mechanisms; and not because of an absence or deficiency of anatomical/physical barrier mechanisms.

The presence of these unique transport systems in the developing brain of the fetus/infant is intriguing; as it raises a very important toxicological question as to whether these mechanisms provide protection for the developing brain or do they render it more vulnerable to toxic injury. Each case of chemical exposure

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

should be assessed on a case-by-case basis. Research continues into the function and structure of the blood-brain barrier in early life (Kearns et al. 2003; Saunders et al. 2012; Scheuplein et al. 2002).

Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns. At various stages of growth and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults, and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Komori et al. 1990; Leeder and Kearns 1997; NRC 1993; Vieira et al. 1996). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depends on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility, whereas others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

It is not known whether children are more susceptible than adults to toxaphene toxicity. No human data are available regarding age-related susceptibility to toxaphene. Olson et al. (1980) reported significantly retarded swimming ability and righting reflex in 10–12-day-old pups of rat dams that ingested toxaphene throughout gestation and lactation. However, the effect was transient, and pups exhibited normal swimming ability at testing on postpartum day 16; thus, the toxicological significance of this effect is questionable. Immunosuppression has been demonstrated in some animals exposed to toxaphene (Allen et al. 1983; Koller et al. 1983; Tryphonas et al. 2001). Because the immune system of infants and children does not mature until 10–12 years of age (Calabrese 1978), indications of toxaphene-induced immunosuppression in animals suggest a potential concern to children.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT**

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself, substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s), or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to toxaphene are discussed in Section 3.8.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by toxaphene are discussed in Section 3.8.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 3.10, Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

#### 3.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Toxaphene

Following acute exposure to high doses, toxaphene can be readily detected in human blood (Griffith and Blanke 1974; Taylor et al. 1979; Tewari and Sharma 1977). If exposure is via inhalation, however, absorption is probably not sufficient to yield quantifiable levels in the blood (EPA 1980). Toxaphene and/or toxaphene residues have been detected in breast milk, urine, stomach washings, umbilical cord blood, and adipose tissue samples from children (Munn et al. 1985; Tewari and Sharma 1977; Vaz and Blomkvist 1985; Butler Walker et al. 2003; Witt and Niessen 2000). Tissue samples taken from dogs sacrificed at intervals in a 2-year study demonstrated that levels of toxaphene in fat were proportional to the levels in the feed, and that tissue levels were essentially stable over the period of 2 years (Hercules Research Center 1966). Levels detected in tissues generally reflect only very recent exposures (<1 week) because toxaphene is rapidly cleared from the body. Metabolites of toxaphene are excreted predominantly in the urine and feces; however, analytic procedures for detecting toxaphene metabolites are not sensitive or reliable enough to allow for screening for metabolites in the blood or excreta.

#### 3.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Toxaphene

Toxaphene causes a number of physiological effects including central nervous system excitation, liver enzyme induction, renal tubular degeneration, and immune suppression. However, none of these effects is specific to toxaphene exposure.

For more information on biomarkers for renal and hepatic effects of chemicals see Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry/CDC (1990) and for information on biomarkers for neurological effects, see OTA (1990).

### 3.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER SUBSTANCES

Toxaphene is likely to interact with other chemicals, such as other pesticides, that also induce hepatic microsomal mixed-function oxidase systems. For example, Deichmann and Keplinger (1970) observed that the toxaphene 96-hour LD<sub>50</sub> values were increased by about 2 times in rats pretreated with aldrin and dieldrin, and these values were increased by about 3 times in rats pretreated with DDT. Aldrin, dieldrin, and DDT are all known to induce microsomal enzymes. Equitoxic concentrations of toxaphene plus parathion, diazinon, or trithion yielded LD<sub>50</sub> values that were higher than expected based on an

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

assumption of additivity, indicating that toxaphene antagonized the lethal effects of these three pesticides (Keplinger and Deichmann 1967).

Another example of microsomal enzyme induction by toxaphene resulting in altered activity of other chemicals was reported by Jeffery et al. (1976). They described the case of a farmer who was being treated with warfarin for thrombophlebitis and was observed to have a loss of warfarin effect that coincided with exposures to a toxaphene-lindane insecticide. The authors concluded that the toxaphene mixture induced the hepatic microsomal enzymes (for up to 3 months), thereby increasing the metabolism of warfarin.

Triolo et al. (1982) investigated the effects of toxaphene administered in the diet on benzo(a)pyrene (BP)-induced lung tumors in mice (BP was administered by oral intubation). There was no increase in the incidence of these tumors when toxaphene was administered alone, but toxaphene significantly reduced the incidence of BP-induced lung tumors when given in combination. This reduction correlated with a toxaphene-induced reduction in BP hydroxylase activity in the lung. The results of this study suggest that toxaphene antagonizes the tumorigenic effect of BP, possibly by inhibiting the biotransformation of BP to a reactive metabolite or by promoting degradative metabolism of BP to nonactive forms in the target tissue.

#### **3.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE**

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to toxaphene than will most persons exposed to the same level of toxaphene in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters result in reduced detoxification or excretion of toxaphene, or compromised function of organs affected by toxaphene. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to toxaphene are discussed in Section 6.7, Populations with Potentially High Exposures.

Subsets of the human population that may be unusually susceptible to the toxic effects of toxaphene include pregnant women, their fetuses, nursing babies, young children, people with neurologic diseases (particularly convulsive disorders), and individuals with protein-deficient diets. Others at increased risk include people with hepatic, renal, or respiratory diseases, those with immune system suppression, and those ingesting alcohol or consuming therapeutic or illicit drugs.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Pregnant women, fetuses, nursing infants, and very young children may be at greater risk of adverse health effects from pesticide exposure than the general population (Calabrese 1978). Exposure to organochlorine insecticides, such as toxaphene, may adversely affect reproductive physiology (i.e., hormonal balance) in certain women (Calabrese 1978). Embryos, fetuses, and neonates up to age 2–3 months may be at increased risk of adverse effects following pesticide exposure because their enzyme detoxification systems are immature (Calabrese 1978). Animal studies suggest that detoxification of the toxaphene mixture may be less efficient in the immature human than the metabolism and detoxification of the single components such as toxicant A or B (Olson et al. 1980). Infants and children are especially susceptible to immunosuppression because their immune systems do not reach maturity until 10–12 years of age (Calabrese 1978).

Placental transfer of toxaphene has been documented in animals (Pollock and Hillstrand 1982). Toxaphene residues have also been detected in the milk of exposed cows (Claborn et al. 1963; Zweig et al. 1963). Adverse effects have been observed in the offspring of experimental animals exposed to toxaphene during gestation and nursing at doses that typically elicited maternal toxicity. Results of experimental studies indicate that maternal toxaphene exposure may induce behavioral effects in neonates and in nursing babies (Crowder et al. 1980; Olson et al. 1980). It has been suggested that toxaphene exposure during gestation and nursing might be associated with immunosuppression in offspring (Allen et al. 1983). Other effects of maternal toxaphene exposure observed in the offspring were histologic changes in fetal liver, thyroid, and kidney tissues (Chu et al. 1988).

Toxaphene exposure by inhalation, ingestion, or dermal application has induced neurotoxic effects manifested in part by seizures and other functional, biochemical, and morphological alterations (Badaeva 1976; Dille and Smith 1964; DiPietro and Haliburton 1979; Kuz'minskaya and Ivanitskii 1979; Lawrence and Casida 1984; McGee et al. 1952; Wells and Milhorn 1983). Persons with latent or clinical neurologic diseases may be at an increased risk of adverse effects following toxaphene exposure.

Persons consuming diets deficient in protein may also be at increased risk of adverse effects from exposure to toxaphene. It has been estimated that 30% of women and 10% of men aged 30–60 ingest less than two-thirds of the required daily allowance (RDA) for protein (Calabrese 1978). An experimental study showed that central nervous system effects occurred sooner and at lower doses in rats ingesting toxaphene and diets deficient in protein (Boyd and Taylor 1971).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

People with liver disease of a genetic origin (i.e., Gilbert's syndrome) and viral infections are at increased risk of developing toxic effects due to insecticide exposure (Calabrese 1978). Liver effects have been observed in both humans and animals following acute exposure to toxaphene. Liver enzymes were transiently elevated in a young man who attempted suicide by ingesting toxaphene (Wells and Milhorn 1983). Liver effects were observed in experimental studies with animals following acute, intermediate, or chronic exposure to toxaphene (Allen et al. 1983; Boyd and Taylor 1971; Chandra and Durairaj 1992, 1995; Chu et al. 1986, 1988; Garcia and Mourelle 1984; Gertig and Nowaczyk 1975; Hedli et al. 1998; Kennedy et al. 1973; Koller et al. 1983; Kuz'minskaya and Alekhina 1976; Lackey 1949; Mehendale 1978; Peakall 1976; Trottman and Desaiiah 1980).

Persons with diseases that affect renal, adrenal gland, or respiratory function may be at increased risk of adverse effects due to toxaphene exposure. Renal function was temporarily affected in a young man who attempted suicide by ingesting toxaphene (Wells and Milhorn 1983). Respiratory function was adversely affected in two men occupationally exposed to toxaphene (Warraki 1963). The kidney (Boyd and Taylor 1971; Chu et al. 1986; Fattah and Crowder 1980; Trottman and Desaiiah 1979; Trottman et al. 1985) and adrenal gland (Kuz'minskaya and Ivanitskiĭ 1979; Mohammed et al. 1985) are recognized as target organs of toxaphene toxicity in experimental animals.

People susceptible to the toxic effects of toxaphene may develop compromised immune function. People with suppressed immune systems may also be at increased risk of developing more severe effects from toxaphene exposure. Toxaphene has produced primarily humoral immunosuppressive effects in experimental animals (Allen et al. 1983; Koller et al. 1983; Tryphonas et al. 2001).

The induction of hepatic microsomal enzymes, such as mixed function oxidases, by pesticides such as toxaphene may also affect the metabolism of some drugs and alcohol (Calabrese 1978). The efficacy of prescription drugs may be reduced because of the increased rate of metabolism. For example, Jeffery et al. (1976) observed a decrease in the effectiveness of warfarin in a farmer who had been exposed to a toxaphene-lindane insecticide. Furthermore, because toxaphene is a neurotoxic agent, neurological effects associated with other agents or drugs may be exacerbated in persons exposed concomitantly to toxaphene.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS**

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to toxaphene. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to toxaphene. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice. The following texts provide specific information about treatment following exposures to toxaphene:

Dart RC, ed. 2004. Pesticides. In: Medical toxicology. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1489-1496.

Holland MG. 2002. Insecticides: Organochlorines, pyrethrins, and DEET. In: Goldfrank LR, Flomenbaum NE, Lewin NA, et al., eds. Goldfrank's toxicologic emergencies. 7th ed. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Medical Publishing Division, 1366-1378.

Leikin JB, Paloucek FP, eds. 2002. Leikin and Paloucek's poisoning and toxicology handbook. 3rd ed. Hudson, OH: Lexi-Comp, Inc., 1199.

Rhee JW, Aks SE. 2007. Organochlorine insecticides. In: Shannon MW, Borron SW, Burns MJ, eds. Haddad and Winchester's clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose. 4th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders Elsevier, 1231-1236.

**3.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure**

Human exposure to toxaphene may occur by inhalation, ingestion, or by dermal contact. Toxaphene and other chlorinated hydrocarbons are efficiently absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract, particularly in the presence of dietary lipids. Although relatively nonvolatile, absorption following inhalation exposure to dusts and sprays probably occurs through mucociliary trapping and transport followed by gastrointestinal absorption. Toxaphene caused toxicosis following dermal application of the pesticide to farm animals; therefore, absorption across the skin is a health concern as well.

For oral exposure, do not induce emesis. Gastric lavage may be considered if the patient presents in a timely manner. Precaution should be taken to avoid aspiration, however. Activated charcoal may be administered to potentially decrease absorption following ingestion, although the efficacy of this treatment is uncertain.

For inhalation exposure, treatment commonly includes moving the exposed individual to fresh air, then monitoring for respiratory distress. Injuries to the airways and lungs are likely to be manifested as severe

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

respiratory irritation and persistent cough. Provide emergency airway support and 100% humidified supplemental oxygen with assisted ventilation if needed.

Decontamination is the first step in reducing absorption following dermal exposure. Contaminated clothing should be removed. Skin should be washed with soap and water. Decontamination includes irrigation of the eyes with copious amounts of water or saline (if available).

#### **3.11.2 Reducing Body Burden**

Once absorbed, toxaphene bioaccumulates in adipose tissue and is metabolized and excreted over several days to a few weeks following exposure. For organochlorines that undergo enterohepatic and enteroenteric recirculation, cholestyramine has been administered to potentially increase fecal elimination, although the efficacy of this treatment for toxaphene poisoning is uncertain. Exchange transfusion, peritoneal dialysis, hemodialysis, and hemoperfusion are not likely to be beneficial because of the large volume of distribution of toxaphene, resulting in a small proportion of removable toxin.

#### **3.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects**

The most serious toxicological effects of exposure to chlorinated hydrocarbon pesticides are central nervous system excitability. Organochlorine compounds are thought to interfere with the normal flux of sodium and potassium ions across the axon membrane, disrupting central nervous system activity and resulting in generalized central nervous system excitation, which may lead to convulsions and seizures in severe cases. Toxaphene-induced central nervous system stimulation is believed to result from the noncompetitive inhibition of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid-dependent chloride ion channels that are found on the neuron. The putative role of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid in the central nervous system is to suppress neuronal activity. Thus, if its actions are blocked, neuronal activity increases. Unchecked neuronal excitation can lead to tremors, convulsions, seizures, and death.

Although mechanisms of neurotoxicity vary among individual chlorinated hydrocarbon pesticides, toxaphene, DDT, chlordane, lindane, heptachlor, kepone, and mirex are each considered moderately toxic following acute oral administration (animal  $LD_{50} > 50$  mg/kg). Several cases of toxaphene-induced seizures in humans have been reported (McGee et al. 1952; Wells and Milhorn 1983). The acute management of seizures with anticonvulsants such as diazepam (a  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid agonist), phenobarbital, and phenytoin has been recommended (Schenker et al. 1992). These drugs tend to suppress neuronal activity, thus counteracting the stimulatory effects of toxaphene. High exposures to

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

organochlorines can lead to stimulation of the peripheral nervous system. Seizure control can be achieved by administration of GABA agonists such as benzodiazepines; phenobarbital or propofol may be considered if benzodiazepines are ineffective.

#### 3.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of toxaphene is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of toxaphene.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

##### 3.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Toxaphene

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to toxaphene are summarized in Figure 3-5. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of toxaphene. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need”. A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments. Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

The data describing the toxic effects of toxaphene in humans are generally limited to a small number of case reports of toxicity following ingestion, inhalation, or dermal contact. Some controlled studies in humans exist, but the data are incomplete or unreliable. Thus, although human toxicity information

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-5. Existing Information on Health Effects of Toxaphene**

|            | Systemic |       |              |         |                         |            |              |               |           |        |
|------------|----------|-------|--------------|---------|-------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|--------|
|            | Death    | Acute | Intermediate | Chronic | Immunologic/Lymphoretic | Neurologic | Reproductive | Developmental | Genotoxic | Cancer |
| Inhalation | ●        | ●     |              |         | ●                       |            |              | ●             |           |        |
| Oral       | ●        |       |              |         | ●                       |            |              |               |           |        |
| Dermal     | ●        |       |              |         |                         |            |              | ●             |           |        |

**Human**

|            | Systemic |       |              |         |                         |            |              |               |           |        |
|------------|----------|-------|--------------|---------|-------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|--------|
|            | Death    | Acute | Intermediate | Chronic | Immunologic/Lymphoretic | Neurologic | Reproductive | Developmental | Genotoxic | Cancer |
| Inhalation | ●        | ●     |              |         | ●                       |            |              |               |           |        |
| Oral       | ●        | ●     | ●            | ●       | ●                       | ●          | ●            | ●             | ●         | ●      |
| Dermal     | ●        | ●     |              |         | ●                       |            |              |               | ●         |        |

**Animal**

● Existing Studies

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

exists, animal data must be considered in order to adequately assess the risk of toxaphene exposure. The database for the health effects of toxaphene following ingestion in experimental animals is substantial. However, as can be seen in Figure 3-5, very little information is available on the effects of inhalation and dermal exposure to toxaphene in animals. Furthermore, the health effects associated with acute-duration exposure are more fully characterized than those associated with intermediate or chronic-duration exposure.

### 3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

**Acute-Duration Exposure.** Limited human and animal data are available regarding effects of acute-duration inhalation exposure to toxaphene. One controlled human study reported a NOAEL of 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for repeated 30-minute exposures to toxaphene aerosols (Keplinger 1963). Animal data are restricted to secondary source accounts of death and hepatocellular necrosis in laboratory animals exposed to toxaphene by inhalation; the primary sources for this information were unpublished reports that were not available to ATSDR. Data on the acute effects of inhaled toxaphene do not appear necessary because all uses for toxaphene have been banned in the United States and its territories (EPA 1990b).

No adequate human data are available regarding the effects of acute-duration oral exposure to toxaphene. Available animal data include acute lethality studies in multiple laboratory species (Boyd and Taylor 1971; Chandra and Durairaj 1995; Chernoff and Carver 1976; Chernoff et al. 1990; Epstein et al. 1972; Gaines 1969; Jones et al. 1968; Lackey 1949). Acute-duration oral exposure to toxaphene has resulted in adverse effects on the nervous system, immunological system, body weight, and liver (Chandra and Durairaj 1995; Chernoff and Carver 1976; Chernoff et al. 1990; Chu et al. 1986; Hedli et al. 1998; Lackey 1949; Rao et al. 1986; Steele et al. 1980; Trotman and Desai 1980; Waritz et al. 1996). The study of Chu et al. (1986) identified the highest NOAEL (5 mg/kg/day) associated with the lowest LOAEL (10 mg/kg/day for clinical signs of neurotoxicity in dogs) and serves as the point of departure for deriving an acute-duration oral MRL for toxaphene. Additional animal studies of acute-duration oral exposure to toxaphene are not necessary.

Data from animal studies indicate that dermal exposure to toxaphene can be lethal, but at doses that are an order of magnitude higher than those for oral administration of the pesticide (Gaines 1969; Johnston and Eden 1953; Jones et al. 1968). Additional acute-duration dermal studies do not appear necessary because all uses for toxaphene have been banned in the United States and its territories (EPA 1990b).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Intermediate-Duration Exposure.** Available information regarding intermediate-duration exposure to toxaphene is limited to animal studies that employed the oral exposure route and identified neurological, hepatic, renal, developmental, and immunological end points (Allen et al. 1983; Chu et al. 1986, 1988; Kennedy et al. 1973; Koller et al. 1983; Lackey 1949; NCI 1979; Olsen et al. 1980; Tryphonas et al. 2001; Waritz et al. 1996). The study of Tryphonas et al. (2001) identified the highest NOAEL (0.1 mg/kg/day) associated with the lowest reliable LOAEL (0.4 mg/kg/day for depressed humoral immunity in cynomolgus monkeys) and served as the basis for deriving the MRL. Additional animal studies do not appear necessary. All uses for toxaphene have been banned in the United States and its territories (EPA 1990b). Monitoring of workers at waste sites where toxaphene is found and people living in close proximity to such sites might provide useful information. Additional information regarding the potential for health effects in human populations consuming food sources such as fish with documented levels of toxaphene residues would be useful.

**Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer.** Available information regarding noncancer and cancer effects is limited to chronic-duration oral studies in animals. Neurological, immunological, and body weight effects were reported in rats and mice (NCI 1979) and cynomolgus monkeys (Arnold et al. 2001; Bryce et al. 2001; Tryphonas et al. 2001) administered toxaphene orally for chronic durations. A chronic-duration oral MRL was not derived for toxaphene because the study that identified the highest NOAEL (0.4 mg/kg/day) associated with the lowest LOAEL (0.8 mg/kg/day for significantly depressed humoral immune response) after 52 weeks of toxaphene treatment identified a LOAEL of 0.4 mg/kg/day for another measure of humoral immune response after <52 weeks of toxaphene treatment (Tryphonas et al. 2001). Therefore, the intermediate-duration oral MRL should be protective of immunological effects following chronic-duration oral exposure to toxaphene.

Some case-control studies of farm workers and prospective cohort studies of pesticide applicators have reported statistically significant associations between exposure to toxaphene and risk of cancers such as leukemia (Mills et al. 2005), rectal cancer (Lee et al. 2007; Purdue et al. 2006), and melanoma (Purdue et al. 2006). Conflicting results have been reported regarding exposure to toxaphene and risk of NHL. Most studies found no statistically significant association (Cantor et al. 1992; De Roos et al. 2003; Hoar et al. 1986; Mills et al. 2005; Purdue et al. 2006; Schroeder et al. 2001; Zahm et al. 1993); however, Schroeder et al. (2001) reported a significant association (OR 3.7, 95% CI 1.9–7.0) between t(14;18)-positive NHL cases (n=5) and toxaphene exposure. Lifetime oral studies found increased incidences of thyroid tumors in rats and hepatic tumors in mice exposed to high oral doses of toxaphene (NCI 1979). Additional



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

chronic-duration toxicity and carcinogenicity studies in animals do not appear necessary. All uses for toxaphene have been banned in the United States and its territories (EPA 1990b). Monitoring of workers at waste sites where toxaphene is found and people living in close proximity to such sites might provide useful information. Additional information regarding potential for health effects in human populations consuming food sources such as fish with documented levels of toxaphene residues would be useful.

**Genotoxicity.** Limited information is available regarding the genotoxicity of toxaphene in humans. A higher incidence of chromosomal aberrations was observed in cultured lymphocytes taken from the blood of eight women exposed to toxaphene compared to lymphocytes taken from unexposed women (Samosh 1974). The small sample size precludes drawing conclusions regarding the potential for toxaphene to induce chromosomal aberrations. Additional assessment of the genotoxic potential of toxaphene would be helpful in the unlikely event that populations with significant exposure to toxaphene can be identified.

Available *in vivo* genotoxicity data from animals are limited to a dominant lethality test in which toxaphene did not cause increased fetal death or decreased numbers of implants in mouse dams mated to males that had been administered toxaphene orally (Epstein et al. 1972); a study that reported the lack of DNA damage in rats administered toxaphene once by gavage at up to 36 mg/kg/day (Kitchin and Brown 1994); and a study that found no evidence of DNA adduct formation in livers of mice administered toxaphene by gavage for 7 days at doses up to and including 100 mg/kg/day (Hedli et al. 1998).

Available *in vitro* assays provide equivocal results (Bartoš et al. 2005; Griffin and Hill 1978; Hooper et al. 1979; Houk and DeMarini 1987; Mortelmans et al. 1986; Schrader et al. 1998; Sobti et al. 1983; Steinberg et al. 1998; Steinel et al. 1990). Bacterial reverse mutation assays provide some evidence of a mutagenic effect in the absence of metabolic activation systems. However, mutagenic responses were typically diminished or abolished with the addition of mammalian hepatic activation systems that play a role in xenobiotic metabolism. Additional *in vitro* data would be useful to more rigorously assess the potential genotoxicity of toxaphene.

**Reproductive Toxicity.** No information was located regarding toxaphene-induced reproductive effects in humans. The available information from multigeneration studies in rats indicates that toxaphene does not adversely affect reproductive end points (Kennedy et al. 1973; Keplinger et al. 1970). Additional studies do not appear necessary.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Developmental Toxicity.** No information was located regarding toxaphene-induced developmental effects in humans. Toxaphene was reported to cause inferior swimming and righting ability in young mouse pups (9–12 days postpartum, but not at 16 days postpartum) of dams administered toxaphene by gavage at 0.05 mg/kg/day (the only dose tested) throughout gestation and lactation (Olson et al. 1980). Allen et al. (1983) reported suppression of phagocytic function in peritoneal macrophages from offspring of rat dams receiving toxaphene in the diet at 19.5 mg/kg/day prior to mating and during gestation and lactation; however, phagocytic function was enhanced at a higher dose level (39 mg/kg/day). Crowder et al. (1980) found no evidence of developmental toxicity following oral exposure of rat dams to toxaphene at 6 mg/kg/day (the only dose tested) during gestation. A comprehensive developmental toxicity study could be designed to provide supporting or refuting evidence to the findings of Olson et al. (1980).

**Immunotoxicity.** No information was located regarding immunologic effects of toxaphene in humans. Toxaphene-related depressed IgG production was reported in adult rats (Koller et al. 1983). Depressed humoral responses were noted in rat neonates exposed via their mothers (Allen et al. 1983) and in cynomolgus monkeys administered toxaphene orally for up to 75 weeks (Tryphonas et al. 2001). Additional studies of toxaphene-induced immunotoxicity in laboratory animals do not appear necessary at this time.

**Neurotoxicity.** Neurological effects have been reported in several cases of inadvertent or intentional ingestion of unknown “large amounts” of toxaphene (McGee et al. 1952; Wells and Milhorn 1983). Convulsions were induced in dogs (Chu et al. 1986; Lackey 1949) and heifers (Steele et al. 1980) following acute oral exposure to toxaphene. NCI (1979) reported clinical signs of neurotoxicity in rats and mice administered toxaphene orally for chronic durations. The animal data indicate that dogs are particularly sensitive to toxaphene neurotoxicity. Additional studies of the neurological effects in toxaphene-exposed animals do not appear necessary. All uses for toxaphene have been banned in the United States and its territories (EPA 1990b). Monitoring of workers at waste sites where toxaphene is found and people living in close proximity to such sites might provide useful information. Additional information regarding the potential for health effects in human populations consuming food sources such as fish with documented levels of toxaphene residues would be useful.

**Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies.** Most of the available information on the effects of toxaphene in humans comes from cases of acute poisoning following accidental or intentional ingestion of toxaphene and from occupational exposures in agricultural industries. Limitations inherent in these studies include unquantified exposure concentrations and durations, and concomitant exposure to

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

other pesticides. Despite their inadequacies, those studies suggest that toxaphene can adversely affect the liver, kidneys, lungs, and central nervous system (McGee et al. 1952; Warraki 1963; Wells and Milhorn 1983). All uses for toxaphene have been banned in the United States and its territories (EPA 1990b). Monitoring of workers at waste sites where toxaphene is found and people living in close proximity to such sites might provide useful information. Additional information regarding the potential for health effects in human populations consuming food sources such as fish with documented levels of toxaphene residues would be useful.

#### **Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.**

*Exposure.* Toxaphene levels have been measured in blood, fat, urine, and feces (Ohsawa et al. 1975; Pollock and Kilgore 1980b). No studies demonstrate a reliable correlation between blood levels and levels of exposure. Fat samples contain toxaphene levels proportional to treatment levels (Pollock and Kilgore 1980b), but fat samples are difficult to obtain from humans. Levels of toxaphene in milk fat may provide a more accurate estimate of exposure than body fat or blood (Keating 1979), but these samples can only be obtained from a small portion of the population. Because toxaphene is rapidly eliminated from the body, tissue levels are a useful measure only shortly following exposure to toxaphene. Persistent toxaphene congeners in fat might serve as useful biomarkers of exposure and would be most likely associated with exposure to weathered toxaphene.

*Effect.* No specific biomarkers of effects have been identified for toxaphene. Toxaphene has been demonstrated to cause a number of adverse health effects including central nervous system excitation, liver and kidney damage, and developmental and immunosuppressive effects. These effects are not specific for toxaphene and no studies exist that demonstrate good correlation of toxaphene levels with human health effects. Neurological tests such as electroencephalographic monitoring can record levels of central nervous system activity. Liver and kidney function tests exist that detect hepatic and renal impairment. Microsomal enzyme activity may indicate early effects in the liver. Effects on the immune system can be measured by measuring immunoglobulin levels. Although each of these tests can indicate the presence of disease in the systems affected by toxaphene, the effects can be caused by a number of other disease states.

**Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion.** Quantitative evidence on the absorption of toxaphene in humans and animals following all routes of exposure is very limited. Female animals dipped in toxaphene excrete the substance in milk and also sometimes experience toxicosis (Claborn et al.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1963). Humans and animals have become seriously ill following accidental or intentional ingestion of toxaphene. The evidence clearly indicates that toxaphene is absorbed. Reports that specifically evaluate its rate or extent of absorption as a result of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure would be useful.

No studies were located regarding the distribution of toxaphene in humans or animals following inhalation or dermal exposures. No evidence is available regarding the distribution of toxaphene in humans following ingestion. However, animal studies conducted in several species indicate that distribution following oral absorption is similar across species (Mohammed et al. 1983; Ohsawa et al. 1975; Pollock and Kilgore 1980b), and it is assumed that distribution of the pesticide in humans would be similar. Once absorbed, toxaphene and its components are distributed initially throughout the blood compartment and then to fat. Studies that investigate the distribution of toxaphene following inhalation or dermal exposure would be helpful in order to evaluate whether toxaphene behaves similarly across all routes of exposure.

Information was not available regarding the metabolism of toxaphene following dermal or inhalation exposure in animals or humans. This information would be useful for estimating health effects by these routes. Moreover, no information was available regarding the metabolites formed by humans following ingestion. Evidence from animals receiving toxaphene orally indicates that dechlorination, dehydrodechlorination, and oxidation are principal metabolic pathways (Crowder and Dindal 1974; Ohsawa et al. 1975). Although several metabolites have been isolated and identified (Ohsawa et al. 1975), several others remain unknown. Their identification will help elucidate the toxaphene metabolic pathway(s).

Quantitative information regarding the metabolites produced would suggest which biodegradation pathways are favored and provide insight into the enzyme kinetics. Information regarding the overall rate of metabolism and the rates of specific reactions would be useful. In addition, such studies might also provide information to help facilitate the metabolism of the toxaphene mixture in accidentally exposed humans.

No studies in humans were found regarding the excretion of toxaphene. Excretion data from animal studies are available for oral and dermal exposure routes. Mice that received toxaphene intravenously were found to have toxaphene present in the intestinal content, suggesting biliary excretion (Mohammed et al. 1983). The presence of several metabolites in the urine and feces suggests that toxaphene degradation is extensive and complex (Ohsawa et al. 1975; Pollock and Kilgore 1980b). Though

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

metabolism of toxaphene facilitates its excretion, and the kinetics of toxaphene metabolism are related to the kinetics of excretion, they are not the same. Since metabolites may also contribute to the toxic effects attributed to toxaphene, it would be beneficial to conduct studies that would establish elimination rates for each toxaphene metabolite or for similar metabolic products. Such studies may also provide information to facilitate the rapid removal of toxaphene and its metabolites in exposed people.

Virtually all toxicokinetic properties reported in this profile were based on results from acute-duration exposure studies. Very limited information was available regarding intermediate- or chronic-duration exposure to toxaphene. Since toxaphene is known to induce hepatic enzymes, the kinetics of metabolism during chronic exposure probably differ from those seen during acute exposure. Thus, additional studies on the metabolism of toxaphene during intermediate- or chronic-duration exposure would be useful.

**Comparative Toxicokinetics.** The absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of toxaphene have been studied in animals, but only information on absorption is available in humans. In several mammalian species, it is evident that toxaphene is absorbed, metabolized in the liver (with some elimination probably occurring via the hepatobiliary system), and then possibly some parent compound and metabolites are distributed to fat (Ohsawa et al. 1975; Pollock and Kilgore 1980b). Very little is excreted unchanged. In studies of mammals, the extent of metabolism increased with the physiological complexity of the species. Based on this trend, humans would be expected to metabolize toxaphene extensively in a manner qualitatively similar to animals.

**Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects.** The medical procedures used to reduce the toxic effects of toxaphene are well established and are those used to treat organochlorine poisoning or poisoning due to other chemicals with central nervous system stimulatory properties. However, data on how to best reduce body burden and also on how to prevent the inhibition of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid-dependent chloride ion channels would be useful.

**Children's Susceptibility.** Data needs relating to both prenatal and childhood exposures, and developmental effects expressed either prenatally or during childhood, are discussed in detail in the Developmental Toxicity subsection above.

No human data are available regarding age-related susceptibility to toxaphene. Results of one animal study (Olsen et al. 1980) suggest that critical stages of neurological development could represent periods of increased vulnerability. However, the results do not provide convincing evidence that toxaphene is a

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

developmental toxicant. As identified in the Developmental Toxicity subsection, a well-designed, developmental toxicity animal study could provide additional insight into age-related susceptibility to toxaphene. Immunosuppression has been demonstrated in some animals exposed to toxaphene (Allen et al. 1983; Koller et al. 1983; Tryphonas et al. 2001), and it is known that infants and children are especially susceptible to immunosuppression because their immune systems do not reach maturity until 10–12 years of age (Calabrese 1978). However, additional studies of toxaphene-induced immunotoxicity in laboratory animals do not appear necessary at this time.

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in Section 6.8.1, Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

#### **3.12.3 Ongoing Studies**

Researchers in the Klaunig Lab (Klaunig 2013) are conducting studies on the mechanisms of action by which toxaphene and other chlorinated insecticides induce liver tumors in rodents. According to RePORTER (2013), Dr. Nancy Denslow at the University of Florida is studying molecular mechanisms of endocrine disruption in largemouth bass exposed to organochlorine pesticides, including toxaphene. Aims of the research include development of biomarkers of exposure *in vivo* via use of microarrays and proteomics methodologies, determination of effects of organochlorine pesticide exposure on steroid synthesis and metabolism, and evaluation of the effects of organochlorine pesticides on molecular mechanisms of action of the three estrogen receptors. The research is funded by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

### 4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

Information regarding the chemical identity of toxaphene is located in Table 4-1.

### 4.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Information regarding the physical and chemical properties of toxaphene is located in Table 4-2.

Toxaphene is not a single molecular substance; rather, it is a complex mixture of congeners including chlorinated bornanes, bornenes, bornadienes, camphenes, and dihydrocamphenes (de Geus et al. 1999).

The congeners typically contain 6–10 chlorine atoms each (de Geus et al. 1999; Lau et al. 1996).

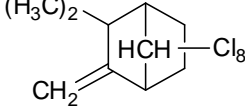
Representative structures for the different types of toxaphene congeners are shown in Figure 4-1.

Although thousands of toxaphene congeners are theoretically possible based on these structures, only a few hundred are expected to be present at significant concentrations in technical toxaphene (de Geus et al. 1999; Lamb et al. 2008; Simon and Manning 2006).

The chemical structure of specific toxaphene congeners has been described using a variety of nomenclature systems, some of which are summarized in de Geus et al. (1999). This Toxicological Profile for Toxaphene employs the nomenclature system developed by Dr. Harun Parlár to refer to specific congeners (Coelhan and Parlár 1996).

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Toxaphene**

| Characteristic                  | Information  | Reference                            |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Chemical name                   | Toxaphene  | ChemIDplus Advanced 2010             |
| Synonym(s)                      | Campheclor; chlorinated camphene; polychlorocamphene; chlorocamphene; octachlorocamphene; technical toxaphene  | ChemIDplus Advanced 2010             |
| Registered trade name(s)        | Agricide Maggot Killer; Alltox; Camphofene Huilex; Geniphene; Hercules 3956; Hercules Toxaphene; Motox; Penphene; Phenicide; Phenatox; Strobane-T; Synthetic 3956; Toxakil | IARC 1979                            |
| Chemical formula                | C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>10</sub> Cl <sub>8</sub> (approximately)  | O'Neil et al. 2006                   |
| Chemical structure <sup>a</sup> |   | Paris and Lewis 1973                 |
| Identification numbers:         |  |                                      |
| CAS Registry                    | 8001-35-2  | ChemIDplus Advanced 2010; NIOSH 2005 |
| NIOSH RTECS                     | XW5250000  |                                      |
| EPA Hazardous Waste             | P123   | HSDB 2010                            |
| DOT/UN/NA/IMCO                  | NA 2761/toxaphene  | NIOSH 2005                           |
| HSDB                            | 1616   | HSDB 2010                            |

<sup>a</sup>Structure representative of the predominant chlorinated camphene compounds present in technical toxaphene.

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substances Data Bank; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances



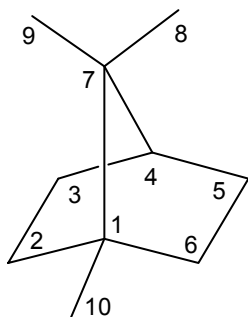
## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Toxaphene<sup>a</sup>**

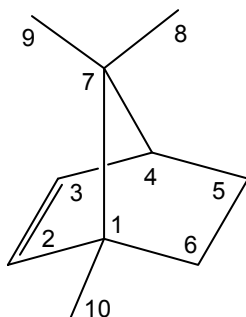
| Property                   | Information  | Reference  |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Molecular weight           | 431.8 (approximately)  | BCPC 2003  |
| Color/form                 | Yellow, waxy, amber  | NIOSH 2005; O'Neil et al. 2006                       |
| Physical state             | Solid  | O'Neil et al. 2006                                   |
| Melting point              | 65–90°C  | O'Neil et al. 2006                                   |
| Boiling point              | Not applicable<br>(dechlorinates at 155°C)   | O'Neil et al. 2006                                   |
| Density at 25°C            | 1.65 g/cm <sup>3</sup>   | BCPC 2003  |
| Odor                       | Mild, piney, chlorine- and camphor-like odor   | NIOSH 2005   |
| Odor threshold:            |  |  |
| Air                        | 0.14 ppm (detection)   | Sigworth 1965; Ruth 1986                             |
| Water                      | 2.4 mg/m <sup>3</sup><br>0.14 ppm (detection)  | HSDB 2010  |
| Solubility:                |  | Murphy et al. 1987                                   |
| Water                      | 0.55 mg/L  |  |
| Organic solvent(s)         | Freely soluble in aromatic hydrocarbons<br>Readily soluble in organic solvents, including petroleum oils | BCPC 2003; O'Neil et al. 2006                        |
| Partition coefficients:    |  |  |
| Log K <sub>ow</sub>        | 3.3–6.64   | EPA 1981; Fisk et al. 1999                           |
| Log K <sub>oc</sub>        | 3–5  | EPA 1981; Soubaneh et al. 2008; Wauchope et al. 1992 |
| Vapor pressure             | 6.69x10 <sup>-6</sup> mm Hg at 20°C  | Murphy et al. 1987                                   |
| Henry's law constant       | 6x10 <sup>-6</sup> atm·m <sup>3</sup> /mol at 20°C   | Murphy et al. 1987                                   |
| Autoignition temperature   | No data  |  |
| Flashpoint                 | 135°C (closed cup, 60% solution)<br>115°C (tag closed cup, 90% solution)                                 | HSDB 2010  |
| Flammability limits in air | Solid is not flammable, but is usually dissolved in combustible liquid                                   | HSDB 2010  |
| Conversion factors (25°C)  | 1 ppm x 17.95(average)=1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ;<br>1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> x 0.056 (average)=1 ppm              | Calculated   |
| Explosive limits           | No data  |  |

<sup>a</sup>Technical toxaphene is a complex mixture of hundreds of polychlorinated bicyclic terpenes consisting predominantly of chlorinated camphenes (Jansson and Wideqvist 1983; Paris and Lewis 1973). Toxaphene contains 67–69% chlorine by weight (de Geus et al. 1983).

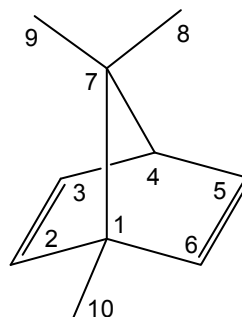
## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Figure 4-1. Representative Carbon Skeleton Structures of the Toxaphene Congeners with Numbered Carbon Atoms<sup>a</sup>**

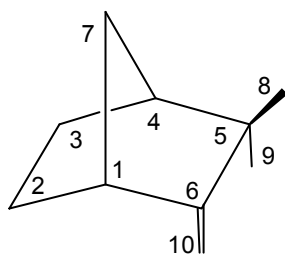
Bornane



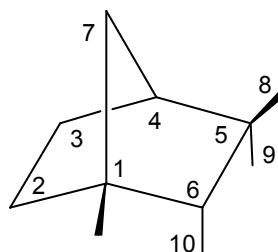
Bornene



Bornadiene



Camphene



Dihydrocamphene

<sup>a</sup>Congeners typically contain 6–10 chlorine atoms.

Source: de Geus et al. 1999

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

### 5.1 PRODUCTION

Toxaphene does not occur naturally (Canada Department of National Health and Welfare 1978; EPA 1976a; IARC 1979). It is a complex mixture of at least 670 chlorinated terpenes (Jansson and Wideqvist 1983). Technical toxaphene can be produced commercially by reacting chlorine gas with technical camphene in the presence of ultraviolet radiation and catalysts, yielding chlorinated camphene containing 67–69% chlorine by weight (EPA 1976a; Korte et al. 1979; Vetter and Scherer 1998). It has been available in various forms: a solid containing 100% technical toxaphene; a 90% solution in xylene or oil; a 40% wettable powder; 5–20 and 40% dusts; 10 and 20% granules; 4, 6, and 9% emulsifiable concentrates; 1% baits; a 2:1 toxaphene; DDT emulsion; and a 14% dust containing 7% DDT (IARC 1979; IUPAC 1979; Penumarthy et al. 1976).

In 1982, EPA canceled the registrations of toxaphene for most uses as a pesticide or pesticide ingredient, except for certain uses under specific terms and conditions (EPA 1982a, 1993; USDA 1995). All registered uses were banned in 1990 (EPA 1990b), and existing stocks of the pesticide were not allowed to be sold or used in the United States after March 1, 1990 (USDA 1995). In 1976, toxaphene was produced primarily by Hercules Incorporated, Wilmington, Delaware (Penumarthy et al. 1976). Production by a total of three U.S. companies (Hercules Incorporated, Tenneco, and Vicksburg Chemical Co., a division of Vertac) during 1976 totaled 19 million kg, which was a 29% decline from the production level of 27 million kg in 1975 (IARC 1979). Montgomery and Welkom (1990) listed Hercules Incorporated, Brunswick, Georgia, and Sonford Chemical Company, Port Neches, Texas, as selected manufacturers of toxaphene; however, no production estimates were provided. Total U.S. production in 1977 was estimated to be 18.1 million kg (HSDB 2010). In 1982, it was estimated that 3.7 million pounds (<2 million kg) were produced in the United States (EPA 1987a). This represents a decline of more than 90% from 1972, when toxaphene was the most heavily manufactured insecticide in the United States, with a production volume of 23,000 tons (21 million kg) (Grayson 1981). The Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) lists facilities in Arizona, Idaho, South Carolina, and Texas that were involved in toxaphene production during 2012 (TRI12 2013) for industrial applications. No other information regarding recent production of toxaphene in the United States was found.

Especially in the United States, the definition of "technical toxaphene" was patterned after the Hercules Incorporated product (Hercules Code Number 3956) marketed under the trademark name of "Toxaphene." Hercules Incorporated has essentially let the name of toxaphene lapse into the public

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

domain so that many products with similar properties are referred to as toxaphene (Worthing and Walker 1987). Other companies used slightly different manufacturing processes, leading to a chlorinated camphene mixture with degrees of total chlorination and a distribution of specific congeners that are not the same as the Hercules Incorporated product. For instance, the toxaphene-like product commonly marketed under names like "Stroban(e)" had a slightly lowered degree of chlorination and used slightly different camphene or pinene feedstocks (Walter and Ballschmiter 1991).

Since the early 2000s, efforts have been underway to eliminate the production and use of toxaphene worldwide. The Stockholm Convention, an international treaty designed to restrict the production and use of various chemical substances among its member nations, includes toxaphene on a list of persistent organic pollutants or POPs (Stockholm Convention 2008). Under the rules of the convention, production or use of toxaphene is completely banned and exemptions are not available. The convention, which initially went into effect in 2005, listed over 150 participating nations as of June, 2010.

While most attention has been focused on the intentional production of polychlorinated camphenes (PCCs) as pesticide agents, there is evidence that PCC congeners may be an unintentional byproduct of manufacturing processes that use chlorination, such as those for paper and pulp (Rantio et al. 1993).

Because toxaphene is a Priority Pollutant under the Clean Water Act, it is required to be included in the TRI (EPA 2005). All registered uses of toxaphene on food commodities were canceled by 1990 (EPA 1982a, 1990b), and the sale and use of existing stocks of the pesticide in the United States were prohibited after March 1, 1990 (USDA 1995). Therefore, current information included in the TRI regarding the processing or use of toxaphene at industrial facilities is expected to be related to the storage and disposal of toxaphene supplies or the use of this substance in onsite processing and as a manufacturing aid. These facilities are not expected to be involved in production or import of toxaphene for pesticidal use in the United States. Table 5-1 summarizes the number of facilities in each state that processed or used toxaphene in 2012, the ranges of maximum amounts on site, if reported, and the activities and uses as reported in the TRI (TRI12 2013). The data listed in this table should be used with caution since only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

## 5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

In 1972, a total of 8,000 metric tons (7.25 million kg) of toxaphene, or 35% of the annual production, was exported (EPA 1974; SRI 1993; USITC 1991). The TRI lists four states containing facilities that were

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

**Table 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Toxaphene**

| State <sup>a</sup> | Number of facilities | Minimum amount on site in pounds <sup>b</sup> | Maximum amount on site in pounds <sup>b</sup> | Activities and uses <sup>c</sup> |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| AL                 | 7                    | 0   | 99  | 12                               |
| AR                 | 22                   | 0   | 99,999  | 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 12             |
| CA                 | 9                    | 0   | 9,999   | 12                               |
| ID                 | 1                    | 0   | 99  | 1, 3, 12                         |
| IL                 | 12                   | 0   | 999   | 12                               |
| IN                 | 3                    | 0   | 9,999   | 2, 3, 12, 13, 14                 |
| KY                 | 4                    | 1,000   | 9,999   | 12                               |
| LA                 | 7                    | 0   | 9,999   | 12                               |
| MI                 | 7                    | 0   | 999   | 12, 14                           |
| MS                 | 1                    | 1,000   | 9,999   | 2, 3, 8                          |
| NE                 | 8                    | 100   | 999,999                                       | 12                               |
| NJ                 | 2                    | 100   | 999   | 12                               |
| NV                 | 5                    | 0   | 99,999  | 2, 3, 12                         |
| OH                 | 33                   | 0   | 99,999  | 12                               |
| OK                 | 5                    | 0   | 99,999  | 12                               |
| OR                 | 13                   | 100   | 9,999   | 12                               |
| PA                 | 4                    | 0   | 99  | 12                               |
| SC                 | 4                    | 0   | 99,999  | 1, 5, 12                         |
| TX                 | 34                   | 0   | 9,999,999                                     | 1, 3, 12                         |
| UT                 | 14                   | 0   | 99,999  | 12                               |
| WI                 | 5                    | 0   | 99  | 8, 14                            |

<sup>a</sup>Post office state abbreviations used.

<sup>b</sup>Amounts on site reported by facilities in each state.

<sup>c</sup>Activities/Uses:

- |                          |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Produce               | 6. Impurity              | 11. Chemical Processing Aid |
| 2. Import                | 7. Reactant              | 12. Manufacturing Aid       |
| 3. Onsite use/processing | 8. Formulation Component | 13. Ancillary/Other Uses    |
| 4. Sale/Distribution     | 9. Article Component     | 14. Process Impurity        |
| 5. Byproduct             | 10. Repackaging          |                             |

Source: TRI12 2013 (Data are from 2012)

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

involved with the import of toxaphene into the United States during 2012 (TRI12 2013) for industrial applications. No other information was found regarding the import of toxaphene into or the export of toxaphene from the United States.

### 5.3 USE

Toxaphene was formerly used as a nonsystemic stomach and contact insecticide with some acaricidal activity. Being nonphytotoxic (except to cucurbits), it was used to control many insects thriving on cotton, corn, fruit, vegetables, and small grains and to control the *Cassia obtusifolia* soybean pest. Toxaphene was also used to control livestock ectoparasites such as lice, flies, ticks, mange, and scab mites (Knipling and Westlake 1966; Meister 1988; Worthing 1979). Toxaphene's relatively low toxicity to bees and its long persisting insecticidal effect made it particularly useful in the treatment of flowering plants. Toxaphene was not used to control cockroaches because its action on them is weaker than chlordane (IARC 1979). Toxaphene was used at one time in the United States to eradicate unwanted fish (Muirhead Thomson 1971). The principal use was for pest control on cotton crops (IUPAC 1979; Verschueren 1983). In 1974, an estimated 20 million kg used in the United States was distributed as follows: 85% on cotton; 7% on livestock and poultry; 5% on other field crops; 3% on soybeans; and <1% on sorghum (IARC 1979). Based on estimates of EPA (1974) for 1972, 75% of the toxaphene production for that year was for agricultural use; 24% was exported; and 1% was used for industrial and commercial applications.

Toxaphene solutions were often mixed with other pesticides partly because toxaphene solutions appear to help solubilize other insecticides with low water solubility. Toxaphene was frequently applied with methyl or ethyl parathion, DDT, and lindane (IARC 1979; WHO 1974).

Through the early 1970s, toxaphene or mixtures of toxaphene with rotenone were used widely in lakes and streams by fish and game agencies to eliminate biologic communities that were considered undesirable for sport fishing (Lockhart et al. 1992; Stern et al. 1993). This practice was especially prominent in parts of Canada and the northern United States for fish restocking experiments on smaller glacial lakes. Because the toxic effects of toxaphene may persist for many years in an aquatic system, difficulties in establishing the desired sports fisheries were among the first strong indications that toxaphene was a persistent and bioaccumulative material. Such uses of toxaphene by fish and game agencies have been discontinued in the United States and Canada.

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Toxaphene use in this country has declined drastically since 1975, when it was reported to be the most heavily used pesticide (Sanders 1975). The total used was estimated at only 9,360 tons (8.5 million kg) in 1980 and 5,400 tons (4.9 million kg) in 1982 (WHO 1984). In November 1982, EPA canceled the registrations of toxaphene for most uses as a pesticide or pesticide ingredient (EPA 1982a). In the period following November 1982, its use was restricted to controlling scabies on sheep and cattle; grasshopper and army worm infestations on cotton, corn, and small grains; and specific insects on banana and pineapple crops in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands; and for emergency use only (to be determined on a case-by-case basis by EPA) (EPA 1982a; WHO 1984). Formulations suitable for other purposes could be sold or distributed until December 31, 1983, for use only on registered sites (EPA 1982a). The distribution or sale of remaining stocks of toxaphene formulations were permitted until December 31, 1986, for use on no-till corn, soybeans, and peanuts (to control sicklepod), and dry and southern peas, and to control emergency infestations. All registered uses of toxaphene mixtures in the United States and any of its territories were canceled in 1990 (EPA 1990b).

**5.4 DISPOSAL**

Toxaphene may not be disposed of by water or ocean dumping or by burning in the open air. The recommended disposal method is incineration in a pesticide incinerator at a temperature and residence time combination that will result in complete destruction of the chemical (EPA 1989). Any emissions generated by incineration must meet the requirements of the Clean Air Act Amendments, Title III, and any liquids, sludges, or solid residues produced should be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local pollution control requirements. Municipal solid waste incinerators may be used, providing that they meet the criterion of a new pesticide incinerator and are operated under supervision (EPA 1989). Landfill has also been identified as a recommendable method of disposal of toxaphene (IRPTC 1985). Thermal desorption is reported to be an effective technology for treating soils contaminated with toxaphene (Troxler et al. 1993). Federal, state, and local regulations governing the treatment and disposal of wastes containing toxaphene are presented in Chapter 8.

No information was found in the available literature on the amounts of toxaphene disposed of in the United States by any disposal method.

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

This page is intentionally blank.



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

### 6.1 OVERVIEW

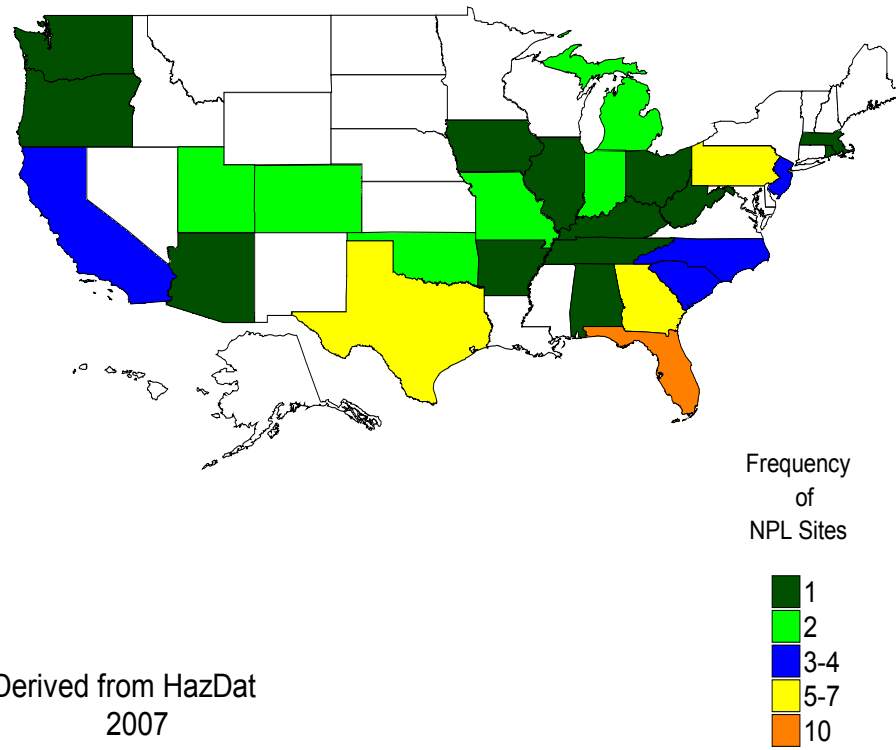
Toxaphene has been identified in at least 68 of the 1,699 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (HazDat 2007). However, the number of sites evaluated for toxaphene is not known. The frequency of these sites can be seen in Figure 6-1.

Toxaphene is a complex mixture of several hundred polychlorinated bicyclic terpene congeners (de Geus et al. 1999; Jansson and Wideqvist 1983; Lamb et al. 2008; Lau et al. 1996; Paris and Lewis 1973; Simon and Manning 2006). The transport and transformation of each of these components is influenced by its individual physical/chemical properties, in addition to those of the mixture as a whole. Although some data in the available literature indicate selective volatilization and metabolism of individual fractions of the mixture, the environmental fate of the mixture rather than of individual components has been studied by most investigators.

Toxaphene has been widely dispersed to the environment mainly as a result of its past use as an insecticide. The mixture partitions to the atmosphere, surface water and groundwater, soil and sediment particulates, and adipose tissue. As a result of its volatility and environmental persistence, toxaphene continues to be transported over long distances in the atmosphere (Andersson et al. 1988; Bidleman and Olney 1975; MacLeod et al. 2002; Paasivirta et al. 2009; Swackhamer and Hites 1988; Zell and Ballschmiter 1980). The half-life (first-order kinetics) for reaction of atmospheric toxaphene with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals has been estimated to be at least 4–5 days for vapor-phase components of toxaphene (Howard 1991; Kelly et al. 1994); however, many congeners exist predominantly in the particulate phase and subsequently have longer atmospheric residence times and greater potential for long-range transport. Toxaphene strongly adsorbs to particles and is relatively immobile in soils (EPA 1981; Soubaneh et al. 2008; Swann et al. 1983; Wauchope et al. 1992). In water, toxaphene is strongly adsorbed to suspended particulates and sediments and is bioconcentrated by aquatic organisms to fairly high levels, with bioconcentration factors (BCFs) on the order of 4,200–60,000 (Sanborn et al. 1976; Schimmel et al. 1977). Toxaphene also appears to be biomagnified in aquatic food chains. Toxaphene is biotransformed relatively rapidly in soils and sediments under anaerobic conditions, with a half-life or half-disappearance time in the range of weeks to months (EPA 1979a). However, the mixture appears to be relatively resistant to biotransformation in these media under

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Figure 6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Toxaphene Contamination



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

aerobic conditions (half-life = years) (EPA 1979a; de Geus et al. 1999; Nash and Woolson 1967; Parr and Smith 1976; Smith and Willis 1978).

Recently, efforts have been made to differentiate between the form of toxaphene as it was formerly used as a pesticide, known as technical toxaphene, and the "weathered" form of this substance after years of environmental transport and degradation processes have had their effect (EPA 2010a). Weathered toxaphene is considered to be the most relevant form when assessing the current potential for human exposure to toxaphene. In order to achieve the best understanding of what individuals may be exposed to in the environment, recent studies have measured the levels of individual toxaphene congeners present in environmental samples. Congeners p-26, p-50, and p-62 are reported to be persistent in fish, marine mammals, human serum, and breast milk (Simon and Manning 2006). The toxicological implications of environmentally-persistent congeners of weathered toxaphene have not been adequately assessed.

Human exposure to toxaphene currently appears to be limited to ingestion of low concentrations of the mixture in food, particularly fish, and possibly to inhalation of ambient air. The most probable populations potentially exposed to relatively high concentrations of the mixture are individuals residing in the vicinity of hazardous waste disposal sites contaminated with toxaphene. Other subpopulations with potentially higher exposure rates may be northern Native American groups that eat aquatic mammals, which may contain residues of toxaphene (Muir et al. 1992), recreational or subsistence hunters in the southern United States that consume significant amounts of game animals (especially species like raccoons) (Ford and Hill 1990), and people who consume certain types of sportfish caught in the Great Lakes (ATSDR 2009).

### 6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

The Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report releases into the environment (EPA 2005). This is not an exhaustive list. Manufacturing and processing facilities are required to report information to the TRI only if they employ 10 or more full-time employees; if their facility is included in Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Codes 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094), 12 (except 1241), 20–39, 4911 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating electricity for distribution in commerce), 4931 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating electricity for distribution in commerce), 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating electricity for distribution in commerce), 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under RCRA Subtitle C,

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

42 U.S.C. section 6921 et seq.), 5169, 5171, and 7389 (limited S.C. section 6921 et seq.), 5169, 5171, and 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvents recovery services on a contract or fee basis); and if their facility produces, imports, or processes  $\geq 25,000$  pounds of any TRI chemical or otherwise uses  $>10,000$  pounds of a TRI chemical in a calendar year (EPA 2005).

Toxaphene has been detected in the atmosphere, soils, surface waters and sediments, rainwater, aquatic organisms, and foodstuffs. Historically, toxaphene has been released to the environment mainly as a result of its past use as an agricultural insecticide (EPA 1979b). Toxaphene-like mixtures of PCC congeners may also be released to the environment as unintentional byproducts from manufacturing processes involving chlorination, such as those used for paper and pulp (Rantio et al. 1993). There are no known natural sources of the mixture.

Because toxaphene is a Priority Pollutant under the Clean Water Act, it is required to be included in the TRI (EPA 2005). However, since most registered uses of toxaphene as a pesticide were canceled in 1982 (EPA 1982a) and all registered uses were canceled in the United States and its territories after 1990 (EPA 1990b), production of toxaphene for domestic pesticide use in the United States has ceased. Consequently, most releases of toxaphene reported to TRI for 2012 were disposals to landfills (TRI12 2013).

Current sources of toxaphene in the environment that may result in exposure for the U.S. population is long-range atmospheric transport from countries currently producing or using toxaphene (e.g., Mexico and countries in Central America, eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union, and parts of Asia) (Swackhamer et al. 1993; Voldner and Li 1993) and continued releases from previously contaminated U.S. soils and waters.

### 6.2.1 Air

Estimated releases of 10 pounds (0.005 metric tons) of toxaphene to the atmosphere from 11 domestic manufacturing and processing facilities in 2012, accounted for  $<0.41\%$  of the estimated total environmental releases from facilities required to report to the TRI (TRI12 2013). These releases are summarized in Table 6-1.

As a result of its past use as an insecticide on crops in the southern United States, toxaphene was dispersed directly to the atmosphere by aerial and ground application (EPA 1979b). Volatilization of the

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Toxaphene<sup>a</sup>**

| State <sup>c</sup> | RF <sup>d</sup> | Air <sup>e</sup> | Water <sup>f</sup> | UI <sup>g</sup> | Land <sup>h</sup> | Other <sup>i</sup> | Reported amounts released in pounds per year <sup>b</sup> |                       |                  |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------|------------------|
|                    |                 |                  |                    |                 |                   |                    | Total release   |                       | On- and off-site |
|                    |                 |                  |                    |                 |                   |                    | On-site <sup>j</sup>                                      | Off-site <sup>k</sup> |                  |
| IL                 | 1               | 0                | 0                  | 0               | 1                 | 0                  | 0   | 1                     | 1                |
| MI                 | 1               | 5                | 0                  | 0               | 17                | 0                  | 21  | 0                     | 21               |
| NE                 | 1               | 2                | 0                  | 0               | 0                 | 0                  | 2   | 0                     | 2                |
| NV                 | 1               | 0                | 0                  | 0               | 10                | 0                  | 10  | 0                     | 10               |
| OH                 | 3               | 2                | 0                  | 0               | 133               | 0                  | 133   | 1                     | 134              |
| OR                 | 1               | 0                | 0                  | 0               | 2,278             | 0                  | 2,278   | 0                     | 2,278            |
| SC                 | 1               | 0                | 7                  | 0               | 0                 | 0                  | 7   | 0                     | 7                |
| TX                 | 1               | 0                | 0                  | 0               | 2                 | 0                  | 0   | 2                     | 2                |
| UT                 | 1               | 1                | 0                  | 0               | 0                 | 0                  | 1   | 0                     | 1                |
| Total              | 11              | 10               | 7                  | 0               | 2,441             | 0                  | 2,454   | 4                     | 2,458            |

<sup>a</sup>The TRI data should be used with caution since only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list. Data are rounded to nearest whole number.

<sup>b</sup>Data in TRI are maximum amounts released by each facility.

<sup>c</sup>Post office state abbreviations are used.

<sup>d</sup>Number of reporting facilities.

<sup>e</sup>The sum of fugitive and point source releases are included in releases to air by a given facility.

<sup>f</sup>Surface water discharges, waste water treatment-(metals only), and publicly owned treatment works (POTWs) (metal and metal compounds).

<sup>g</sup>Class I wells, Class II-V wells, and underground injection.

<sup>h</sup>Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) subtitle C landfills; other onsite landfills, land treatment, surface impoundments, other land disposal, other landfills.

<sup>i</sup>Storage only, solidification/stabilization (metals only), other off-site management, transfers to waste broker for disposal, unknown

<sup>j</sup>The sum of all releases of the chemical to air, land, water, and underground injection wells.

<sup>k</sup>Total amount of chemical transferred off-site, including to POTWs.

RF = reporting facilities; UI = underground injection

Source: TRI12 2013 (Data are from 2012)

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

mixture from treated crop and soil surfaces following application also introduced substantial amounts of toxaphene to the atmosphere. For example, Willis et al. (1980, 1983) reported volatilization losses from treated cotton canopies of up to 80% of applied toxaphene within 11 days after treatment. Seiber et al. (1979) also reported that volatilization from leaf and soil surfaces was the major removal mechanism for toxaphene applied to cotton crops under field conditions. These investigators reported differential vaporization of the mixture (i.e., selectively greater loss of the more volatile components from soil and leaf surfaces), which was matched by a corresponding enrichment of these components in ambient air samples.

Toxaphene shows a strong tendency to sorb to particulates, and there has been a tendency to believe that toxaphene residuals in older hazardous waste sites would be relatively inert. Studies based primarily on theoretical considerations and computer screening models suggest that the PCCs could volatilize to the atmosphere unless a waste site has a clay cap thicker than approximately 0.3 m. The potential for volatilization increases if the soil matrix in which the toxaphene is buried has a significant sand fraction (Jury et al. 1990). These theoretical findings seem compatible with field measurements on several pesticides that showed the volatilization rates for toxaphene applied to soils were significantly higher than rates for triazine herbicides or alachlor (Glotfelty et al. 1989a). Toxaphene has been identified in air samples collected at 3 of the 68 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

### 6.2.2 Water

Estimated releases of 7 pounds (0.003 metric tons ) of toxaphene to surface water from 11 domestic manufacturing and processing facilities in 2012, accounted for 0.28% of the estimated total environmental releases from facilities required to report to the TRI (TRI12 2013). Estimated releases of 4 pounds (0.002 metric tons) of toxaphene off-site, which include transfers to publicly owned treatment works (POTWs), accounted for 0.16% of the estimated total environmental releases from facilities required to report to the TRI. The 2012 TRI release information is summarized in Table 6-1.

Toxaphene has been released to surface waters as a result of its direct application to lakes as a piscicide (EPA 1979b), in waste water releases from manufacturing and formulation plants (Durant and Reimold 1972), and in activities associated with the disposition of residual pesticides. For example, Mirsatari et al. (1987) described the release of aircraft rinse water to drainage ditches following aerial application of toxaphene, and the compound has been detected in surface water samples taken from disposal ponds at a

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Superfund site (EPA 1986). NOAA (1974) reported that toxaphene concentrations in the effluent of a manufacturing plant decreased over a 4-year period from an average maximum monthly concentration of 2,332 ppb in August 1970 to 6 ppb in July 1974.

Because neat technical toxaphene sorbs to particulates and is markedly hydrophobic, it has been argued that toxaphene would not be able to migrate more than about 10 cm down a soil profile and, therefore, would not be of concern as a groundwater contaminant. Such arguments tend to overlook the fact that technical toxaphene used as a pesticide was usually mixed with a hydrocarbon solvent (e.g., xylene) as a carrier, which increased the mobility of toxaphene in soils. Data compiled by the EPA on pesticides in groundwater indicates that toxaphene was found in groundwater in one state as a result of normal agricultural use (Ritter 1990). Also, when such pesticide preparations have been introduced at old waste disposal sites, the toxaphene may be able to move into groundwater with the carrier-solvent. This scenario has been documented at a waste disposal site in California (Jaquess et al. 1989). The authors see this as a possibility at many waste disposal sites containing solvent materials, with toxaphene detections in groundwater at NPL sites, in the Mississippi Delta, and near Houston, Texas, supporting similar pollution pathways. Toxaphene has been identified in surface water and groundwater samples collected at 14 and 27 of the 68 NPL hazardous waste sites, respectively, where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007). For most groundwater supplies, however, any significant residence time in poorly oxygenated or anaerobic subsoil vadose zones would be expected to allow for anaerobic biochemical degradation of toxaphene.

### 6.2.3 Soil

Estimated releases of 2,441 pounds (1.11 metric tons) of toxaphene to soils from 11 domestic manufacturing and processing facilities in 2012, accounted for about 99.3% of the estimated total environmental releases from facilities required to report to the TRI (TRI12 2013). No underground injection releases were reported (TRI12 2013). The TRI release data are summarized in Table 6-1.

Toxaphene has been released directly to soils primarily as a result of its past use as an insecticide on agricultural crops (EPA 1979b). Disposal of spent livestock-dipping solutions (McLean et al. 1988) and wastes from manufacturing and formulation processes (EPA 1979b) were other significant sources of soil contamination. Mirsatari et al. (1987) reported that toxaphene has been found as a contaminant at pesticide disposal sites at concentrations in soils or sediment approaching or exceeding 100 ppm.

Toxaphene was listed as a chemical of concern at the Crystal City Airport Superfund site in Crystal City,

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Texas. The mixture was detected in surface soil samples taken at the airport following abandonment of agricultural chemicals at the site by defunct aerial application operators (EPA 1987b). Toxaphene was also found in pesticide contaminated soils at four other Superfund sites in Litchfield, Arizona; Albany, Georgia; Marianna, Florida; and Malone, Florida; concentrations in these soils ranged from 18 to 1,505 mg/kg (ppm) (Troxler et al. 1993). Toxaphene has been identified in soil and sediment samples collected at 40 and 22 of the 68 NPL hazardous waste sites, respectively, where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

### 6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

#### 6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

A combination of monitoring and modeling efforts during the 1980s has firmly established the importance of atmospheric pathways as a major source of PCC inputs to regions in the upper latitudes far removed from regions where it was heavily used as an agricultural pesticide. Adaptations to regional transport models initially developed to study acid rain phenomena showed the physical possibility for atmospheric transport of toxaphene from locations in the southern United States to the Great Lakes Region of the northern United States and Canada (Hoh and Hites 2004; James and Hites 2002; MacLeod et al. 2002; Voldner and Schroeder 1989, 1990).

A series of studies by Canadian researchers has gathered detailed information on levels of toxaphene in various environmental compartments in regions ranging from Lake Baikal in Russia, to the Sargasso Sea, to the southeastern United States, to various areas in Canada and the Canadian Arctic (Barrie et al. 1993; Bidleman et al. 1989, 1992, 1993, 1995; Cotham and Bidleman 1991; Lockhart et al. 1992; McConnell et al. 1993; Muir et al. 1990, 1992). These studies help provide at least partial validation for the predictions from regional transport models and document the continued supply of PCC materials to areas in the northern hemisphere far removed from areas of former significant toxaphene use.

Researchers working with the atmospheric transport of toxaphene have assembled useful time series observations for sites along the southern Atlantic coast in the United States, in the Canadian Maritime provinces, and at stations in the Canadian Arctic (Bidleman et al. 1989, 1992, 1995). Comparisons of levels in environmental media during the 1990s with baseline concentrations in the 1970s and early 1980s did not suggest declines in toxaphene contaminants, with ambient air concentrations in particular remaining about the same or even increasing. Especially in high latitude areas, impacts from toxaphene



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

were still a matter of concern nearly a decade after the United States began phasing out the use of toxaphene as a pesticide agent.

Toxaphene is a mixture of many congeners, each of which has its own unique Henry's law constant. A Henry's law constant of  $6 \times 10^{-6}$  atm-m<sup>3</sup>/mol at 20°C was measured for the mixture, which suggests that many components of toxaphene will volatilize to the atmosphere from water and soil surfaces. A half-life (first-order kinetics) of 6 hours to 12 days has been estimated for the volatilization of toxaphene from a model river, one meter deep, with a flow rate of 1 m/second and a wind velocity of 3 m/second (Howard 1991). The results of numerous field dissipation and atmospheric monitoring studies indicate that the atmosphere is indeed the most important environmental medium for transport of the mixture. In addition to the field dissipation studies cited in Section 6.2.1 (Seiber et al. 1979; Willis et al. 1980, 1983), significant partitioning of toxaphene to the atmosphere has been reported in a model agroecosystem study (Nash et al. 1977) and from fallow field soils (Glotfelty et al. 1989a).

The persistence of toxaphene in the atmosphere allows the mixture to be transported long distances from the application sites. The presence of toxaphene in surface waters of the Great Lakes originated from the aerial transport and deposition of the mixture from application sites in the southern United States (EPA 1984b; Hoh and Hites 2004; James and Hites 2002; Ma et al. 2005a, 2005b; MacLeod et al. 2002). Detection of toxaphene in the tissues of fish taken from a remote lake on Isle Royale in Lake Superior was also cited as evidence of long-range atmospheric transport (Swackhamer and Hites 1988).

Numerous other investigations have reported long-range atmospheric transport of toxaphene to remote locations. Toxaphene was detected in ambient air samples taken over the western North Atlantic Ocean and Bermuda. The source of the contamination was attributed to cotton-growing areas in the southern United States 1,200 km away (Bidleman and Olney 1975). The presence of toxaphene in biota of the Barents Sea in Northern Europe has been attributed to transport via air currents from areas of historical use in southeastern Europe and around the rivers that flow into the Aral Sea (Paasivirta et al. 2009). Maximum concentrations of toxaphene found in North American peat bogs corresponded to the period of maximum production and use of the compound in the United States in the mid-1970s (Rapaport and Eisenreich 1986). The composition of the toxaphene residues in the peat cores indicated that they were delivered to the peat surface by atmospheric transport and deposition with the dominant wind circulation patterns from primary source regions in the southern and southeastern United States. The presence of toxaphene in the following sources has also been attributed to its long-range atmospheric transport: fish taken from remote lakes in northern Canada (Muir et al. 1990); fish from pristine areas in the North

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Atlantic Ocean, North Pacific Ocean, and Antarctic Ocean (Zell and Ballschmiter 1980); and fish, birds, and seals from the western North Atlantic Ocean, Arctic Ocean, Greenland, Canada, and Sweden (Andersson et al. 1988). Evidence of regional-scale transport of the mixture in the drainage basin of the Chesapeake Bay has also been reported (Glotfelty et al. 1989b).

Atmospheric toxaphene is transported back to soil and water surfaces by wet and dry deposition processes (Glotfelty et al. 1989b; Hoff et al. 1993a; Villeneuve and Cattini 1986). Several investigators have reported that washout in rain appears to be more important than the dry deposition of toxaphene (Bidleman et al. 1981; EPA 1984b). Hoff et al. (1993a) cited an unpublished 1992 report from the Great Lakes Protection Fund/Environment Canada in which the wet and dry deposition fluxes of PCCs to the Great Lakes were estimated to be 3.5–12.5 and 1.5–6.3 kg/year, respectively. Dry deposition accounted for only 15% of the input of atmospheric toxaphene into a rural estuary in South Carolina (Harder et al. 1980). Based on a range of assumptions about the concentration of PCCs in the Great Lakes, Hoff et al. (1993a) estimated that the annual loading of toxaphene by gas exchange may be more than an order of magnitude higher than the input by wet or dry deposition. The authors noted that even though potential errors in the assumptions for the gas transfer of PCCs were very large, they were not large enough to make wet and dry deposition fluxes comparable to the estimates of the gas phase mass transfer of toxaphene across the air/water interface. Burniston et al. (2005) measured toxaphene concentrations in precipitation into Lake Ontario from 1994 to 1998. These authors reported that estimates of wet deposition flux were 50% of the estimated gas deposition flux based on loadings of toxaphene for Lake Ontario via precipitation during 1998.

For higher latitude regions, there is more uncertainty about the importance of specific deposition mechanisms. Especially in Arctic areas, model estimates and available monitoring data suggest that dry particle deposition may be more important than scavenging through snowfall (Cotham and Bidleman 1991). The mechanisms for toxaphene show many similarities with fate and transport processes for hexachlorobenzene (HCB) and perhaps several other organochlorine toxicants. The hydrophobic properties of these organochlorines encourage partitioning in either a volatile or semi-volatile phase or in forms sorbed to particulates. These properties then facilitate the incorporation of the contaminants into food chains starting with algae, zooplankton, and macroinvertebrates. This in turn encourages biomagnification at higher trophic levels (Cotham and Bidleman 1991; Hargrave et al. 1992).

Toxaphene released to soils will persist for long periods of time. The high  $K_{oc}$  (soil organic carbon partition coefficient) values for toxaphene ( $\log K_{oc}=3-5$ ) (EPA 1981; Soubaneh et al. 2008; Wauchope et

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

al. 1992) suggest that the mixture should be strongly sorbed to soil particulates and, therefore, should be relatively immobile to leaching and inhibited from volatilizing from subsurface soils (Swann et al. 1983). Field studies have verified this behavior. Half-lives (first-order kinetics) ranging from approximately 1 year (Adams 1967) to 14 years (Nash and Woolson 1967) have been reported for toxaphene in soils. In surface soils, where volatilization will be a significant transport process, half-lives of 2 and 4 months have been reported for samples taken at the top 2.5 and 7.5 cm, respectively (Seiber et al. 1979). Between 85 and 90% of the total toxaphene residues were found in the upper 23 cm (cultivated layer) of a sandy loam test soil 13 years after the last foliar application of the mixture (Nash and Woolson 1968). Following multiple annual applications of toxaphene to cotton crops grown in a clay soil, Swoboda et al. (1971) detected 90–95% of toxaphene residues in the top foot of the 5-foot profile sampled; toxaphene was not detected in any of the drainage water samples taken from the site. About 93% of the toxaphene found in runoff from a treated cotton field on a silty clay soil was bound to the sediment fraction; only 7% was found in the aqueous fraction of the runoff (McDowell et al. 1981). Toxaphene concentrations in runoff varied seasonally, and losses in two of the years studied totaled only 0.5–1% of the amount applied. Runoff losses from a cotton crop grown in the Mississippi Delta were found to be 0.4% of applied toxaphene (Lorber and Mulkey 1982). Raff and Hites (2004) measured toxaphene levels in suspended sediment samples along the Mississippi River. Based on these data and water discharge rates, the authors estimated a release of 200–1,000 kg of toxaphene into the Gulf of Mexico from the main stem of the river during 2002. The source of toxaphene was attributed to nonpoint source runoff from agricultural lands.

According to the simulation models Foliar Washoff of Pesticides (FWOP), Chemical Runoff and Erosion from Agricultural Management Systems (CREAMS), and Pesticide Runoff Simulator (PRS), up to 3% of applied toxaphene may be lost in runoff and erosion from treated agricultural fields; all of the toxaphene would be associated with the sediment fractions (Smith and Carsel 1984). To evaluate the effects of toxaphene on groundwater and surface water quality under different land management practices, Donigian and Carsel (1987) used three models: the Pesticide Root Zone Model (PRZM); the Analytical Transient One-, Two-, and Three-Dimensional Simulation of Waste Transport in the Aquifer System (AT123D); and the Stream Transport and Agricultural Runoff of Pesticides for Exposure Assessment (STREAM). The dissolved mean toxaphene concentration in surface water predicted by the STREAM model for a 1.0 kg/ha application rate was 11.6 ppb for conventional-till, 4.9 ppb for reduced-till, and 3.4 ppb for no-till practices. Surface water runoff loadings and concentrations of toxaphene and several other pesticides typically decreased under the conservation tillage scenarios, but groundwater loadings and concentrations generally increased as a result of decreased runoff and increased groundwater recharge. The authors did not provide estimates of groundwater concentrations for toxaphene because

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

this pesticide did not demonstrate mean annual loadings high enough to require estimation of groundwater concentrations.

The mobility of toxaphene in soils also is influenced by soil moisture status and the presence of other organic solvating materials (Jaquess et al. 1989). Toxaphene did leach from laboratory columns of sand and sandy loam soils treated with organic solvents and emulsifiers when the columns were allowed to dry completely between wetting cycles. The mixture did not leach from the amended columns when a similar amount of water was applied on a continuous basis. Drying of the soil allowed crevices to form in the columns which expedited movement of the mixture. Toxaphene dissolved in the organic solvent or contained in the emulsifier amendment could leach through the macropores.

There is also evidence that volatilization is the primary route of loss from toxaphene-treated foliage. In a study by Seiber et al. (1979), residues of toxaphene were analyzed in cotton leaves and associated air samples up to 58 days after a 9 kg/ha application of toxaphene to a cotton field in the San Joaquin Valley, California. Analyses of the cotton leaf samples indicated a 59% loss of toxaphene at 28 days post-application. Leaf residues declined from 661 ppm on the day of application to 135 ppm on day 50 post-application, with an observed trend toward greater loss of the more highly volatile components. A corresponding enrichment of volatile toxaphene components was observed in air samples. There was no indication of chemical degradation in these samples in spite of the presence of abundant sunlight, oxygen, and atmospheric oxidant throughout the study.

Toxaphene is highly insoluble in water (0.55 mg/L) (Murphy et al. 1987). Toxaphene in surface waters that is not volatilized to the atmosphere is sorbed to sediments or suspended particulates, which are ultimately deposited in sediments (EPA 1979a). The lower-solubility, more-chlorinated components of the mixture are preferentially sorbed to particulates and sediments. Paris et al. (1977) reported that the less soluble, more highly chlorinated fractions of toxaphene also appear to be selectively sorbed to aquatic microorganisms that are consumed by other organisms and, consequently, would be expected to bioaccumulate up the food chain.

Uptake factors (mg toxaphene sorbed per microorganism/concentration of toxaphene in the medium) ranged from  $3.4 \times 10^3$  to  $1.7 \times 10^4$  for a variety of bacteria, fungi, and algae (*Bacillus subtilis*, *Flavobacterium harrisonii*, *Aspergillus sp.*, *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*) (Paris et al. 1977). Direct sorption of toxaphene onto sediment, plankton, and other suspended solids deposited in the sediment has also been

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

reported in three lakes in Wisconsin where the mixture was applied for the control of nongame fish. Toxaphene sorbed to sediments was not found to be readily desorbed (Veith and Lee 1971).

Toxaphene is bioconcentrated in the tissues of aquatic organisms. The major toxaphene congeners found in fish from pristine environments in the Canadian Rocky Mountains have been found to be the Cl<sub>7</sub>–Cl<sub>9</sub> camphenes (i.e., hepta-, octa-, and nonachlorobornenes) (Bruns and Birkholz 1993). Experimentally determined bioconcentration factors (BCFs) for several aquatic organisms have been found to range from 4,200 to 60,000. In a flow-through bioassay conducted with the longnose killfish (*F. similis*), BCFs of up to 33,300 in fry and 60,000 in juvenile fish after 28 days of exposure were reported; BCFs in adults ranged from 4,200 to 6,800 after 14 days of exposure (Schimmel et al. 1977). Oysters (*C. virginica*) exposed to 1 ppb toxaphene have been found to accumulate up to 23 ppm in tissue after 24 weeks exposure; tissue concentrations decreased to nondetectable levels at the end of a 12-week depuration period (Lowe et al. 1971). In a model ecosystem study using radiolabeled toxaphene, BCFs of 6,902 for algae, 9,600 for snails, 890 for mosquitoes, and 4,247 for fish (*Gambusia affinis*) were reported (Sanborn et al. 1976).

Toxaphene has also been detected in the tissues of aquatic organisms in numerous field studies (see Section 6.4.4). For example, mean toxaphene concentrations of 11 ppm in lipid tissue for lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) and 7 ppm in lipid tissue for whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) taken from a remote lake on Isle Royale in Lake Superior have been reported (Swackhamer and Hites 1988). Studies conducted in a natural ecosystem in northwestern Ontario on the fate of toxaphene in lake trout (*S. namaycush*) and white suckers (*Catostomus commersoni*) indicated depuration half-lives for total toxaphene ranging from 232 days (lake trout, initial intraperitoneal dose 7.0 µg/g) to 524 days (white suckers, initial intraperitoneal dose 3.5 µg/g), with first-order kinetics assumed (Delorme et al. 1993). Depuration half-lives for two of the more persistent toxaphene congeners, octachlorobornane T2 and nonachlorobornane T12, ranged from 294 days (lake trout; T2, initial intraperitoneal dose 7.0 µg/g) to 716 days (white suckers; T2, initial intraperitoneal dose 3.5 µg/g) with first-order kinetics assumed. The overall results of this study indicated significant interspecies differences in the ability to eliminate toxaphene, as well as possible intraspecies differences in the ability to eliminate different toxaphene congeners.

Toxaphene also appears to be biomagnified in aquatic food chains, although not to the extent of PCBs or other chlorinated insecticides, such as DDT. Stapleton et al. (2001) found that PCB burdens were greater than toxaphene burdens for each Great Lakes fish species collected during 1997–1998 with the exception

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

of deepwater sculpin. Evans et al. (1991) reported trophic biomagnification of toxaphene, with toxaphene concentration increasing by an average factor of 4.7 from plankton (mean concentration, 0.55 ppm) to fish (deepwater sculpin: mean concentration, 2.57 ppm). DDE and PCBs were found to be more strongly biomagnified, increasing 28.7 and 12.9 times, respectively, in average concentration from plankton to sculpin. Whittle et al (2000) measured food web toxaphene concentrations in four of the Great Lakes (Table 6-2). Based on these data, toxaphene biomagnification factors were determined to be 32.03 in Lake Superior, 24.33 in Lake Huron, 10.08 in Lake Erie, and 30.43 in Lake Ontario. In a study that included analyses of tissue residue levels in 16 species of fish, birds, amphibians, and reptiles, biomagnification of toxaphene was reported in three oxbow lakes in northeastern Louisiana (Niethammer et al. 1984). Tissue residue concentrations were highest in tertiary consumers (carnivores) and lowest in primary consumers (herbivores); toxaphene was not detected in the limited number of surface water or sediment samples taken from the lakes. The source of the toxaphene was apparently the surrounding cotton and soybean cropland, which had historically received heavy pesticide applications. Biomagnification was also reported in a study that included analyses of tissue residue levels in eight species of fish and water snakes in the area of the Yazoo National Wildlife Refuge, Mississippi (Ford and Hill 1991). Biomagnification of several organochlorine pesticides, including toxaphene, was apparent from soil sediments (geometric mean concentration, approximately 0.1 ppm) to mosquito fish, a larger secondary consumer and forage fish (geometric mean concentration, 0.25 ppm), to the spotted gar, a tertiary consumer (geometric mean concentration, 2.71 ppm). There was, however, no clear pattern of biomagnification in larger secondary consumers such as smallmouth buffalo and carp, or in tertiary consumers such as water snakes.

Biomagnification of toxaphene in marine ecosystems appears to be species dependent (de Boer and Wester 1993). The two main toxaphene congeners found in marine mammals such as seals and beluga whales are an octa- and a nonachlorobornane, which are present only as minor constituents in technical toxaphene (Vetter et al. 1993, 1994). No biomagnification of toxaphene in a Canadian arctic marine food chain was reported in a study conducted by Muir et al. (1988a). Toxaphene was detected in the muscle tissue of the arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) at a mean concentration of 0.018 ppm, but not in the blubber and liver of the ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*), which preys on the cod, or the fat of the polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*), which preys on the seal. Similar results were found by Andersson et al. (1988), who performed limited sampling of biota from various trophic levels in marine food chains in the western North Atlantic Ocean, Greenland, Sweden, and Canada. They reported that toxaphene concentrations in fish, bird, and seal tissues ranged from 0.33 to 17 ppm in fat tissue for all trophic levels versus 0.14–990 ppm for DDT and PCB residues. These results were interpreted as being indicative of less

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Table 6-2. Food Web Total Toxaphene Concentrations ( $\mu\text{g/g}$  Wet Weight) Measured in Lake Superior, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, and Lake Ontario**

| Species    | Lake Superior | Lake Huron     | Lake Erie | Lake Ontario |
|------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| Lake trout | 1.926         | 0.365          | 0.081     | 0.639        |
| Herring    | 1.024         | — <sup>a</sup> | —         | —            |
| Sculpin    | 0.546         | 0.312          | —         | 0.245        |
| Smelt      | 0.291         | 0.119          | 0.016     | 0.066        |
| Alewife    | —             | 0.139          | —         | 0.049        |
| Diporeia   | 0.197         | 0.131          | 0.029     | 0.090        |
| Mysis      | 0.091         | 0.020          | —         | 0.034        |
| Plankton   | 0.062         | 0.015          | <0.015    | 0.021        |

<sup>a</sup>Not analyzed.

Source: Whittle et al. 2000

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

biomagnification and/or more effective metabolism of toxaphene at higher trophic levels, as compared with DDT and PCB.

In another study, however, toxaphene was found in the tissues of white-beaked dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) and pilot whales (*Globicephala melaena*) taken off the coast of Newfoundland in 1980 and 1982 (Muir et al. 1988b). The toxaphene peaks from the gas liquid chromatography (GLC) analyses of the dolphin blubber indicated considerable metabolism of the mixture, as compared with toxaphene residues detected in the local fish populations preyed upon by the dolphins. Other studies in the area of Baffin Bay, Canada, have found cetacean blubber with an average toxaphene congener concentration of 9.2 ppm for male narwhals. Tissue concentrations in individual males ranged up to 13.2 ppm (Muir et al. 1992). De Boer and Wester (1993) also found evidence of biomagnification of toxaphene in the marine food chain from fish to fish predators, and reported biomagnification factors (BMFs) of approximately 40 for harbor porpoise/fish and 100 for whitebeaked dolphin/fish. Comparison of the chromatograms from whitebeaked dolphin (blubber) and fish (hake liver) indicated similar metabolism of toxaphene for both species.

Tissue residue data from marine ecosystems have been used by Hargrave et al. (1993) to calculate the following ranges of BMFs (ng PCC/g lipid predator per ng PCC/g lipid prey) for various predator-prey links among arctic marine organisms. In a hypothetical food web, the following ranges in BMF values were reported: arctic cod and char/zooplankton (19.7–36.7); ringed seal/arctic cod and char (0.1–0.2); beluga/arctic cod and char (2.0–2.3); narwhal/arctic cod and char (3.3–3.4); small lysianassid amphipods/arctic cod and char (0.7–2.7); small lysianassid amphipods/ringed seal (4.7–15.5); small lysianassid amphipods/beluga (0.4–1.1); *Eurythenes gyryllus*/arctic cod and char (9.1–11.1); *E. gyryllus*/narwhal (2.8–3.2); *E. gyryllus*/beluga (4.6–4.8); *E. gyryllus*/ringed seal (55.3–65.3); *E. gyryllus*/eelpout (4.4–19.2); and eelpout/small lysianassid amphipods (0.2–2.7).

### 6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

Toxaphene is not a single molecular substance, but rather a mixture of hundreds of congeners including chlorinated bornanes, bornenes, bornadienes, camphenes, and dihydrocamphenes (see Section 4.2). The form of toxaphene as it was originally applied in the past as a pesticide is referred to as technical toxaphene. The composition of technical toxaphene released to the environment changes over time as the congeners degrade at different rates. Degradation proceeds mainly through dechlorination and dehydrochlorination, resulting in a shift in composition toward lower chlorinated homologs (Buser et al.



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

2000; Lamb et al. 2008). The changed form of toxaphene is commonly referred to as weathered toxaphene (Lamb et al. 2008; Simon and Manning 2006). In order to achieve the best understanding of what individuals may be exposed to in the environment, recent studies have measured the levels of individual toxaphene congeners present in environmental samples. Some of the toxaphene congeners that have been reported in the literature are listed in Table 6-3. Congeners p-26, p-50, and p-62 are reported to be persistent in fish, marine mammals, human serum, and breast milk (Simon and Manning 2006). The congeners Hx-Sed and Hp-Sed are known degradation products of toxaphene (Buser et al. 2000; EPA 2010a). Kapp and Vetter (2011) synthesized hydroxylated polychlorobornanes to better understand the transformation processes and the potential for the production of hydroxylated metabolites from the degradation of toxaphene. The authors concluded that hydroxylated compounds of technical toxaphene may be present from the degradation of toxaphene in the environment, but have not been described more frequently in literature due to their elusiveness in analytical detection.

**6.3.2.1 Air**

The worldwide, long-range atmospheric transport of the mixture suggests that toxaphene is relatively resistant to transformation in the atmosphere. Since the production of toxaphene involves exposing chlorinated camphenes to ultraviolet radiation, the congeners in the final mixture are resistant to degradation from direct photolysis (EPA 1976a; Korte et al. 1979). Consequently, toxaphene in the atmosphere is not expected to degrade readily by direct photolysis when attached to particulates. However, a half-life of approximately 4–5 days (first-order kinetics) has been estimated for the reaction of vapor-phase toxaphene with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals (Howard 1991; Kelly et al. 1994). The higher chlorinated congeners have longer half-lives since they tend to exist in the particulate phase rather than the vapor phase. Rapaport and Eisenreich (1986) cited an atmospheric residence time of 46–70 days for the mixture. They noted that the toxaphene found in peat cores taken from remote regions in the northern United States and Canada was deposited from the atmosphere in a relatively untransformed state.

**6.3.2.2 Water**

Little information was found in the available literature on the biodegradation of toxaphene in aquatic systems. Toxaphene is resistant to chemical and biological transformation in aerobic surface waters (de Geus et al. 1999). It is not expected to undergo direct photolysis or photooxidation (EPA 1979a). Hydrolysis is also not an important fate process; a hydrolytic half-life (first-order kinetics) of >10 years

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Table 6-3. Names and Parlar Identification Numbers of Some Toxaphene Congeners Reported in the Literature**

| Name   | CAS number  | Parlar number |
|--|-------------|---------------|
| 2,2,3-exo,8,9,10(E)-Hexachlorocamphene                         | –           | p-11          |
| 2-exo,3-endo,8,8,9,10(E)-Hexachlorocamphene                    | –           | p-12          |
| 2,2,5,5,9,10,10-Heptachlorobornane                             | –           | p-21          |
| 2-endo,3-exo,5-endo,6-exo,8,8,10,10-Octachlorobornane          | 142534-71-2 | p-26          |
| 2,2,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,10-Heptachlorobornane (Toxicant B)        | –           | p-32          |
| 2,2,5,5,9,9,10,10-Octachlorobornane                            | –           | p-38          |
| 2,2,3-exo,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,10-Octachlorobornane                | –           | p-39          |
| 2-endo,3-exo,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,10,10-Octachlorobornane          | 166021-27-8 | p-40          |
| 2-exo,3-endo,5-exo,8,9,9,10,10-Octachlorobornane               | 165820-16-6 | p-41          |
| 2,2,5-endo,6-exo,8,8,9,10-Octachlorobornane (Toxicant A1)      | –           | p-42a         |
| 2,2,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,9,10-Octachlorobornane (Toxicant A2)      | –           | p-42b         |
| 2-exo,5,5,8,9,9,10,10-Octachlorobornane                        | 165820-17-7 | p-44          |
| 2-endo,3-exo,5-endo,6-exo,8,8,9,10,10-Nonachlorobornane        | 6680-80-8   | p-50          |
| 2,2,5,5,8,9,10,10-Octachlorobornane                            | –           | p-51          |
| 2,2,5-endo,6-exo,8,8,9,10,10-Nonachlorobornane                 | –           | p-56          |
| 2,2,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,9,10,10-Nonachlorobornane                 | –           | p-59          |
| 2,2,5,5,8,9,9,10,10-Nonachlorobornane                          | 154159-06-5 | p-62          |
| 2-exo,3-endo,5-exo,6-exo,8,8,9,10,10-Nonachlorobornane         | –           | p-63          |
| 2,2,5,5,6-exo,8,9,9,10,10-Decachlorobornane                    | –           | p-69          |
| 2-exo,3-endo,6-exo,8,9,10-Hexachlorobornane (Hx-Sed)           | –           | –             |
| 2-endo,3-exo,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,10-Heptachlorobornane (Hp-Sed)   | –           | –             |
| 2-exo,3-endo,5-exo,8,9,10,10-Heptachlorobornane (TMX-1)        | –           | –             |
| 2-exo,3-endo,-5-exo,9,9,10,10-Octachlorobornane (B7-1453)      | –           | –             |
| 2-endo,3-exo,5-endo,6-exo,8,8,9,10-Octachlorobornane (B8-1412) | –           | –             |

Sources: de Geus et al. 1999; EPA 2010a; Gooch and Matsumura 1985; Lau et al. 1996; Vetter et al. 2001; Xia et al. 2009

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

for pH 5–8 at 25°C has been estimated (EPA 1976d, 1979a). Detoxification of toxaphene in eight Wisconsin lakes was reported to be due to adsorption rather than biodegradation (EPA 1977).

Buser et al. (2000) measured half-lives ranging from <1 day to several days for technical toxaphene congeners in anaerobic sewage sludge from a municipal waste water treatment plant. The non-gem-chloro-substituted congeners P26 and P50 degraded less rapidly than the gem-chloro-substituted congeners, which is consistent with the relatively high percentage of the P26 and P50 congeners detected in environmental samples (Buser et al. 2000; Lamb et al. 2008). Degradation was said to proceed through reductive dechlorination resulting formation of Hp-Sed and Hx-Sed and other metabolites. Lacayo et al. (2004) studied the degradation of toxaphene in water in aerobic and anaerobic bioreactors operating in sequence using a mixed culture inoculum. Reported degradation was 87% after 6 weeks and 98% after 39 weeks, with the majority of the degradation occurring under anaerobic conditions. Levels of toxaphene congeners with greater chlorine substitution decreased more rapidly than those with lesser chlorine substitution.

### 6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil

Toxaphene has been reported to be quite persistent in aerobic surface soils. Nash and Woolson (1967) reported a half-life of 11 years (first-order kinetics) in an aerobic sand loam soil that had received high application rates (112 and 224 kg/ha, corresponding to approximately 50 and 100 ppm) of toxaphene. Seiber et al. (1979) reported half-lives of approximately 2 months (top 2.5 cm) and 4 months (top 7.5 cm) in aerated topsoil that had been treated with toxaphene at an application rate of 9 kg/ha. While the observed declines in toxaphene concentrations were primarily due to vaporization, at least one toxaphene component was reported to be significantly degraded. The mechanism of degradation was postulated to be dehydrochlorination or reductive chlorination, but this was not investigated further. Studies by Parr and Smith (1976) and Smith and Willis (1978) in a silty loam soil indicated no transformation of toxaphene in moist amended (i.e., alfalfa meal added) or unamended samples incubated under aerobic conditions, but rapid transformation (65–96% over 4 weeks) in amended and unamended samples incubated under anaerobic conditions. The transformation was reported to be a dechlorination reaction. No transformation was observed in autoclaved samples. A 50% loss of toxaphene in 6 weeks due to biodegradation in anaerobic, flooded soils was reported; however, no biodegradation was found in aerobic sediments (EPA 1979a).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

There is conflicting information in the literature regarding the transformation of toxaphene in sediments. Seiber et al. (1979) found that in sediment samples taken from the bottom of a drainage ditch a year or more after application of toxaphene to an adjacent field (13.5 kg/ha), several major components of toxaphene, including toxicant B (congener p-32), were significantly degraded. Reductive dechlorination appeared to be a major mechanism of degradation. This mechanism results in lower weight products than occur in technical toxaphene, at least some of which are relatively stable in the environment. As a consequence, the authors emphasized that the environmental and toxicological significance of these products needs to be determined. Using a microcosm system, Williams and Bidleman (1978) reported that toxaphene transformation in an anaerobic salt marsh sediment was mediated chemically, rather than biologically. The transformation, believed to be a reductive dechlorination, was rapid, occurring within 2–6 days even in sterilized samples. In contrast, Mirsatari et al. (1987) found no transformation of toxaphene in autoclaved (i.e., sterile) sediment and soil samples over a 60-day test period. In addition, no transformation was observed in unsterile sediment samples incubated under aerobic conditions for 6 weeks. Rapid transformation (half-life 1 week) was observed only in unsterile sediment samples amended with organic matter and incubated under anaerobic conditions. The microbially mediated transformation was apparently a reductive dechlorination. Clark and Matsumura (1979) added radiolabeled toxaphene to sediments and incubated them for 30 days under aerobic and anaerobic conditions. As in the Mirsatari et al. (1987) study, no transformation was observed in autoclaved samples. However, toxaphene was transformed in the aerobically incubated samples by the bacterium, *Pseudomonas putida*. Clark and Matsumura (1979) stated that toxaphene biotransformation is likely to proceed initially as a dechlorination reaction under anaerobic conditions followed by oxidative transformation of the less chlorinated products under aerobic conditions. Thus, toxaphene apparently undergoes some biotransformation in the sediment layers of rivers and lakes under both anaerobic and aerobic conditions.

Lacayo-Romero et al. (2006) studied the degradation of toxaphene congeners in contaminated soils using anaerobic bioreactors. These authors reported that the congeners p-11 and p-12 were degraded while the concentration of p-15 increased, suggesting that the less chlorine substituent toxaphene congeners are formed during the degradation of the greater chlorine substituted congeners. Ruppe et al. (2004) identified 20 metabolites resulting from anaerobic bacterial transformation of technical toxaphene in sediments and soils. The most recalcitrant of the toxaphene metabolites were 2-exo,3-endo, 6-exo,8,9,10-hexachlorobornane (B6-923) and 2-endo,3-exo,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,10-heptachlorobornane (B7-1001).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT**

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to toxaphene depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. Concentrations of toxaphene in unpolluted atmospheres and in pristine surface waters are often so low as to be near the limits of current analytical methods. In reviewing data on toxaphene levels monitored or estimated in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is bioavailable. The analytical methods available for monitoring toxaphene in a variety of environmental media are detailed in Chapter 7.

As a result of its past widespread use as an insecticide and its persistence, toxaphene has been detected in ambient air, surface water and groundwater, soils and sediments, rainwater, and food. Data reported in this section have been obtained largely from national surveys in an attempt to present a representative national perspective of toxaphene contamination of various environmental media. However, toxaphene contamination of certain media may be a more serious problem on a regional basis than indicated by these national averages. For example, higher soil concentration levels can be expected in cotton growing areas of the South, and higher tissue residue levels have been found in fish taken from the Great Lakes.

A factor complicating the analysis of toxaphene in various environmental media is the difficulty in making trend comparisons for monitoring information collected before the early 1980s. Reliable detection of low levels of PCCs became possible only with the adoption of capillary column GC technology in the early 1980s. The prevailing earlier packed-column methods were usually unable to provide reliable total toxaphene readings for the large numbers of congeners (each present in minute amounts) encountered in most samples (Schmitt et al. 1990). For instance, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service programs like the National Pesticide Monitoring Program (now the National Contaminant Biomonitoring Program or NCBP) started in the 1970s; however, due to problems in quantification with the older analytical technologies, results of these programs cannot be compared with toxaphene sampling results obtained since 1990 (Schmitt et al. 1990). These problems seriously interfere with drawing conclusions for such media as sediments or tissue samples, and make it almost impossible to make trend determinations for ambient water.

Another complicating factor is the mounting evidence that wastes from paper and pulp operations may be a source of toxaphene-like materials. Much of this research comes from countries where toxaphene was never used as a pesticide agent, but where anomalous findings of PCC materials were encountered. There

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

is a tendency in such cases to conclude that all of the PCC congeners are the result of hemispheric or global atmospheric transport pathways, but in some cases, PCC from paper and pulp wastes may help explain localized hotspots (Jarnuzi et al. 1992a, 1992b; Paasivirta and Rantio 1991; Rantio et al. 1993). Shanks et al. (1999) concluded that pulp and paper mills were not sources of toxaphene to Lake Superior or northern Lake Michigan at the time of the study based on similar concentrations measured in samples upstream from the mills compared with those measured in downstream samples.

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to toxaphene depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. In reviewing data on toxaphene levels monitored in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is bioavailable. Also, analytical methods used in the past have been based on analysis of technical toxaphene and may not have detected some congeners that are expected to be present in the weathered form of toxaphene (EPA 2010a).

#### 6.4.1 Air

Toxaphene has been detected in ambient air and rainwater samples collected at a number of sites in the United States; however, the available data are not current. No information was found in the available literature regarding ambient indoor exposure levels of toxaphene.

Toxaphene has also been detected in ambient air samples taken at remote locations. Toxaphene concentrations of  $<0.04$ – $1.6$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> in ambient air samples taken over the western North Atlantic Ocean from 1973 to 1974 have been reported (Bidleman and Olney 1975). Mean concentrations in ambient air samples from Bermuda were  $0.81$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> ( $\pm 0.45$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> standard deviation [SD]) and  $0.72$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> ( $\pm 0.09$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> SD).

In an ambient air monitoring study conducted at four urban sites (Baltimore, Maryland; Fresno, California; Riverside, California; and Salt Lake City, Utah) and at five rural sites (Buffalo, New York; Dothan, Alabama; Iowa City, Iowa; Orlando, Florida; and Stoneville, Mississippi) in the United States in 1967–1968, toxaphene was detected only in samples taken from the three agricultural areas in southern states. Maximum concentrations detected were  $68$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> (detected in 11 of 90 samples),  $2,520$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> (9 of 99 samples), and  $1,340$  ng/m<sup>3</sup> (55 of 98 samples) in Dothan, Alabama; Orlando, Florida; and Stoneville, Mississippi, respectively (Stanley et al. 1971). Toxaphene was included in the ambient air sampling of agricultural and urban areas conducted in 14–16 states as part of the National Air Pesticide

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Monitoring Program. For the years 1970–1972, toxaphene was detected in 3.5% of the 2,479 samples collected at mean and maximum concentrations of 17 and 8,700 ng/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively; the mean of the positive samples was 1,890 ng/m<sup>3</sup> (Kutz et al. 1976). In 1981, toxaphene was detected at maximum concentrations of 9.05, 1.73, 0.44, and 0.14 ng/m<sup>3</sup> in Greenville, Mississippi; Saint Louis, Missouri; Bridgeman, Michigan; and Beaver Island, Michigan, respectively (EPA 1984b; Rice et al. 1986).

Concentrations of chlorobornanes measured in air samples from Columbia, South Carolina during 1994–1995 ranged from 39 to 183 pg/m<sup>3</sup> (Bidleman et al. 1998). Air samples collected at a height of 40 cm above the soil at farms in Alabama, Louisiana, and Texas during June 1999 and June 2000 contained total toxaphene at concentrations ranging from 0.47 to 42.1 ng/m<sup>3</sup> (Bidleman and Leone 2004).

The average gas-phase concentrations of toxaphene were 1,600, 280, 34, and 10 pg/m<sup>3</sup> in air samples collected during 2000–2001 in Rohwer, Arkansas; Lubbock, Texas; Bloomington, Indiana; and Sleeping Bear Dunes, Michigan (Lake Michigan), respectively (James and Hites 2002). The average gas-phase concentrations of toxaphene were 61, 1,400, 60, and 23 pg/m<sup>3</sup> in air samples collected during 2002–2003 in Cocodrie, Louisiana; Rohwer, Arkansas; Bloomington, Indiana; and Sleeping Bear Dunes, Michigan (Lake Michigan), respectively (Hoh and Hites 2004). Based on these concentrations and analysis of air trajectories, the authors of these studies concluded that toxaphene detected in air from Indiana and the Great Lakes region originates in the southern United States (Hoh and Hites 2004; James and Hites 2002). Mean concentrations of total toxaphene and the congeners p-26 and p-50 measured in the air at locations over Lake Superior, Lake Huron, and Lake Erie were 28, 2.2, and 1.9 pg/L, respectively, in August 1996 and 12, 0.32, and 0.26 pg/L, respectively, in May 1997 (Jantunen and Bidleman 2003).

A seasonal variation in toxaphene concentrations in ambient air samples collected in Stoneville, Mississippi, from 1972 to 1974 was noted in a study by Arthur et al. (1976). The highest concentrations were observed in summer months, corresponding to the growing season, and the lowest in winter months. The sampling site was located in the middle of the most intensive cotton-growing area in Mississippi. The maximum concentration detected in weekly air samples was 1,747 ng/m<sup>3</sup>. Average monthly levels were 258, 82, and 160 ng/m<sup>3</sup> for 1972, 1973, and 1974, respectively. A similar seasonal variation was found in atmospheric toxaphene concentrations in southern Ontario, which was attributed to increased volatilization of PCCs during the warmer summer months (Hoff et al. 1993b). During this 1988–1989 study, average monthly concentrations ranged from 0.08 pg/m<sup>3</sup> in February to 110 pg/m<sup>3</sup> in July; the overall maximum and mean concentrations (n=114) were 580 and 26 pg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. Shoeib et al. (1999) measured total toxaphene concentrations ranging from 0.9 to 10.1 pg/m<sup>3</sup> in the air at Point Petre,

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Ontario sampled during 1992 and from 1995 to 1997. The summer-to-winter concentration ratio was reported to be about 6. Glassmeyer et al. (1998) reported vapor-phase toxaphene concentrations ranging from 1.0 to 42 pg/m<sup>3</sup> measured in the air at Eagle Harbor, Michigan (Lake Superior) during 1996 and 1997.

Toxaphene has been identified in air samples collected at 3 of the 68 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

#### 6.4.2 Water

Toxaphene has been detected very rarely in drinking water supplies. Toxaphene concentrations ranged from 5 to 410 ppt (0.005–0.410 ppb) in drinking water samples collected in Flint Creek, Alabama, between 1959 and 1963 (Faust and Suffet 1966). In an extensive water quality monitoring program conducted by the California Department of Health Services, toxaphene was detected (detection limit not specified) in only 2 of 5,279 public drinking water sources sampled from 1984 to 1992, at mean and maximum concentrations of 0.30 and 0.50 ppb, respectively (Storm 1994). Concentrations did not exceed the Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) of 5.0 ppb.

The median toxaphene concentration detected in ambient surface waters in the United States in 1980–1982, according to analyses of EPA's STORET water quality database, was 0.05 ppb (Staples et al. 1985). The mixture was detected in 32% of the 7,325 samples collected over that period. Toxaphene was detected in only 3.4% of the 708 effluent samples taken during 1980–1983 at a median concentration of <0.2 ppb.

In a study of toxaphene concentrations in surface water and runoff from the Bear Creek, Mississippi, watershed conducted in 1976–1979, toxaphene concentrations in surface water were found to be measurable only after major runoff events (Cooper et al. 1987). At other times, only trace amounts of the compound (<0.01–1.07 ppb) were detected. However, runoff from two fields historically cultivated in cotton and soybeans contained toxaphene residues of 0.04–4.18 ppb and 289–2,964 ppm in the aqueous and particulate fractions, respectively. Petty et al. (1995) conducted studies using semipermeable membrane devices to determine bioavailable organochlorine pesticide residues in streams receiving irrigation drainwater from agricultural activity in the Lugert Altus Watershed in southwestern Oklahoma. Among the pesticides monitored, toxaphene was predominant, with calculated bioavailable (dissolved) water concentrations at six sampling sites ranging from 0.3 to 7 µg/L (ppb). In general, concentrations



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

were higher in summer than in spring. The authors noted that the  $K_{ow}$  used in these calculations was an average for the toxaphene mixture and that, because  $K_{ow}$  values for individual congeners may vary by an order of magnitude, water concentrations of toxaphene congeners could range from 0.9 to 9 ppb. There is an additional uncertainty in these estimates because they were derived from the dialysate data using models and preliminary data on uptake kinetics. The results do indicate, however, that significant concentrations of bioavailable toxaphene may still be present in this aquatic ecosystem several years after discontinuation of its use.

In contrast to agricultural areas, municipal areas do not show evidence of toxaphene in water samples. Toxaphene was not detected in 86 samples of municipal runoff collected from 15 cities in the United States in 1982 as part of the Nationwide Urban Runoff Program (Cole et al. 1984). Toxaphene was not detected (detection limits 0.06–0.2 ppb) in surface water samples collected in 1990–1993 from 13 sites in the Potomac River and Upper Chesapeake Bay areas (Hall et al. 1993, 1995). Sampling sites included both clean reference areas and suspected polluted areas.

Swackhamer et al. (1999) reported mean dissolved toxaphene concentrations of  $1.12 \text{ ng/m}^3$  in Lake Superior surface water collected in 1996 and  $0.38 \text{ ng/m}^3$  in Lake Michigan surface water collected in 1994–1995. Surface water concentrations were estimated to be  $<0.5 \text{ ng/m}^3$  in Lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario. The higher levels in Lake Superior were attributed to colder temperatures (lower volatilization rate) and lower sedimentation rates (James et al. 2001; Swackhamer et al. 1999). In addition, Xia et al. (2011) used different fate models to suggest that higher toxaphene concentrations in Lake Superior are the result of differences in physical properties of the lake, such as large volume, large residence time, and cold temperatures, compared to the lower lakes. Measurements of mean toxaphene concentrations in surface water of the Great Lakes were reported as 718 pg/L in Lake Superior in 2002, 470 pg/L in Lake Huron in 1997, between 380 and 410 pg/L in Lake Michigan between 1994 and 1998, 230 and 96 pg/L in Lake Erie in 1993 and 1996, respectively, and 170 and 81 pg/L in Lake Ontario in 1993 and 2000, respectively (Xia et al. 2011). The mean concentration of total toxaphene and the congeners p-26 and p-50 measured in surface water collected at locations across Lake Superior in 1996 and 1997 were 918, 3.5, and 13 pg/L, respectively (Jantunen and Bidleman 2003).

Toxaphene has also been detected at hazardous waste sites in surface water, groundwater, and leachates. Toxaphene was detected at a maximum concentration of 17 ppb in surface water samples taken from two of nine disposal ponds at a Superfund site (EPA 1986). In a study of the chemical composition of leachates within existing landfills, toxaphene was not detected in any of the municipal landfill leachates

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

examined (Brown and Donnelly 1988). However, the mixture was detected in industrial landfill leachates at a concentration of  $\leq 10$  ppb. In a review of groundwater monitoring data collected in 1981–1984 from more than 500 wells at 334 hazardous waste disposal sites (RCRA and CERCLA sites) located in all 10 EPA regions and 42 states, Plumb (1987) reported that toxaphene was detected at 0.2% frequency at the 178 CERCLA sites examined and at 1.1% frequency at the 156 RCRA sites examined. Concentration data were not provided. Toxaphene has been identified in surface water and groundwater samples collected at 14 and 27 of the 68 NPL hazardous waste sites, respectively, where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

Toxaphene has been detected in rainwater samples taken in southern France near the Mediterranean Sea at mean concentrations of 7.2 ppt (range: not detected to 53 ppt) and 25.2 ppt (range: not detected to 81 ppt) in solution and sorbed to particulates, respectively (Villeneuve and Cattini 1986). Burniston et al. (2005) reported annual average toxaphene concentrations of 0.68–0.85 ng/L (38–47 ppt) measured in Lake Ontario precipitation samples collected continuously from November 1994 through December 1998. No additional information was found in the literature for concentrations of toxaphene in rainwater samples collected in the United States.

### 6.4.3 Sediment and Soil

Toxaphene has been detected in some samples of urban and agricultural soils from throughout the United States. Wiersma et al. (1972a) detected the mixture in concentrations that ranged from 0.11 to 52.7 ppm in samples of surface soils from three of eight U.S. cities in 1969. In another study of 14 cities conducted in 1970, toxaphene was detected at 3 of 28 sites (10.7%) at mean and geometric mean concentrations of 1.94 and 0.012 ppm, respectively; concentrations in the positive samples ranged from 7.73 to 33.4 ppm. In Sikeston, Missouri, toxaphene was detected at 1 of 27 sites at a concentration of 0.6 ppm. Carey et al. (1979a) monitored soils in five U.S. cities in 1971 and found toxaphene only in 11 of 43 samples (25.6%) taken from Macon, Georgia, at a mean concentration of 0.24 ppm (range, 0.23–4.95 ppm; geometric mean, 0.02 ppm). Toxaphene residues in domestic cropland soils were surveyed in the National Soils Monitoring Program (Carey et al. 1978, 1979b; Wiersma et al. 1972b). Toxaphene was found in 73 of 1,729 soil samples collected in 43 states during 1969 with a mean concentration of 0.07 ppm and a range of 0.10–11.72 ppm (Wiersma et al. 1972b). Toxaphene was found in 76 of 1,483 soil samples collected in 37 states during 1972 with a mean concentration of 0.24 ppm and a range of 0.22–46.58 ppm (Carey et al. 1979b).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Toxaphene was detected in 38 of 39 agricultural soil samples collected at locations across the state of Alabama (Harner et al. 1999). The geometric mean concentration of toxaphene in these samples was 84 ng/g dry weight and the maximum concentration was 2,423 ng/g dry weight. The concentrations of toxaphene measured in soil samples collected from 32 cotton fields in southern South Carolina and eastern Georgia ranged from 3.3 to 2,500 ng/g dry weight (Kannan et al. 2003). The median of the reported concentrations was 85.3 ng/g dry weight for the South Carolina soils and 67.25 for the Georgia soils. Soil samples collected at farms in Alabama, Louisiana, and Texas during June 1999 and June 2000 contained total toxaphene at concentrations ranging from 3.2 to 6,520 ng/g dry weight (Bidleman and Leone 2004).

Toxaphene levels were measured in soil samples collected during 2000–2001 from three schools and one field ballpark in Brunswick, Georgia (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2005). These sites are all located within 0.5 miles of the Hercules, Incorporated industrial facility, which manufactured toxaphene from the mid 1940s until 1982. Maximum toxaphene levels measured in the soil from the sampling locations were <0.010, 0.180, 0.030, and 0.380 ppm, respectively.

Rapaport and Eisenreich (1986) found toxaphene in samples of peat from bogs located in remote regions of the northern United States and Canada at concentrations ranging from <1 ppb (detection limit) to 30 ppb. Toxaphene was not detected (detection limit 0.5 ppm wet weight) in surface core samples (0–15 cm depth) of soils derived from dredged materials from nine confined disposal facilities in the Great Lakes region (Beyer and Stafford 1993).

Toxaphene has also been detected in sediment samples throughout the United States. Toxaphene was detected in 2.2% of 548 sediment samples collected in the lower Mississippi River and its tributaries in 1964 and from 1966 to 1967. Concentrations in the positive samples ranged from 0.1 to 13.18 ppm, the mean concentration was 6.5 ppm (Barthel et al. 1969). In southern Florida, toxaphene was detected, but not quantified, in 3.2% of 126 sediment samples collected from 1969 to 1972 (Matraw 1975).

Toxaphene was not detected in 27 sediment samples collected in Delaware and in the Raritan Canal, New Jersey, from 1979 to 1980 (Granstrom et al. 1984), or in sediment samples collected in Casco Bay, Maine, in 1991 (Kennicutt et al. 1994). At a site 1.4 miles from the outfall of a toxaphene plant on Terry Creek in Brunswick, Georgia, toxaphene was found at a concentration of 5.27 ppm in a 70–80-cm deep sediment sample collected in 1971 (IARC 1979). According to analyses of EPA's STORET water quality database, the median toxaphene concentration in sediment was 2.0 ppb; the compound was detected in 25% of the 1,603 samples taken during 1980–1983 (Staples et al. 1985).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

During an investigation of organochlorine pesticides in soil sediments in the upper Steele Bayou watershed of Mississippi, toxaphene was found in 41% of 56 samples collected at two depths (2.54–7.62 and 25.4–30.48 cm) along eight different drainages (Ford and Hill 1991). The geometric mean and maximum wet weight toxaphene concentrations were 0.12 and 2.80 ppm for the shallow samples, and 0.07 and 4.60 ppm for the deeper samples, respectively. There was no significant difference in toxaphene concentrations between corresponding shallow and deep samples. Raff and Hites (2004) measured toxaphene levels ranging from 0.4 to 39 ng/g in suspended sediment samples collected from 32 locations along the Mississippi River during 2002–2003. The concentrations of toxaphene in the sediments were found to increase rapidly as the river passes through the cotton-growing regions of the southern United States. Studies in agricultural areas of the Mississippi Delta have provided indications of the persistence of toxaphene in soils and sediments under what might be construed as a worst case scenario. Results of investigations at Moon Lake and sites within its watershed just to the east of the main levees on the Mississippi River in Coahoma County, Mississippi, have been reported (Cooper 1991). In soils, which provide a generally aerobic redox environment, the average total toxaphene level based on 69 samples collected in the period 1983–1984 was 734 ppb. The toxaphene concentration in lake sediments averaged 12.4 ppb. In core samples from wetland flats displaying marked signs of anaerobic conditions, there was no detectable toxaphene. These findings underscore the fact that it is only in media providing appreciable residence times in biologically active anoxic conditions that one can expect significant biodegradation of toxaphene. In even moderately aerobic environments, and especially in soil or sediments rich in clay colloids, the pesticide agent is persistent for many years.

Shanks et al. (1999) reported toxaphene concentrations of 1.4–9.0 ng/g dry weight measured in sediment from rivers near pulp and paper mills near Lakes Michigan and Superior. These authors also measured toxaphene concentrations of 6.0–43 ng/g dry weight in sediments from rivers near sites where this pesticide was previously used. Maximum toxaphene concentrations measured in sediment cores collected from Lake Michigan, Lake Superior, and Lake Ontario during the early 1990s were 48, 42, and 29 ng/g, respectively (Pearson et al. 1997). Surficial accumulation rates of 0.097–1.01 ng/cm<sup>2</sup>-year were determined (Pearson et al. 1997). Analysis of sediment cores showed that in most cases, toxaphene accumulations peaked in the early 1970s to early 1980s and then declined in following years (Pearson et al. 1997; Schneider et al. 2001). Howdeshell and Hites (1996) observed similar trends in eight Lake Ontario sediment cores collected in 1993 and cited contaminated flow from the Niagara River in addition to atmospheric deposition as sources of toxaphene in the lake. Analysis of sediment cores from two lakes in Canada that were treated with toxaphene during 1961–1962 revealed maximum toxaphene

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

concentrations of 500 and 1,602 ng/g dry weight at depths corresponding to the time of treatment (Miskimmin et al. 1995). Surface concentrations in these lakes were 53 and 112 ng/g dry weight. Toxaphene was not detected in untreated lake sediments. Toxaphene sediment concentrations from five Canadian lakes previously treated with this pesticide ranged from 2.6 to 110 µg/kg dry weight (Donald et al. 1998). Toxaphene was also detected at 0.2 µg/kg dry weight in an oligotrophic glacial fed lake that had no record of treatment.

Toxaphene has also been found in soils and sediments at hazardous waste disposal sites. Mirsatari et al. (1987) reported that toxaphene has been found as a contaminant at pesticide disposal sites at concentrations in soils or sediment approaching or exceeding 100 ppm. Toxaphene was also detected at a maximum concentration of 2,900 ppb (2.9 ppm) in sediment samples taken from two of nine disposal ponds at a Superfund site (EPA 1986). Toxaphene was found at concentrations ranging from 18 to 1,505 mg/kg (ppm) in pesticide contaminated soils at four other Superfund sites in Litchfield, Arizona; Albany, Georgia; Marrianna, Florida; and Malone, Florida (Troxler et al. 1993). More recently, toxaphene has been identified in soil and sediment samples collected at 40 and 22 of the 68 NPL hazardous waste sites, respectively, where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

#### 6.4.4 Other Environmental Media

Several studies conducted to determine the levels of toxaphene in food indicate that this substance is found only infrequently in the U.S. food supply, generally at very low residue concentrations, which have decreased significantly since the restriction of its use in 1982 (EPA 1982a) and its total ban in 1990 (EPA 1990b). Except for fish and wild game animals from some areas of the United States (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2009; Ford and Hill 1990; Xia et al. 2009), the current U.S. food supply does not appear to contain levels of toxaphene that are of concern for human health.

Levels of toxaphene in food have been determined as part of the Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Total Diet Studies. In a 1980–1982 survey of pesticides, toxaphene was detected in samples of food groups that comprised typical infant and toddler diets. Concentrations of 0.1–0.2 ppm (number positive samples, 3) and 0.7–0.12 ppm (number positive samples, 6) were found in the oils and fats food groups of infants' and toddlers' diets, respectively. The samples were collected in 13 U.S. cities. Toxaphene was not detected in drinking water or the other foods examined in the diet of either group. Other food groups examined included: whole milk; other dairy and dairy substitutes; meat, fish, and poultry; grain and cereal products; potatoes; vegetables; fruit and fruit juices; sugar and adjuncts; and beverages (Gartrell et

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

al. 1986a, 1986b). In a summary of data from 1985 to 1991 FDA Total Diet Studies on pesticide residues in infant foods and adult foods eaten by infants and children, toxaphene was found only in peanut butter at a maximum concentration of 0.16 ppm (number of positive samples, 27 of 27) (Yess et al. 1993).

Toxaphene was detected each year in regulatory monitoring of domestic and imported foods conducted by the FDA from 1988 to 1994 as part of its Pesticide Residue Monitoring Program (FDA 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994c, 1995). Concentrations were not reported; however, <1% of the surveillance samples had any pesticide residue levels that were above established tolerances. Toxaphene was also detected in the FDA Total Diet Studies in 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, and 1991 (FDA 1988, 1990, 1991, 1992). From 1987 to 1990, it was listed among the most commonly found pesticides, with frequencies of detection of 1–2% (FDA 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991). Reports of 1992–1994 FDA Total Diet Studies indicated that the types of pesticide residues found and their frequencies of occurrence were consistent with those in previous years; however, there was no explicit statement that toxaphene was detected in the years 1992–1994 (FDA 1993, 1994c, 1995). Concentrations of toxaphene found in the FDA Total Diet Studies were not reported. However, in an overall summary for the 5-year period 1986–1991, average dietary intakes of toxaphene, in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  body weight/day, for eight age/sex groups were reported to range from 0.0057 (25–30-year-old females) to 0.0224 (2-year-old children) (FDA 1993).

Overall, in 234 ready-to-eat foods tested 37 times each from 1982 to 1991 as part of the FDA Total Diet Studies, toxaphene was found 138 times at an average concentration of 0.04  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  (ppm) in 18 different foods: cantaloupe, raw carrots, boiled collards, corn chips, cucumbers, cooked frankfurters, dry-roasted peanuts, creamy peanut butter, dill pickles, cured ham, potato chips, radishes, boiled spinach, boiled summer squash, boiled winter squash, strawberries, tomato sauce, and cooked veal cutlet (KAN-DO Office and Pesticides Team 1995). Concentrations ranged from 0.0050  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  (ppm) (strawberries) to 0.12  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  (ppm) (dry-roasted peanuts). During the period 1989–1991, estimated toxaphene intakes were <0.01  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  body weight/day for 6–11-month-old infants, 14–16-year-old males, and 60–65-year-old females, with a noticeable downward trend in all age categories (FDA 1990, 1991, 1992). (See Section 6.5 for more detailed information on estimated daily toxaphene intakes.) While progressive improvements in analytical technologies complicate comparisons of older values with more recent collections, the FDA Total Diet Studies clearly suggest that toxaphene residue levels in food and general population intake levels have fallen dramatically over the last decade.

Other studies further indicate that the occurrence of toxaphene in the U.S. food supply is very low. Toxaphene was not detected as a violative residue in a 1992–1993 statistically based FDA study of

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

pesticide residues in more than 3,000 samples of domestic and imported pears and tomatoes (Roy et al. 1995). A regional food basket study conducted in San Antonio, Texas, in the period from 1989 to 1991 screened 6,970 produce items for a suite of 111 pesticide analytes. Toxaphene was not detected in any produce items at levels above FDA violation thresholds (Schattenberg and Hsu 1992). A summary of results from the FOODCONTAM database (Minyard and Roberts 1991) for the period 1988–1989 showed no detectable toxaphene residues in food samples. This database involves 10 states that follow quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) protocols consistent with those of such federal counterpart agencies as the USDA, EPA, and the FDA.

Toxaphene has been found in fish and shellfish in some areas of the United States at levels of concern for human health and, at present, there are fourteen fish consumption advisories in effect for this compound (see Section 6.7) (EPA 2010d).

Toxaphene is of particular concern as a major contaminant of Great Lakes fish. Xia et al. (2009) detected the toxaphene congeners, p-26, TMX-1, p-38, p-40, p-41, p-44, p-50, and p-62, in fish composites from Lake Michigan, Lake Superior, Lake Huron, Lake Ontario, and Lake Erie collected during 2004. Reported total toxaphene concentrations were 39 ng/g wet weight in Lake Erie walleye, 155 ng/g wet weight in Lake Huron lake trout, 243 ng/g wet weight in Lake Michigan lake trout, 113 ng/g wet weight in Lake Ontario lake trout, 398 ng/g in Lake Superior lake trout, and 846 ng/g wet weight in a Lake Superior lake trout Standard Reference Material labeled SRM 1946. Congeners p-26, p-50, and p-62 were reported to be the dominant peaks, together accounting for 2–44% of the amount of total toxaphene in the fish samples.

Swackhamer et al. (1998) measured toxaphene in plankton from Lake Michigan and fish from Lake Superior. Reported mean toxaphene concentrations were 51.3 ng/g dry weight in phytoplankton, 243 ng/g dry weight in zooplankton, 92.4 ng/g dry weight in mysis, 162 ng/g dry weight in bythotrephes, 411 ng/g dry weight in diporeia, 225 ng/g dry weight in sculpin, and 2,373 ng/g dry weight in lake trout. Mean total toxaphene concentrations of 92 and 198 ng/g wet weight were measured in bloater chub and alewife samples, respectively, collected from Grand Traverse Bay, Lake Michigan during 1997 and 1998 (Stapleton et al. 2002). Kucklick and Baker (1998) reported toxaphene concentrations of 99–210 ng/g wet weight in smelt, 560–720 ng/g wet weight in herring, 840–1,360 ng/g wet weight in bloater, 260–460 ng/g wet weight in sculpins, 21–40 ng/g in mysis, 110–180 ng/g wet weight in limnocatanus, 100 ng/g wet weight in amphipod, and 250–540 ng/g wet weight in lake trout collected from Lake Superior during the summer of 1994.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Whittle et al. (2000) reported toxaphene concentrations of 0.081–1.926  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in lake trout, 1.024  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in herring, 0.245–0.546  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in sculpin, 0.016–0.291  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in smelt, 0.049–0.139  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in alewife, 0.029–0.197  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in diporeia, 0.020–0.091  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in mysis, and <0.015–0.062  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in plankton collected from Lake Superior, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, and Lake Ontario. Results of this study are summarized in Table 6-2. Levels in Lake Superior samples were consistently higher than levels in samples from the other lakes. Henry et al. (1998) measured toxaphene in smallmouth bass collected from Fumee Lake in the Upper Peninsula of Michigan. Mean toxaphene concentrations were 137 ng/g wet weight in 0–20 cm length fish, 255 ng/g wet weight in 20–30 cm length fish, and 312 ng/g wet weight in >30 cm length fish.

Glassmeyer et al. (1997) measured toxaphene in lake trout, walleye, and smelt archival samples collected in 1982 and 1992/1994 from the Great Lakes. Reported 1982 toxaphene levels were 4.5–5.2  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in lake trout, 0.25  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in walleye, and 0.16–0.83  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in smelt. Reported 1992/1994 levels were 0.54–6.7  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in lake trout, 0.13  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in walleye, and 0.059–0.16  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight in smelt. While concentrations in the Lake Superior samples were not significantly different between the 2 years, the results showed a decline in toxaphene concentrations in the fish from the other Great Lakes from 1982 to 1992.

Residues of toxaphene and other pesticides in fish were examined as part of the NCBP, formerly a part of the National Pesticide Monitoring Program conducted in 1984. Composite samples (n=321) of bottom-feeding and predatory fish were taken from 112 stations located along the major domestic rivers and in the Great Lakes. Toxaphene residues were detected in fish tissue samples collected at 69% of the stations. In earlier sampling periods, the percentages of stations where detectable residues were present were approximately 60% (1976–1977 and 1978–1979) and 88% (1980–1981). The maximum and geometric mean wet weight concentrations of the mixture in the 1984 samples were 8.2 and 0.14 ppm, respectively, the lowest values found in any NCBP sampling period. Maximum and geometric mean wet weight concentration data for earlier sampling periods were 12.7 and 0.34 ppm (1976–1977), 18.7 and 0.28 ppm (1978–1979), and 21.0 and 0.28 ppm (1980–1981), respectively (Schmitt et al. 1985, 1990).

Fillets of Great Lakes coho salmon collected from the five lakes in 1980 had mean concentrations of 0.19–1.53 ppm of "apparent toxaphene" (Clark et al. 1984). Lake trout collected from Lake Michigan have been found to contain residues of toxicant congeners A (p-42a and p-42b) and B (p-32) that were approximately one-tenth or less of the estimated total toxaphene residues (Gooch and Matsumura 1985,



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

1987). The percentages of toxicant A and toxicant B in the fish residues were, however, similar to those in the technical toxaphene, indicating that in the environment, the rates of degradation of these congeners are roughly the same as those of other toxaphene components.

Toxaphene concentrations in nearshore fish collected from the mouths of rivers and embayments around Lake Michigan in 1983 were determined in a study conducted by Camanzo et al. (1987). In 28 composite whole-fish samples collected from 14 sites, toxaphene was detected at a mean concentration of 0.04–3.46 ppm in samples of rock bass, northern pike, common carp, smallmouth bass, lake trout, bowfin, pumpkinseed, channel catfish, and largemouth bass. The investigators noted that bottom-feeding species (e.g., common carp, channel catfish) had higher residue levels than top predatory fish (e.g., northern pike), possibly as a result of the bottom-feeders being older, having more fat tissue, and living in proximity to contaminated sediments. Most of the residues differed from the GLC peaks for the toxaphene standard, indicating that some metabolism/transformation of the compound had taken place. In 1982, toxaphene (reported as a toxaphene-like compound) was detected (detection limit 1 mg/kg [ppm] wet weight) in all of 10 samples of lake trout collected in Lake Michigan (mean concentration 4.70.5 ppm), and in 9 of 10 samples of lake trout collected in Lake Superior (mean concentration  $1.6 \pm 0.2$  ppm) (Miller 1993). In this same study, toxaphene was detected in all of 10 samples of chinook salmon collected in Lake Michigan in 1982 (mean concentration  $2.0 \pm 0.2$  ppm), and in 4 of 8 samples of chinook salmon collected in Lake Michigan in 1983 (mean concentration  $1.0 \pm 0.0$  ppm). Fish fillet samples from 11 species of Great Lakes fish were found to have toxaphene levels ranging from not detected (detection limit 10 ppb [0.01 ppm] wet weight) in bass and bullhead to 936 ppb (0.936 ppm) wet weight in trout (Andrews et al. 1993; Newsome and Andrews 1993). The levels appeared to be species specific, with higher levels found in fish having higher fat content (trout, herring) than in fish having lower fat content (bass, bullhead, perch, pickerel, smelt, menominee).

Levels of toxaphene in fish to which consumers are actually exposed are dependent on the type of sample and the method of preparation, with higher concentrations generally found in the higher fat content skin-on fillets. Zabik et al. (1995a, 1995b) investigated the levels of pesticides in Great Lakes fish and the effects of processing and selected cooking methods on residue levels. Toxaphene was not detected (detection limit 0.050 ppm wet weight) in skin-on or skin-off fillets of carp from Lake Huron and Lake Michigan (Zabik et al. 1995a); however, in skin-on fillets of walleye and white bass from these lakes, concentrations ranged from not detected to 0.09 ppm (Zabik et al. 1995b). In chinook salmon, toxaphene was found in skin-on fillets at average concentrations of 0.41 and 0.34 ppm in Lake Huron and Lake Michigan, respectively; corresponding concentrations in skin-off fillets were 0.23 and 0.22 ppm (Zabik et

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

al. 1995a). Baking and charbroiling significantly reduced toxaphene concentrations in both skin-on and skin-off fillets of salmon (38–56% reduction), while canning skin-off fillets resulted in a 77% reduction of toxaphene concentration. Toxaphene was not found in any samples from Lake Erie (Zabik et al. 1995a, 1995b).

The mean concentrations of toxaphene measured in largemouth bass at five different locations in the Mobile River basin in Alabama ranged from 13 to 104 ng/g in 2004 (Hinck et al. 2009). Maruya and Lee (1998) reported toxaphene concentrations of 0.5–1 µg/g lipid in fish collected from the Turtle/Brunswick River Estuary near Brunswick, Georgia. In a national monitoring program measuring organochlorine chemical residues in piscivorous and benthivorous fish at 111 sites from 1995 to 2004 from large U.S. river basins, toxaphene was detected in 83 of 409 whole-body fish samples at a mean concentration of 0.03 µg/g wet weight (0.83 µg/g wet weight max) (Hinck et al. 2009). Toxaphene was found at maximum concentrations of 11 ppm in shellfish samples from California (4 positives in 85 samples) and 54 ppm in shellfish samples from Georgia (128 positives in 211 samples) in a National Pesticide Monitoring Program survey of estuarine molluscs conducted from 1965 to 1972, a period when toxaphene was heavily used (Butler 1973). Toxaphene was detected at concentrations <0.10 ppm wet weight in eggs, ovary, liver, and muscle tissue of three pallid sturgeon (*Scaphirhynchus albus*) samples from the Missouri River in North Dakota and Nebraska (Ruelle and Keenlyne 1993).

The concentrations of total toxaphene measured in 19 fish samples collected from different locations in the Yukon, Canada ranged from 42 to 242 ng/g with a mean of 107 ng/g (Chan and Yeboah 2000). The sum of the concentrations of the three congeners, p-26, p-50, and p-62, ranged from 10 to 55 ng/g. Donald et al. (1998) reported higher chlorobornane concentrations in fish (75.7–303 µg/kg wet weight) from untreated oligotrophic lakes at higher elevations than in fish (3.3–82 µg/kg wet weight) from treated trophic lakes at lower elevations in western Canada. Toxaphene concentrations of 1.1 ppm on a wet weight basis (24 ppm fat weight basis) in cod liver samples and 0.4–1.0 ppm wet weight basis (4.4–12 ppm fat weight basis) in herring fillets collected from the east coast of Canada were reported by Musial and Uthe (1983). Toxaphene was not detected in samples of deep sea scallops.

Egg yolk samples of loggerhead sea turtles collected in 2002 from 44 nests in North Carolina, eastern Florida, and western Florida contained total toxaphene concentration ranges of 0.238–8.95 (mean 3.22), 0.062–8.63 (mean 1.99), and <0.055–0.813 (mean 0.378) ng/g lipid, respectively (Alava et al. 2011).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Tuerk et al. (2005) reported total toxaphene concentrations of 13.0–10.7  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet mass measured in the blubber of Atlantic white-sided dolphins and 1.49–3.33  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet mass measured in the blubber of rough-toothed dolphins. The relative proportions of the toxaphene congeners, p-50, p-26, and p-62, in the blubber samples were approximately 50, 35, and 15%, respectively. Mean concentrations of total toxaphene were 11.7 and 1.03  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lipid in the blubber of bottlenose dolphins from the Turtle/Brunswick River Estuary and the Savannah Area Estuary, respectively, along the coast of Georgia (Pulster et al. 2009). Fourteen toxaphene congeners were identified in the blubber samples. Congener p-42a, which is one of the most abundant congeners in technical toxaphene, was present in the highest concentrations (maximum of 3,950  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lipid). Toxaphene congeners, p-25, p-40, p-50, Hx-Sed, and Hp-Sed, were frequently detected at concentrations ranging from 100 to 1,000 ng/g lipid.

Gouteux et al. (2003) measured toxaphene congeners in blubber samples of 26 male and 26 female beluga whales from the St. Lawrence Estuary. The mean concentrations of the toxaphene congeners p-26 and p-50 were 710 and 1,510 ng/g wet weight, respectively, in the males and 280 and 520 ng/g wet weight, respectively, in the females. Maximum concentrations of these congeners were 1,240 and 3,060 ng wet weight, respectively, in the males and 1,110 and 1,690 ng/g wet weight, respectively, in the females. The authors stated that on average, toxaphene concentrations decreased by a factor of two between 1988 and 1999. Gouteux et al. (2005) measured chlorobornanes in blubber samples from six seal species in the St. Lawrence marine ecosystem. Toxaphene congeners, p-26, p-40/41, p-44, p-50, and p-62, were all detected, with p-26 and p-50 comprising 50–80% of the total chlorobornanes in each sample. The mean concentrations of total chlorobornanes were 49 ng/g lipid weight in gray seals, 80 ng/g lipid weight in harbor seals, 18 ng/g lipid weight in ringed seals, 370 ng/g lipid weight in harp seals, and 680 ng/g lipid weight in hooded seals. Toxaphene was detected in all great blue heron egg samples collected from seven colonies along the St. Lawrence River in 2001 and 2002 at mean concentrations ranging from 20.2 to 159.1 ng/g wet weight. Major toxaphene congeners detected were octachlorobornane p-44 and the nonachlorobornane p-50 (Champoux et al. 2010).

Vetter et al. (2001) detected eight toxaphene congeners in the blubber of seals from the Baltic Sea, the North Sea, and the Antarctic. Congeners p-26, p-50, B8-1412, p-44, and p-62 were detected in the greatest concentrations, followed by B7-1453, p-40, and p-41. Total toxaphene concentrations ranged from 5  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  wet weight in an Antarctic elephant seal to 1,457  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  wet weight in a harp seal from the North Sea. Concentrations in three Weddell seals in Antarctica ranged from 161 to 489  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  wet weight. Total toxaphene concentrations were 68–303  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  in cod liver samples, 1,194  $\mu\text{g/kg}$  in cod liver oil, and 4–98  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in two penguins.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Alder et al. (1997) measured the levels of the three toxaphene congeners, p-26, p-50, and p-62, in >100 samples of fish species that are consumed in Germany. Reported mean concentrations for the sum of these congeners were 12.1 µg/kg wet weight in herring, 0.2 µg/kg wet weight in Alaska Pollock, 0.8 µg/kg wet weight in saithe, 15.1 µg/kg wet weight in redfish, 0.1 µg/kg wet weight in hake, 7.9 µg/kg wet weight in mackerel, 1.1 µg/kg wet weight in cod, 2.2 µg/kg wet weight in sardine, and 36.7 µg/kg wet weight in halibut. Mean concentrations of congeners p-26, p-50, and p-62 were 5.87, 8.70, and 1.59 µg/kg fresh weight, respectively, in salmon collected along the Swedish east coast of the Baltic Sea (Atuma et al. 2000).

Archived specimens of *Eurythenes gryllus*, a scavenging amphipod, collected from 2,075 to 4,250 m below the surface of the western and central Arctic Ocean during five expeditions between 1983 and 1998 contained toxaphene concentrations ranging from 1,530 to 154,000 ng/g lipid weight, showing the penetration of contaminants to the abyssal Arctic Ocean (Bidleman et al. 2013).

The chief regions where bioaccumulation or biomagnification in fish or wildlife might pose a serious public health concern are in high latitude areas outside the contiguous United States. Studies on marine mammals in eastern Canada (Muir et al. 1992) suggest risks to native Inuit groups that eat blubber or visceral tissues such as liver. While no comparable work has been done in Alaska, this is an area of the United States where there could be genuine concern for Native American Inuit groups that hunt and consume marine mammals.

Within the contiguous United States, there is concern for populations that regularly consume meat from omnivores or carnivores, such as raccoons. Studies reported in Ford and Hill (1990) on the Upper Steele Bayou near the Yazoo National Wildlife Refuge in Mississippi show wildlife still displaying toxaphene residues in adipose tissues in collections made in 1988. The residues were most pronounced for raccoons, where adipose concentrations of total toxaphene up to 31 ppm (weight mass basis) were observed. The Upper Steel Bayou region in Washington County was close to another area on the Big Sunflower River previously studied in 1980. Due to radical changes in the GC methods for analyzing toxaphene, researchers are hesitant to make quantitative comparisons (Ford and Hill 1990). Nevertheless, in the late 1970s, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service was concerned enough to issue advisories on human consumption of wildlife in the Mississippi Delta region. Many members of this region's rural subsistence-level population eat significant amounts of game meat, including raccoons.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Toxaphene was also reported to be a contaminant of tobacco crops and products. Gibson et al. (1974) reported that toxaphene was a sporadic contaminant of Kentucky Burley tobacco crops during the period 1963–1972. Toxaphene was detected in about 4% of the samples at maximum concentrations exceeding 100 ppm. Toxaphene was also detected in six brands of cigar tobacco sampled in 1972 at an average concentration of 0.92 ppm; four of the six samples had toxaphene concentrations of <0.5 ppm. McDonald and Hites (2003) measured the concentrations of toxaphene in 46 tree bark samples collected in the United States and Canada. Higher concentrations (>20 ng/g bark) were found in samples collected from the South and Southeastern United States, between 40 and 32 degrees latitude, where toxaphene was used heavily in the past. Two samples had toxaphene concentrations as high as 250 and 300 ng/g bark. Toxaphene concentrations generally ranged from 1 to 11 ng/g bark in samples collected at locations further north or south.

Toxaphene has also been found as a contaminant in anhydrous lanolin, which is used as a moisturizer in cosmetics and as a vehicle compound in pharmaceutical preparations (Heikes and Craun 1992). Toxaphene was detected (detection limit not reported) in 2 of 10 samples of anhydrous lanolin analyzed in 1989 at concentrations of 2.8 and 5.8 mg/kg (ppm), but not in any of 10 samples analyzed in 1991.

### 6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

Current human exposure to toxaphene in the United States appears to be very limited. Members of the general population may be exposed to low levels of the mixture through ingestion of contaminated foodstuffs and possibly through inhalation of ambient air (Kutz et al. 1991). Populations consuming large quantities of fish and shellfish potentially contaminated with toxaphene may be exposed to higher levels than the general public. Exposure to higher concentrations of toxaphene may also result from contact with contaminated media in the vicinity of waste disposal sites containing toxaphene-contaminated wastes. No information was found in the available literature regarding the size of the human population potentially exposed to toxaphene in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

Based on the toxaphene levels in their 1980–1982 food survey, the FDA estimated average dietary intakes, in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  body weight/day of 0.080, 0.036, and 0.023 for infants, toddlers, and adults, respectively (Gartrell et al. 1986a, 1986b). However, actual intakes must be lower than the estimates because other reported average dietary intakes were based on the mean concentration of the positive samples. Toxaphene intakes, in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  body weight/day, estimated for the total diet analyses were 0.0059, 0.0087, and 0.0046 in 1989 (FDA 1990); 0.0071, 0.0085, and 0.0093 in 1990 (FDA 1991); and 0.0033, 0.0059,

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

and 0.0024 in 1991 (FDA 1992) for 6–11-month-old infants, 14–16-year-old males, and 60–65-year-old females, respectively. An overall summary for the 5-year period 1986–1991 of average dietary intakes of toxaphene, in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  body weight/day, by eight age/sex groups was reported: 6–11-month-old infants, 0.0071; 2-year-old children, 0.0224; 14–16-year-old females, 0.0062; 14–16-year-old males, 0.0089; 25–30-year-old females, 0.0057; 25–30-year-old males, 0.0067; 60–65-year-old females, 0.0078; and 60–65-year-old males, 0.0077 (FDA 1993; Gunderson 1995). These dietary intake estimates suggest a decreasing trend following the cancellation of most registered uses of toxaphene as an agricultural pesticide in the United States in 1982 (EPA 1982a) and a cancellation of all registered uses in 1990 (EPA 1990b).

Toxaphene has been detected at a concentration of 0.1 mg/kg on a milk fat basis in pooled human breast milk samples collected in Uppsala, Sweden (Vaz and Blomkvist 1985), and at an average concentration ( $n=16$ ) of 2 mg/kg lipid weight in human breast milk samples from Nicaragua, where toxaphene is still being produced and used (de Boer and Wester 1993). Mean concentrations of total toxaphene and the toxaphene congeners p-26 and p-50 were 0.8, 0.4, and 0.6 ng/g fat, respectively, in 10 pools of human milk collected during 2002–2003 from 238 primiparous women living in Hong Kong and south China (Hedley et al. 2010). The toxaphene congener p-62 was not detected in any of the samples. Newsome and Ryan (1999) measured toxaphene levels in human milk samples collected from women living in northern and southern Canada. These authors found that toxaphene concentrations in the northern samples were approximately 10-fold higher than those measured in the southern samples and stated that this disparity may be due to differences in types of food consumed. Mean concentrations of total toxaphene, congener 26, and congener 50 were 6.03, 1.32, and 2.35 ng/g lipid, respectively, in samples collected across southern Canada in 1992 ( $n=58$ ); 7.28, 1.32, and 1.15 ng/g lipid, respectively, in samples collected in the Great Lakes basin in 1992 ( $n=24$ ); 12.1, 2.83, and 4.37 ng/g lipid, respectively, in samples collected across southern Canada in 1986 ( $n=30$ ); and 67.7, 24.9, and 33.1 ng/g lipid, respectively, in samples collected in Keewatin, Northwest Territories in 1997 ( $n=12$ ). Toxaphene was measured in pooled human milk samples collected from individuals living in sub-arctic and arctic locations in northwestern Russia (Polder et al. 2003). Concentrations of the toxaphene congeners p-26, p-50, and p-62 measured in these samples were 2.34–4.33, 3.70–5.75, and 1.32–1.67  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  milk fat, respectively. Polder et al. (2008) reported a mean concentration of 11 ng/g lipid weight measured in 10 human milk samples collected during 2000–2001 from primipara mothers living in the town of Tromsø in northern Norway. Skopp et al. (2002b) found the sum of congeners p-26, p-41, p-44, and p-50 to range from 7 to 24  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  milk fat in breast milk samples from women in an area of northern Germany. Levels of toxaphene in human milk from U.S. populations are not available.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Barr et al. (2004) measured the levels of two toxaphene congeners, p-26 and p-50, in old serum pools originally collected in Atlanta, Georgia in 1987, Chicago, Illinois in 1992, and Cincinnati, Ohio in 1994. Reported concentrations in these samples were 14.3, 3.5, and 28.9 pg/mL, respectively, for p-26 and 10.5, 10.0, and 25.2 pg/mL, respectively, for p-50. Patel et al. (2004) measured toxaphene levels in pools of 108 serum samples collected from pregnant women in Barrow and Bethel, Alaska. p-26 and p-50 were detected in >50% of the samples with geometric mean concentrations of 1.10 and 1.61 ng/g lipid-weight, respectively.

When toxaphene was being manufactured and used as an insecticide, occupational exposure to toxaphene, particularly via the dermal and inhalation routes, may have been significant. Dermal exposures of 22.72 and 16.56 µg/hour were reported by Munn et al. (1985) for adults and youths, respectively, harvesting a toxaphene-treated onion crop in the Platte River Valley of Colorado in 1982. Any farmers, farm workers, or pesticide applicators who formerly used the mixture to control insects on livestock and crops may have been exposed to relatively high concentrations via these exposure routes.

## 6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in Section 3.7, Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

Children may be exposed to toxaphene by breathing contaminated air, drinking contaminated water, eating contaminated soil, or eating contaminated fish or animals. Children living near areas where toxaphene was used heavily or near hazardous waste sites contaminated with toxaphene may have higher exposure to this substance. Based on the maximum concentration (0.380 ppm) of toxaphene measured in

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

soil from school grounds and a park located near a former production facility in Brunswick, Georgia, an exposure dose of 0.000015 mg/kg/day was estimated for a child if exposure through pica is excluded (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2005). The estimated exposure dose for a child rose to 0.0006 mg/kg/day if exposure through pica was included. Both of these values were below the intermediate-duration oral MRL of 0.002 mg/kg/day derived for toxaphene.

Witt and Niessen (2000) measured levels of toxaphenes in the adipose tissue of 48 children living in Germany, Russia, and Kazakhstan. Median and maximum concentrations at the different sampling locations were 0.37–1.97 and 0.69–6.02 µg/kg, respectively, for congener p-26 and 0.65–2.36 and 1.22–6.12 µg/kg, respectively, for congener p-50. Levels of toxaphene measured in neonatal blood, cord blood, meconium fluid, or the blood or urine of children were not located.

Nursing infants may be at risk for potentially high exposure to toxaphene; however, no data on levels of toxaphene congeners in breast milk from U.S. women could be located in the available literature. There are several documented cases of toxaphene congeners in fats from human breast milk (Hedley et al. 2010; Mussalo-Rauhamaa et al. 1988; Newsome and Ryan 1999; Polder et al. 1998, 2003, 2008; Skopp et al. 2002b; Vaz and Blomkvist 1985). Toxaphene congeners were also found in the fats in human breast milk in Nicaragua, while toxaphene was still being produced and used (de Boer and Wester 1993). The high concentrations found, and the lack of correlation between the number of children a woman had and the toxaphene concentration in her breast milk, were cited as evidence that elimination of toxaphene via transfer to the infant was fully compensated for by a regular intake of toxaphene. Consequently, nursing infants of mothers who incur regular and potentially high exposures to toxaphene (e.g., from the consumption of contaminated fish or game) may be at a potentially high risk for exposure to toxaphene.

An additional subpopulation that could experience slightly higher levels of exposure are infants and young children who receive vitamin supplements from cod liver oil. This is of some concern in Europe where fish oil products may involve catches taken in polluted areas (Walter and Ballschmiter 1991). Oetjen and Karl (1998) measured levels of three toxaphene indicator congeners in fish oils from Europe ranging from 13 µg/kg fat in sand eel oil to 206 µg/kg fat in cod oil. While no recent literature was identified on fish oil products entering U.S. markets, studies conducted in the early 1980s did detect toxaphene residues in food products that would be part of typical toddler and infant diets (Gartrell et al. 1986a, 1986b). Cod liver samples taken from the east coast of Canada have also shown measurable concentrations of toxaphene (Musial and Uthe 1983).



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES**

Members of the general population currently having potentially higher intakes of toxaphene include residents living near NPL sites and other hazardous waste sites contaminated with toxaphene; populations that consume large quantities of fish and shellfish from waterbodies where fish consumption advisories for toxaphene contamination are in effect; and Native American and subsistence hunter groups that consume large quantities of wild game animals in their diet. No information was found in the available literature regarding the size of these populations. The concentrations of toxaphene in all of the contaminated media to which these populations might be exposed have not been adequately characterized.

In September 2010, toxaphene was cited as the causative pollutant in three fish consumption advisories in Arizona (Gila River, Hassayampa River, and Salt River), two in Delaware (Army Creek and Army Pond), five in Georgia (Back River, Back River from Causeway to St. Simons Sound, Coastal Georgia, Middle and South Georgia, Terry And Dupree Creeks), one in Louisiana (Tensas River), two in Mississippi (Delta Region and Roebuck Lake), and one in Oklahoma (Bitter Creek) (EPA 2010d).

EPA has identified toxaphene as a target analyte and recommended that this chemical be monitored in fish and shellfish tissue samples collected as part of state toxics monitoring programs. Residue data obtained from these monitoring programs should be used by states to conduct risk assessments to determine the need for issuing fish and shellfish consumption advisories (EPA 2010d).

In much of the contiguous United States where toxaphene was once used as a pesticide agent, the incidence of toxaphene residues in freshwater fish appears to be declining. While changes in GC analysis technologies make it very hard to compare post-1980 records with analyses conducted in the 1970s, results from two sampling periods in the 1980s from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service NCBP show that the number of sites with detectable levels of total toxaphene in fish tissue samples dropped from 88% in 1980–1981 to 69% in samples collected in 1984 (Schmitt et al. 1990). There may still be the potential for localized contamination of fish in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites and in the Great Lakes.

As noted in Section 6.4.4, there could also be risks of high exposures for three U.S. subpopulations that consume large amounts of marine mammals or game animals. The first includes Native American groups in Alaska, although any quantification of the risks would have to be based on data collected from such groups as the Inuit in areas of Canada (Muir et al. 1992; Laird et al. 2013). Results of the International Polar Year Inuit Health Survey conducted in 2007-2008 measuring the body burden of persistent organic

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

pollutants in 2162 Inuit participants from 36 communities in Nunavut, Nunatsiavut, and the Inuvialuit Settlement Region in Canada showed that the mean blood plasma concentration of toxaphene was measured as 0.17 µg/L (range of 0.01-8.3 µg/L), and was higher than those in the Canadian general population. The second includes people such as recreational or subsistence hunters in rural areas of the Southeast where historically heavy use of toxaphene as a pesticide agent occurred. People in this area who eat large amounts of wild game animals, particularly such species as raccoons, could be at risk of higher exposures (Ford and Hill 1990). The third includes individuals who regularly consume sport fish caught from the Great Lakes (ATSDR 2009).

### 6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of toxaphene is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of toxaphene.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

#### 6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

**Physical and Chemical Properties.** In general, physical and chemical properties of toxaphene have been sufficiently well characterized to permit estimation of its potential environmental fate (Bidleman et al. 1981; Budavari et al. 1989; EPA 1981; NIOSH/OSHA 1978; Worthing 1979). Since toxaphene is a complex mixture, the environmental fates of specific congeners in original product formulations will vary. Information on the physical and chemical properties of specific congeners is needed for more reliable prediction of environmental fate and transport processes for toxaphene mixtures. This information, in combination with additional information on the toxicities of toxaphene congeners and their degradation products, is necessary to permit more quantitative estimation of exposure risks and analysis of environmental exposures to toxaphene.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal.** According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit substance release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The TRI, which contains this information for 2012, became available in November of 2013. This database is updated yearly and should provide a list of industrial production facilities and emissions.

Recent U.S. production data for toxaphene are not available; however, it is assumed that this substance is no longer being produced for use as a pesticide in the United States since all registered uses were canceled in 1990 (EPA 1990b; USDA 1995). The most recent estimate of U.S. production levels was in 1982, the year that EPA first restricted the use of toxaphene (EPA 1982a). Production levels that year were less than 2 million kg (EPA 1987a), substantially lower than in 1972 (21 million kg) when toxaphene was the most widely manufactured pesticide in the United States (Grayson 1981). The TRI lists facilities in Arizona, Idaho, South Carolina, and Texas that were involved in toxaphene production during 2012 (see Table 5.1) (TRI12 2013). No other information regarding recent production of toxaphene in the United States was found.

In other parts of the world, toxaphene use continues at very high levels ( et al. 1989; Stern et al. 1993). Although reliable information on use levels outside western European countries is almost impossible to obtain, many researchers feel that global use levels are quite substantial (Lahaniatis et al. 1992; Stern et al. 1993). It has been estimated that total global usage of toxaphene from 1950 to 1993 exceeded 1.3 million tons (Voldner and Li 1993); however, this may be a significant underestimation (Swackhamer et al. 1993). Since toxaphene, once volatilized, can be transported atmospherically over very long distances, all terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, including those in the United States, are still subject to low levels of exposure. Especially in terms of atmospheric inputs, the best available monitoring information shows no demonstrable downward trends (Bidleman et al. 1992). More reliable information on global usage and atmospheric emissions of toxaphene would be useful in estimating potential human exposures in the United States. Additional information on the amounts of PCCs released to the environment as by-products of the chlorinated pulp processes involving pine oils (pinene) (Rantio et al. 1993; Swackhamer et al. 1993) would also be useful in developing estimates of global production and emissions for toxaphene.

The TRI lists four states containing facilities that were involved with the import of toxaphene into the United States during 2012 (TRI12 2013) for industrial applications. Export of toxaphene to foreign

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

nations for use as a pesticide is not expected since nations around the globe have adopted similar bans under the Stockholm Convention. No other information was found regarding the import of toxaphene into or the export of toxaphene from the United States.

In 1982, the use of toxaphene was restricted by EPA to its use as a pesticide on livestock; to control grasshopper and army worm infestation on cotton, corn, and small grains (in emergency situations only); and on banana and pineapple crops in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands (EPA 1982a). After July 1990, the pesticide registrations for all toxaphene formulations were canceled in the United States and in all U.S. territories (EPA 1990b). Because of its historic use as a pesticide, toxaphene has been widely distributed in the air, soil, surface water and sediments, aquatic organisms, and foodstuffs. Information on the current distributional patterns, which may involve localized hotspots, would be helpful in estimating human exposure.

Incineration in a pesticide incinerator is the preferred method of disposal for toxaphene (EPA 1989). Additional information on the amount of toxaphene disposed of by this method, as well as the amount of toxaphene disposed of or abandoned at hazardous waste sites, would be helpful for estimating the potential for human exposure.

**Environmental Fate.** Information on the environmental fate of toxaphene congeners (as a chemical group) is only sufficient to permit a general understanding of the partitioning and widespread transport, of toxaphene mixtures in the environment. The composition of toxaphene mixtures varies among producers (Walter and Ballschmiter 1991; Worthing and Walker 1987), and only limited data are available on the transport and transformation of individual toxaphene congeners in these mixtures. Additional information on the identity, physical/chemical properties, and environmental fate of toxic fractions of toxaphene mixtures would be useful. However, the sampling and analytical methodology limitations that have contributed to the lack of availability of this type of data in the past have not been completely overcome (Andrews et al. 1993; Bidleman et al. 1993; Bruns and Birkholz 1993; de Boer and Wester 1993; EPA 2010a; Lamb et al. 2008; Muir and de Boer 1995; Vetter et al. 1993; Zhu et al. 1994). Therefore, the development of this information may be difficult. More information on the rates of biotransformation and abiotic reduction of toxaphene in soils and sediments under anaerobic conditions would improve the current understanding of toxaphene's environmental fate. The role of biotic transformations in aerobic environments following initial reductive dechlorination needs to be clarified. Toxaphene metabolites such as Hp-Sed and Hx-Sed have been identified (Buser et al. 2000; EPA 2010a). Further information

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

regarding the identity, toxicity, and environmental fate of the major toxaphene transformation products will be useful in making a more critical assessment of potential human exposure.

**Bioavailability from Environmental Media.** Animal studies and case reports of human exposure indicate that toxaphene is absorbed following inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure (Kutz et al. 1991; Munn et al. 1985). Pharmacokinetics data indicate that toxaphene present in water or food is extensively absorbed; however, the degree to which toxaphene is absorbed as a result of inhalation of contaminated air or dermal contact with contaminated environmental media has not been well studied. The high  $K_{oc}$  for toxaphene indicates that it is adsorbed relatively strongly to soil, but it is not possible to estimate the extent to which toxaphene present on ingested soil would be absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. Toxaphene is not expected to be available to humans via ingestion of plants unless they have been recently treated with the mixture. Since all registered uses of toxaphene as a pesticide were canceled in the United States and U.S. Territories in July 1990, ingestion of domestically grown agricultural commodities should no longer be a source for toxaphene. More information on the extent of absorption of components of the mixture following contact with contaminated air, water, or soil would be helpful in determining the potential health effects resulting from human exposure.

**Food Chain Bioaccumulation.** Laboratory bioassay and field monitoring data clearly indicate that toxaphene components are bioconcentrated by aquatic organisms. Available model ecosystem and field monitoring studies of aquatic food chains are sufficient to indicate that toxaphene bioaccumulates in aquatic organisms (Lowe et al. 1971; Sanborn et al. 1976; Schimmel et al. 1977; Swackhamer and Hites 1988; Whittle et al. 2000). However, as the result of metabolism, toxaphene is not biomagnified to the same degree as other chlorinated compounds, such as DDT and PCBs (Evans et al. 1991; Ford and Hill 1991; Niethammer et al. 1984; Stapleton et al. 2001). While several studies show that toxaphene is biomagnified in some ecosystems, several other studies show that little or no biomagnification of toxaphene occurs in other ecosystems because of effective metabolism of toxaphene by higher trophic level mammalian species (Andersson et al. 1988; Muir et al. 1988a, 1988b, 1992). Further congener-specific information on the bioaccumulation and biomagnification potential of toxaphene in both terrestrial and aquatic food chains might help to resolve differences observed in different ecosystems. These data will be helpful in assessing the potential for human exposure as a result of ingestion of contaminated food.

**Exposure Levels in Environmental Media.** Reliable monitoring data for the levels of toxaphene in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites are needed so that the information obtained on levels of

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

toxaphene in the environment can be used in combination with the known body burden of toxaphene to assess the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

Although a large amount of monitoring data is available for toxaphene, most of the data were collected 20–30 years ago when the mixture was widely used as a pesticide (Cole et al. 1984; Cooper et al. 1987; EPA 1984b; Faust and Suffet 1966; Kutz et al. 1976; Plumb 1987; Stanley et al. 1971; Staples et al. 1985). Some recent monitoring data are available for air (Bidleman and Leone 2004; Hoh and Hites 2004; James and Hites 2002; Jantunen and Bidleman 2003), surface water (Jantunen and Bidleman 2003), soil (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 2005; Bidleman and Leone 2004; Harner et al. 1999; Kannan et al. 2003), and sediment (Raff and Hites 2004; Schneider et al. 2001). Additional information on current levels in environmental media would be helpful in characterizing current concentrations to which humans could be exposed. This is particularly important for concentrations of toxaphene in air, soils, and surface waters in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. The data currently available are too limited to be useful in estimating the exposure of populations coming into contact with the mixture through inhalation of contaminated air, consumption of contaminated surface water, groundwater, or foodstuffs, and/or contact with contaminated soil. Reliable information is needed on current exposure levels in all environmental matrices and food sources (fish, shellfish, and terrestrial wildlife) in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. Additional biomonitoring studies of both aquatic and terrestrial wildlife populations near hazardous waste sites, near water bodies where fish consumption advisories are currently in place (EPA 2010d), and in areas where toxaphene was historically used in agriculture applications (Ford and Hill 1991) are needed. This information on levels of toxaphene in the environment would be useful in assessing the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in these areas.

**Exposure Levels in Humans.** Exposure levels for the populations with either short- or long-term contact with hazardous waste sites are unknown. These levels currently cannot be estimated because of the lack of toxaphene concentration data for contaminated media in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. Exposure of the general population has been estimated from levels in foodstuffs (FDA 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993). Estimates of average dietary intakes for several age/sex categories are based on data obtained subsequent to the restriction of most uses of toxaphene in 1982 (EPA 1982a) and appear to be adequate. Inhalation is not expected to be a major exposure route for the general public; consequently, additional data are not necessary. Pharmacokinetic data indicate that toxaphene rapidly redistributes to body fat and toxaphene has been identified in human breast milk fat from non-U.S. nursing mothers (de Boer and

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Wester 1993; Hedley et al. 2010; Mussalo-Rauhamaa et al. 1988; Newsome and Ryan 1999; Polder et al. 2008; Vaz and Blomkvist 1985). Levels of toxaphene have been measured in serum (Barr et al. 2004; Patel et al. 2004). Tissue levels have not been obtained from persons exposed to toxaphene as a result of contact with a hazardous waste site. This information would be useful in assessing the risk to human health for populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

This information is necessary for assessing the need to conduct health studies on these populations.

**Exposures of Children.** Limited data are available regarding the exposures of children to toxaphene. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (2005) assessed the potential for toxaphene exposure of children attending school near a former production facility. The estimated exposure dose for these children was calculated as 0.000015–0.0006 mg/kg/day. A few foreign studies are available that report toxaphene levels measured in human milk and adipose tissue of children (Hedley et al. 2010; Mussalo-Rauhamaa et al. 1988; Newsome and Ryan 1999; Polder et al. 2003, 2008; Vaz and Blomkvist 1985; Witt and Niessen 2000). Levels of toxaphene in human milk, amniotic fluid, meconium, umbilical cord blood, neonatal blood, childhood serum, or childhood adipose tissue of individuals living in the United States were not located.

Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in Section 3.12.2, Identification of Data Needs: Children's Susceptibility.

**Exposure Registries.** No exposure registries for toxaphene were located. This substance is not currently one of the compounds for which a sub-registry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The substance will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for sub-registries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to exposure to this substance.

### 6.8.2 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing studies were located regarding the potential for human exposure to toxaphene.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

This page is intentionally blank.



## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring toxaphene, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to toxaphene. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

This chapter summarizes the methods available for the analysis of toxaphene in biological and environmental media. In designing a study and choosing a method, it is very important that adequate attention be paid to the extent of validation and field applicability. Some of the EPA methods have been validated, while some of the literature methods have not. It is the analyst's responsibility to determine the data quality needed before initiating the application of a particular method.

The analytical methods used to quantify toxaphene in biological and environmental samples are summarized below.

### 7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

Table 7-1 lists the applicable analytical methods for determining toxaphene in biological samples. The analysis and chemical characterization of toxaphene is difficult because of the extreme complexity of the compound. Commercial toxaphene is a complex mixture of chlorinated camphene derivatives containing more than 670 components (Jansson and Wideqvist 1983). Furthermore, widespread contamination from ubiquitous PCBs, 1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis (chlorophenyl)-ethane (DDE), and other organochlorine pesticides, which are also complex multi-isomeric chemicals, often interferes with toxaphene's analysis. Hence, identification of toxaphene in biological and environmental samples almost invariably involves rigorous sample preparation and clean-up procedures prior to chromatographic analysis (de Geus et al. 1999; Gooch and Matsumura 1985; Matsumura et al. 1975; Nelson and Matsumura 1975).

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Biological Samples**

| Sample matrix   | Preparation method   | Analytical method   | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery    | Reference                |
|---|--|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Human tissues and some metabolites)                         | Maceration of tissue into a fine slurry; addition of anhydrous Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> and acetone; filtration of solution and addition of water and saturated Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> solution to extract; extraction with chloroform; addition of 5% KOH to chloroform extract; extraction with water; water removal (Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ); evaporation and dissolution of residue in acetone | TLC                 | 1 µg/sample            | 94                  | Tewari and Sharma 1977   |
| Tissues   | Grinding of sample (20 g, wet weight) containing internal standards anhydrous sodium sulfate followed by extraction with 1:1 dichloromethane:hexane, volume reduction; cleanup using GPC and Florisil  | GC/NCIMS            | ~10 ppb                | 77–107 at 40–50 ppb | Fowler et al. 1993       |
| Human breast milk   | Centrifugation of milk sample; freeze-drying of fat concentrate; dissolution in acetone and cooling to -60°C; re-dissolution of residue in hexane and shaking with concentrated H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ; cleanup using silica gel column   | GC/ECD and GC/NCIMS | 100 ng/g               | No data             | Vaz and Blomkvist 1985   |
| Human breast fat  | Homogenization and extraction with petroleum ether; removal of water from extract with anhydrous Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ; volume reduction  | GC/ECD              | No data                | No data             | Head and Burse 1987      |
| Stomach washings and urine (toxaphene and some metabolites) | Filtration of sample and wash of residue with water; addition of saturated solution of Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> and extraction with hexane; filtration of extract through anhydrous Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> and evaporation to dryness; dissolution of residue in acetone   | TLC                 | 1 µg/sample            | 94                  | Tewari and Sharma 1977   |
| Human blood   | Addition of 60% H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to blood sample; extraction with hexane:acetone (9:1); centrifugation and evaporation to dryness; dissolution of residue in hexane  | GC/ECDGC/MC         | No data                | 10–100 40 ppb 100   | Griffith and Blanke 1974 |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Biological Samples**

| Sample matrix | Preparation method   | Analytical method | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery | Reference              |
|---------------|--|-------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| Human blood   | Addition of sample to a solution of dilute H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> and 10% sodium tungstate; filtration of solution and wash of residue with water; water removal with (Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ) and extraction with hexane; filtration of extract through anhydrous Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> and evaporation to dryness; dissolution of residue in acetone | TLC               | 1 µg/sample            | 94               | Tewari and Sharma 1977 |

ECD = electron capture detection; GC = gas chromatography; GPC = gel permeation chromatography; MC = microcoulometry; NCIMS = negative chemical ionization mass spectrometry; TLC = thin-layer chromatography

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Cautions regarding potential transformations of toxaphene components during sample clean-up operations are described below in Section 7.2. The determination of trace amounts of toxaphene in human tissues and fluids has been restricted to a limited number of analytical techniques. These include gas chromatography equipped with either an electron capture detector (GC/ECD), or a microcoulometric detector (GC/MC), or negative ion chemical ionization mass spectrometry (GC/NCIMS), and thin-layer chromatography (TLC).

The most prevalent analytical technique employed to determine trace amounts of toxaphene in biological and environmental samples is GC/NCIMS because it has shown the greatest sensitivity to these types of chlorinated compounds (Lau et al. 1996; Xia et al. 2009). Vaz and Blomkvist (1985) developed a GC/NCIMS method to quantitatively and selectively detect components of toxaphene at ppb (ng/g) levels in human breast milk. These authors demonstrated that several mass (M) fragments containing mainly (M-35)-ions can be identified, thereby giving relatively simple mass spectra. More important, however, fragmented ions from contamination by other organochlorine compounds were not detected because they gave weak NCIMS spectra. One disadvantage of GC/NCIMS is the potential for obtaining false negative results for certain congeners (Lau et al. 1996; Santos et al. 1997; Xia et al. 2009).

An alternative method is gas chromatography/electron impact/mass spectrometry (GC/EI/MS) (Lau et al. 1996). This method is less sensitive than GC/NCIMS; however, it is better at overcoming interferences (Lau et al. 1996; Xia et al. 2009). In efforts to improve sensitivity, methods using high resolution GC/EI coupled with tandem MS/MS have been developed (Chan et al. 1998; Gouteux et al. 2002; Skopp et al. 2002a; Xia et al. 2009).

GC/ECD has also been widely used as a low-cost and sensitive method for toxaphene analysis. Griffith and Blanke (1974) and Head and Burse (1987) employed GC/ECD for analysis of toxaphene in human blood and breast fat, respectively. MS detection techniques have been favored over ECD since ECD has lower selectivity and higher risk for the coelution of congeners (Bordajandi et al. 2006; de Geus et al. 1999; Fowler 2000; Lau et al. 1996). A number of studies have explored multidimensional gas chromatography (MDGC) or similar techniques coupled with ECD as a way to increase selectivity (Bordajandi et al. 2006; De Boer et al. 1997; Korytar et al. 2003; Shoeib et al. 2000). Enantiomeric determination of chiral toxaphene congeners has been achieved using MDGC/ECD (Bordajandi et al. 2006).

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Detection of the individual toxaphene congener enantiomers, referred to as enantioselective determination, has been demonstrated using both GC/NCIMS and MDGC/ECD (Bordajandi et al. 2006; de Geus et al. 1999; Vetter and Luckas 1995, 2000). Enantiomers tend to show differences in biological behavior due to chiral-specific interactions despite their identical physical properties (Vetter and Luckas 2000). The enantiomers of a single congener may be biodegraded or metabolized at different rates and they may show differences in toxicity. Therefore, analysis of the enantiomeric ratios of the congeners found in biological and environmental samples may provide further insight into the environmental fate and toxicity of toxaphene.

Identification of low ppb levels of toxaphene in human blood was achieved by GC/MC (Griffith and Blanke 1974). The advantages of GC/MC are that the system is linear and more specific, and a lower temperature is generally required to vaporize the compound in the GC column.

A radioreceptor assay has been described for the determination of toxaphene in whole blood (Saleh and Blancato 1993). The method is based on the ability of toxaphene to displace 35S tertiary butylbicyclophosphorothioate from the chloride channel of isolated gamma-aminobutyric acid receptor ionophore complexes. Unlike chromatographic methods, this approach requires no sample clean-up, needs only 0.1 mL of blood, and is sensitive to toxaphene concentrations in blood of 2 ppb. An advantage of this method is that it assays those toxaphene isomers that are toxic to the nervous system by exploiting the known receptor-based mechanism of that toxicity.

In addition to direct measurement of toxaphene in biological media, it is also possible to determine the level of metabolites in biological tissues and fluids. Tewari and Sharma (1977) developed a TLC method for determination of toxaphene and its metabolites (dechlorinated and dehydrochlorinated toxaphene) in urine, stomach washings, and blood. A detection limit of  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  g of toxaphene per sample was achieved. The authors employed a series of solvent systems and chromogenic reagents on silica gel plates impregnated with silver reagents and copper sulfate for separation of the pesticides. The TLC technique is, however, laborious and time consuming.

Despite the availability of advanced instrumental methods, the accurate quantitative determination of the level of toxaphene is difficult because of inherent differences between the GC fingerprint pattern of the technical toxaphene standard and the pattern found in human fluid extracts containing toxaphene. These differences reflect changes caused by metabolism and degradation of the original compound (Lamb et al. 2008).

## 7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Table 7-2 lists the methods used for determining toxaphene in environmental samples. Residues of toxaphene are detectable in the environment because of its use as a piscicide and its use as a pesticide on field crops, fruits, vegetables, and uncultivated lands. The identification and quantification of toxaphene in environmental samples is complicated by changes in the numbers and relative sizes of constituent peaks (components) due to the difference in their rates of degradation, sorption, and volatilization in the environment. In addition, quantitative analysis can be further hindered by the lack of purified, individual congeners, although improvements in this area are being made (Foreid et al. 2000; Gill et al. 1996; Muir and de Boer 1993; Vetter et al. 2000). This is important because of the differing detector response factors of the different congeners, a problem of particular relevance to mass spectrometric detection methods (Xu et al. 1994). Most recently, the focus of analytical toxaphene research has been to develop methods capable of sensitive, selective, and accurate determination of the many different individual toxaphene congeners present in samples (Bordajandi et al. 2006; EPA 2010a; Gill et al. 1996; MacEachen and Cocks 2002; Vander Pol et al. 2010; Vetter et al. 2005; Xia et al. 2009).

Since the formerly used commercial form of toxaphene, called technical toxaphene, undergoes "weathering" through environmental transformation and degradation processes, methods that are strictly based on technical toxaphene analysis may not give the most accurate picture regarding the form that humans may be exposed to in the environment. Therefore, recent efforts have also been made to differentiate between the congener profiles for technical toxaphene and weathered toxaphene (EPA 2010a).

A number of potential problems in the procedures used to isolate toxaphene components (chlorobornanes) have been noted and compiled after a workshop on the analytical chemistry of toxaphene (Muir and de Boer 1993). Extraction/clean-up procedures that include treatments with sulfuric or nitric acid modify the toxaphene peak profile. Gel permeation chromatography (GPC) or column chromatography on alumina were judged suitable for the isolation of lipids from toxaphene and related organochlorines. The use of base hydrolysis for the removal of lipids would degrade chlorobornanes and is not recommended. It has also been reported that oxygen in the chemical ionization (CI) source during mass spectrometric detection can produce fragment ions from PCBs that appear to be derived from chlorobornanes and this can lead to errors in quantitation (Andrews et al. 1993; Muir and de Boer 1993). Other researchers claim that the

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix  | Preparation method  | Analytical method   | Sample detection limit   | Percent recovery | Reference                |
|----------------|---|---|--|------------------|--------------------------|
| Air            | Trapping on chromasorb 102; extraction with hexane  | GC/ECD  | 0.234–0.926 ng/m <sup>3</sup>  | 100              | Thomas and Nishioka 1985 |
| Air            | Collection of air sample in an air sampling train equipped with prefilter and ethylene glycol; dilution of ethylene glycol with water and extraction with hexane; extraction of prefilter with hexane; pooling of extracts before drying and concentration  | GC/ECD  | 1–10 ng/m <sup>3</sup>   | No data          | Kutz et al. 1976         |
| Air            | Adsorption onto PUF using a high volume sampling pump; extraction with hexane and volume reduction  | GC/ECD; GC/MS   | 0.10 pg/m <sup>3</sup> (10,000 m <sup>3</sup> sample)  | No data          | Barrie et al. 1993       |
| Ambient air    | High volume sampler consisting of glass fiber filter with PUF backup adsorbent and flow rate approximately 200–280 L/minute for 24 hours; extraction of filter and PUF in soxhlet with 5% ether in hexane; cleanup using alumina column chromatography and concentration using K-D (EPA Method TO4) | GC/ECD (EPA Method 608)                                   | Generally >1 ng/m <sup>3</sup>   | No data          | EPA 1984a                |
| Drinking water | Extraction of sample with 15% dichloromethane in hexane; water removal using anhydrous Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ; extract volume reduction   | GC/ECD or GC/MC or GC/electrolytic conductivity and GC/MS | 0.001–0.01 µg/L (single component pesticide sample) 0.050–1.0 µg/L (multiple component pesticide sample) | No data          | EPA 1987a                |
| Drinking water | Extraction of sample with dichloromethane, water removal and solvent exchange to methyl-t-butyl ether (EPA Method 508)  | GC/ECD (capillary column)                                 | No data  | No data          | EPA 1989                 |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix                                      | Preparation method   | Analytical method      | Sample detection limit   | Percent recovery           | Reference        |
|--|--|------------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|
| Drinking water, groundwater, soil, sludges, wastes | Extraction of sample with organic solvent and cleanup using Florisil column  | GC/ECD                 | 0.24 µg/L (drinking water) to 24 mg/L (non-water miscible waste) | No data                    | EPA 1986b        |
| Drinking water                                     | Extraction of sample with acetone on a water sampling apparatus equipped with porous polyurethane plugs; elution of extract through activated Florisil column with diethyl ether in petroleum ether  | GC/ECD and GC/MS       | 0.01 ng/L  | 100                        | EPA 1976b        |
| Drinking water                                     | Extraction and concentration from water using SPE followed by elution with dichloromethane   | GC/MS (SIM)            | 0.32 µg/L  | 95.4 (3.7% RSD) at 10 µg/L | EPA 2012         |
| Tap water, groundwater, river water                | Isolation of compounds from water using C <sub>18</sub> SPE followed by recovery of adsorbed analytes with supercritical carbon dioxide containing acetone   | GC/ion trap MS         | 7.4 µg/L (ppb, w:v)  | 105 (18% RSD) at 25 µg/L   | Ho et al. 1995   |
| Waste water  | Extraction with dichloromethane  | Tandem MS              | 5 µg/sample  |                            | Hunt et al. 1985 |
| Waste water  | Extraction with dichloromethane, solvent exchange to hexane; Florisil cleanup  | GC/ECD (packed column) | 0.24 µg/L  | 96                         | EPA 1984c        |
| Waste water  | Extraction with 15% dichloromethane in hexane followed by water removal with sodium sulfate and concentration with K-D; additional cleanup, if needed, by partition with acetonitrile to remove fats and oils or fractionation using a Florisil column | GC/ECD                 | No data  | 96                         | EPA 1992a        |
| Municipal and industrial discharge water           | Adjustment to pH=11 and extraction with dichloromethane; concentration using K-D after drying  | GC/MS                  | No data  | No data                    | APHA 1998a       |



## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix                                 | Preparation method   | Analytical method                             | Sample detection limit                 | Percent recovery                   | Reference  |
|---|--|---|--|------------------------------------|------------|
| Municipal and industrial discharges           | Extraction with dichloromethane (no pH adjustment) and solvent exchange to hexane during concentration; magnesia-silica gel cleanup and concentration  | GC/ECD  | 0.24 µg/L                              | 80                                 | APHA 1998b |
| Municipal and industrial waste water, sludges | (1) If solids <1%, extraction with dichloromethane. (2) For nonsludges with solids 1–30%, dilution to 1% and extraction with methylene chloride. If solids >30%, sonication with methylene chloride/acetone. (3) For sludges: if solids <30%, treatment as in #2 above. If solids >30%, sonication with acetonitrile then methylene chloride. Back extraction with 2% sodium sulfate. Water removal with sodium sulfate, concentration using K-D, purification using GPC, Florisil, and/or SPE | GC with ECD, MC, or electrolytic conductivity | 910 ng/L (lower if many interferences) | 76–122 at 5,000 ng/L is acceptable | EPA 1992b  |
| Primary sludge                                | Extraction of sample with hexane: dichloromethane: acetone (83:15:2); extract concentration and cleanup on Florisil column and elution with 20% acetone in hexane  | GC/ECD and GC/MS                              | No data                                | 85–93                              | EPA 1982b  |
| Soil, water                                   | Extraction of sample with organic solvent or mixture of organic solvents, depending on the sample matrix, followed by open-column, chromatographic cleanup   | GC/ECD or GC/ELCD (EPA Method 8081B)          | No data                                | No data                            | EPA 2007a  |
| Soil, water                                   | Extraction of sample with organic solvent or mixture of organic solvents, depending on the sample matrix, followed by open-column, chromatographic cleanup   | GC/NIMS (EPA Method 8276)                     | No data                                | No data                            | EPA 2010a  |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix               | Preparation method  | Analytical method                 | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery    | Reference              |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Soil                        | Addition of water and extract with methanol:toluene (1:1); loading of extract onto chromaflex column containing Florisil; concentration of sample; addition of 43% methanolic KOH solution and refluxing followed by extraction with hexane and Florisil column cleanup | GC/MS and HPLC                    | 0.05 µg/g              | 76–91               | Crist et al. 1980      |
| Soil                        | Soxhlet extraction using methylene chloride or sonication with methylene chloride:acetone (1:1, v/v); GPC or SPE cleanup  | GC/EC-NIMS                        | 100 µg/kg              | No data             | Brumley et al. 1993    |
| Soil                        | Extraction of sample (1 g) with dichloromethane:acetone (1:1) using sonication; removal of water with a sodium sulfate column; solvent exchange to isooctane; Florisil cleanup  | GC/NCIMS                          | 50 µg/kg (ppb, w:w)    | 90–109 (10% RSD)    | Onuska et al. 1994     |
| Soil                        | Extraction of soil; introduction of extract with enzyme-toxaphene conjugate into tube containing immobilized toxaphene antibody   | Colorimetric immunoassay          | 0.5 µg/g (0.5 ppm)     | 118% >0.25–5.0 µg/g | EPA 1996               |
| Sediment, and mussel tissue | Extraction of sample with hexane; elution from alumina column and concentration of eluent   | HPLC followed by GC/FID or GC/ECD | <1 ng/g                | 95–100              | Petrick et al. 1988    |
| Pesticide formulation       | Extraction of sample using 50% methanolic KOH; elution with ether from Florisil   | GC/ECD                            | 1 ng/sample            | No data             | Gomes 1977             |
| Pesticide formulation       | Removal of solvent (xylene) from pesticide sample by reduced pressure; extraction with hexane   | Open tubular GC column and GC/TLC | No data                | No data             | Saleh and Casida 1977  |
| Pesticide formulation       | Extraction of sample with hexane  | TLC                               | 1 µg/sample            | No data             | Ismail and Bonner 1974 |
| Pesticide formulation       | Dissolution of sample in hexane and loading onto alumina column; elution with hexane, then 20% methylene chloride in benzene and finally 100% methanol  | GC/ECD or GC/FID                  | No data                | No data             | Seiber et al. 1975     |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix                      | Preparation method   | Analytical method                        | Sample detection limit       | Percent recovery | Reference              |
|------------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| Cotton leaves                      | Extraction of sample with water and petroleum ether; addition of methanolic KOH and heat treatment; concentration of extract   | TLC followed by GC/ECD                   | 0.16–0.45 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> | No data          | Bigley et al. 1981     |
| Non-fatty foods                    | Extraction of homogenized sample with solvent (acetone, acetonitrile, or acetonitrile/water, depending on moisture and sugar content) followed by water removal and Florisil cleanup   | GC/ECD (PAM1 methods 302, 303)           | <0.2 ppm                     | >80              | FDA 1994a              |
| Various produce                    | 50 g homogenized sample extracted with acetonitrile, filtered, and salt added to affect phase separation; evaporation to near dryness and reconstitution in benzene  | GC/ECD                                   | 2 ppm                        | No data          | Hsu et al. 1991        |
| Fruits and vegetables              | Extraction with acetone in blender; filtration and extraction with petroleum ether/di-chloromethane; solvent evaporation and dissolution of residue in minimum amount of acetone   | GC/ECD                                   | No data                      | No data          | WHO 1984               |
| Cucumber                           | Blending of sample with acetone followed by extraction with petroleum ether and dichloromethane (1:1); water removal (Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ) and concentration followed by Florisil column cleanup                      | GC/ECD or FID                            | 4.34 ppm                     | 113              | Luke et al. 1975       |
| Fortified extracts (various foods) | Preparation of sample solution with acetone or hexane; addition of diphenylamine and zinc chloride solution and evaporation to dryness; heating of residue (250°C) for a few minutes and dissolution of residue complex in acetone | Spectrophotometer (absorbance at 640 nm) | <1 ppm                       | 69–100           | Graupner and Dunn 1960 |
| Molasses                           | Dilution of sample with water; extraction with hexane: isopropanol   | GC/ECD                                   | 0.03 mg/kg                   | No data          | WHO 1984               |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix                   | Preparation method  | Analytical method | Sample detection limit      | Percent recovery | Reference                  |
|---------------------------------|---|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Fatty foods                     | Extraction of fats and residues from homogenized sample by dissolution in an organic solvent followed by isolation of the residues from the fat using Florisil                        | GC/ECD            | <0.2 ppm                    | >80              | FDA 1994b                  |
| Meat                            | Blending with ethyl acetate followed by drying ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and filtration; treatment of extract with KOH and heat; extraction with hexane; Florisil column cleanup   | GC/ECD            | No data                     | 76–79            | Boshoff and Pretorius 1979 |
| Bovine defibrinated whole blood | Dilution of blood with water and extraction with hexane   | GC/ECD            | 0.58 $\mu\text{g/mL}$       | 73.4             | Maiorino et al. 1980       |
| Bovine defibrinated whole blood | Addition of sample to 88% formic acid and shaking on a vortex mixer; extraction with hexane and extraction of hexane with 5% potassium carbonate; extract volume reduction            | GC/ECD            | 0.465 $\mu\text{g/mL}$      | 71.7             | Maiorino et al. 1980       |
| Bovine defibrinated whole blood | Addition of sample to 88% formic acid followed by mixing and loading onto Florisil column; elution with 6% diethyl ether in petroleum ether; volume reduction and washing with hexane | GC/ECD            | 0.026 $\mu\text{g/mL}$      | 103.4            | Maiorino et al. 1980       |
| Lard                            | Extraction with petroleum ether; centrifugation; removal of water from extract with anhydrous $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; volume reduction   | GC/ECD            | 1.37 $\mu\text{g/g}$        | 46.5–107.3       | Head and Burse 1987        |
| Poultry fat                     | Rendering of fat followed by direct analysis  | GC/ECD            | 0.475–0.908 ppm             | 92.6–96.9        | Ault and Spurgeon 1984     |
| Milk fat                        | Centrifugation and fractionation using Florisil column  | GC/ECD and GC/MS  | <10 ppb (ECD)<br>7 ppb (MS) | No data          | Cairns et al. 1981         |
| Milk and butter                 | Addition of sample to KOH followed by heat treatment and extraction with hexane; centrifugation and cleanup using Florisil  | GC/ECD            | No data                     | 78–88            | Boshoff and Pretorius 1979 |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix     | Preparation method   | Analytical method   | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery         | Reference                  |
|-------------------|--|---------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| Human breast milk | Centrifugation of milk sample; freeze-drying of fat concentrate; dissolution in acetone and cooling to -60°C; re-dissolution of residue in hexane and shaking with concentrated H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ; cleanup using silica gel column         | GC/ECD and GC/NCIMS | 100 ng/g               | No data                  | Vaz and Blomkvist 1985     |
| Fish (whole)      | Blending of frozen sample with dry ice and anhydrous Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ; extraction in a column with hexane: acetone (1:1), followed by methanol   | GC/NCIMS            | 75 pg/sample           | 98                       | Swackhamer et al. 1987     |
| Fish tissues      | Extraction of tissues with a mixture of hexane and acetone followed by a second extraction with hexane and diethyl ether; evaporation and dissolution of lipid extract in hexane; shaking of extract with H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to remove lipid | GC/NCIMS            | No data                | No data                  | Jansson and Wideqvist 1983 |
| Fish tissue       | Homogenization of 10 g sample with hexane:acetone (1:2.5) under acid condition, extraction twice more with 10% diethyl ether in hexane. Treatment with 98% H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> and cleanup using GPC and silica gel chromatography            | GC/NCIMS            | No data                | 94 (RSD= 11%) at 19 ng/g | Jansson et al. 1991        |
| Fish              | Homogenization of 20 g sample followed by extraction with hexane/acetone, addition of internal standards ( <sup>13</sup> C-PCBs), and cleanup using GPC and Florisil   | GC/HRMS (SIM)       | 10 ppb (wet weight)    | No data                  | Andrews et al. 1993        |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Toxaphene in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix | Preparation method  | Analytical method | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery       | Reference                 |
|---------------|---|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Fish          | Homogenization of 10 g sample blended with 80 g sodium sulfate; extraction with 50% acetone in hexane. Lipid extraction with 60% cyclohexane in dichloromethane; cleanup on 1% water deactivated silica   | ECNI GC/MS        | No data                | 105% at 10 µg          | Glassmeyer et al. 1999    |
| Fish tissue   | Pulverization of tissue with anhydrous sodium sulfate and extraction with acetone; solvent exchange to hexane and volume reduction; cleanup using dry-packed Florisil, wet-packed Florisil and silica gel | GC/MS (SIM)       | 0.1 ng/g               | 90 (RSD= 7%) at 100 ng | Jarnuzi and Wakimoto 1991 |

ECD = electron capture detector; ECNI = electron capture, negative ionization detector; ELCD = electrolytic conductivity detector; FID = flame ionization detector; FTIR = Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy; GC = gas chromatograph; GPC = gel permeation chromatography; HPLC = high performance liquid chromatography; HRMS = high resolution mass spectrometry; K-D = Kuderna-Danish concentration; MC = microcoulometry; MS = mass spectrometry; NCIMS = negative ion chemical ionization mass spectrometry; PCBs = polychlorinated biphenyls; PUF = polyurethane foam; SIM = selected ion monitoring; RSD = relative standard deviation; SIM = selected ion monitoring; SPE = solid phase extraction; TLC = thin-layer chromatography; v/v = volume/volume; wt/wt = weight/weight

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

problem of residual oxygen in the ion source does not present a major problem (Fowler et al. 1993). In order to minimize problems with interferences during analysis, it is recommended that toxaphene components be isolated as completely as possible from PCBs and that the presence of oxygen in the ion source be minimized.

GC/ECD, sometimes in combination with GC/MS, is the most frequently used analytical method for characterization and quantification of toxaphene in air, drinking water, fish, and other environmental samples (Boshoff and Pretorius 1979; Cairns et al. 1981; EPA 1976c, 1985, 2007a; Kutz et al. 1976; Luke et al. 1975; Thomas and Nishioka 1985; WHO 1984; Wideqvist et al. 1984). Analysis of the sample includes extraction in organic solvent; a Florisil silica, gel permeation, or TLC clean-up step; and detection by GC (Atuma et al. 1986; Ault and Spurgeon 1984; EPA 1976b; Head and Burse 1987; Ismail and Bonner 1974; Maiorino et al. 1980; Saleh and Casida 1977; Seiber et al. 1975). A typical gas chromatogram contains a series of hills and valleys with three main peaks (EPA 1982b; Gomes 1977). Detection limits of toxaphene residues in fish and drinking water were 50 ng of toxaphene per g of sample and 1 ng of toxaphene per g of sample, respectively (EPA 1976c, 1987a). GC/ECD is the standardized method used by EPA (method 8081B) for determining toxaphene in water and soil samples (EPA 2007a). EPA method 8270c (GC/MS, electron impact ionization) is not recommended for toxaphene because of limitations in sensitivity arising from the multicomponent nature of toxaphene (EPA 2007b). More recently, EPA Method 8276 has been developed to detect congeners typically found in weathered toxaphene such as p-26, p-40, p-41, p-44, p-50, p-62, Hx-Sed, and Hp-Sed (EPA 2010a). This method uses fused-silica, open tubular capillary columns with negative ion mass spectrometry (NIMS) and is considered an appropriate alternative to EPA Method 8081.

Archer and Crosby (1966) developed a confirmatory method for toxaphene analysis in environmental samples that involved dehydrohalogenating (in 50% methanolic potassium hydroxide) the residue extract prior to GC analysis. The gas chromatogram indicated one main peak and several minor peaks. Also, the detector response was doubled, thereby increasing the sensitivity of this procedure. While this method was also rapid, its main application was in samples where toxaphene was the major residue. In samples with multiple organochlorine pesticide residues, it would be difficult to measure accurately all of the residues and quantify the amount of toxaphene (Archer and Crosby 1966; Bigley et al. 1981; Crist et al. 1980; Gomes 1977). Recoveries from various samples are generally good with detection limits at levels of <1 ppm.

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The tandem MS method has been used as an alternative to GC/MS. This method employs the technique of collision-activated dissociation on a triple quadrupole mass spectrometer. This facilitates direct and rapid qualitative and semiquantitative analysis of toxaphene samples in both liquid and solid environmental matrices at the 10–100 ppb level (Hunt et al. 1985). Additional features of tandem MS include the elimination of most wet chemical and chromatographic separation steps, detection of both known and unknown compounds by molecular weight and functional group, and a total analysis time per sample of <30 minutes. A disadvantage is that tandem MS is somewhat less specific than GC/MS in the identification of some isomeric compounds.

Techniques developed by Jansson and Wideqvist (1983) and modified by Swackhamer et al. (1987) indicated that toxaphene can be detected at 75 pg per sample (approximately 1.2 ng/g) in fish using methane NCIMS. The authors noted that the NCIMS technique is more specific and 100 times more sensitive than EI or chemical ionization (CI) mass spectrometry and GC/ECD. In combination with a selected ion monitoring program, specific fragment ions can be monitored without any pre-separation column chromatography to eliminate other organochlorine pesticides that coelute with toxaphene (Swackhamer et al. 1987). Furthermore, NCIMS spectra are less complex than EI or CIMS spectra and contain higher mass ions due to successive losses of chloride and hydrochloride from the molecular ion. Jansson et al. (1991) reported a GC/NCIMS method for toxaphene in fish that allowed detection of levels below 19 ng/g. Methods based on GC/NCIMS generally give lower limits of detection than GC/ECD methods and thus, are recommended for the best sensitivity (Muir and de Boer 1993).

Shafer et al. (1981) reported that the combined data of a gas chromatograph coupled to a Fourier-transform infrared spectrometer (GC/FT-IR) and GC/MS provide complementary information that leads to a better understanding and identification of the EPA's priority pollutants (including toxaphene) in air. Both GC/FT-IR and GC/MS separations were performed quickly and efficiently on wall-coated open tubular capillary columns.

A semi-specific spectrophotometric method for toxaphene analysis in fortified extracts of various foods was developed by Graupner and Dunn (1960). It was based on measuring the absorbance at 640 nm of a greenish-blue diphenylamine-toxaphene complex that was formed by reacting a sample extract with diphenylamine in the presence of zinc chloride. Several other organochlorine pesticides also reacted under these conditions, but only a few formed complexes that absorbed appreciably at 640 nm, thereby causing some interference with toxaphene analysis. A detection limit of <1 ppm of toxaphene was reported (Graupner and Dunn 1960).



## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Petrick et al. (1988) employed high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) as a clean-up technique prior to GC analysis. Petrick and co-workers efficiently separated toxaphene residues from other organochlorinated compounds in fat-rich samples with quantitative recovery. A detection limit of less than 1 ng of toxaphene per gram of sample was achieved by GC/ECD. The authors noted that the HPLC technique is highly efficient and reproducible and has a low consumption of solvents and high sample loading capacity.

### 7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of toxaphene is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of toxaphene.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

#### 7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

##### **Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.**

**Exposure.** Methods are available for detecting and quantifying levels of toxaphene in the blood and milk fat of humans. The precision, accuracy, reliability, and specificity of these methods have been reported. These methods are sufficiently sensitive to determine background levels of toxaphene in the general population and levels at which adverse health effects would begin to occur. Pharmacokinetic data indicate that toxaphene rapidly redistributes to fat; therefore, blood levels would be useful for identifying very recent exposures to toxaphene. Levels in milk fat are retained somewhat longer, but these levels decrease within weeks of cessation of exposure.

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

A highly sensitive and specific NCIMS technique has been employed to detect components of toxaphene at ppb levels in breast milk without the interference of other organochlorine pesticides (Vaz and Blomkvist 1985). GC/ECD and GC/MS can also detect trace amounts of toxaphene in human tissues and fluids following an efficient sample preparation and rigorous clean-up procedures. TLC has been used for analysis of toxaphene metabolites (Tewari and Sharma 1977). There is a growing need for research and development of highly sensitive and quantitative methods for determination of toxaphene metabolites. These methods would be useful, since they would allow investigators to assess the risks and health effects of long-term, low-level exposure to toxaphene.

Currently, no methods are available to quantitatively correlate monitored levels of toxaphene in tissues or fluids with exposure levels or toxic effects in humans. If methods were available, they would provide valuable information on systemic effects following exposure to trace levels of toxaphene.

**Effect.** No specific biomarkers of effect have been clearly associated with toxaphene poisoning. Some biological parameters have been tentatively linked with toxaphene exposure, but insufficient data exist to adequately assess the analytical methods associated with measurement of these potential biomarkers.

**Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental**

**Media.** Human exposure to toxaphene occurs primarily by inhalation of ambient air, ingestion of contaminated foodstuffs, and contact with contaminated soil and surface water. Reliable analytical methods are available to detect background levels of toxaphene in a wide range of environmental matrices. Toxaphene levels of 75 pg/sample (approximately 1.2 ng/g) can be detected in fish using the NCIMS technique (Swackhamer et al. 1987). However, there is a need to implement more refined software to process efficiently the data generated by the NCIMS technique. GC/ECD is the standardized analytical method used by EPA (2007a) to determine toxaphene in soil and water samples at ppb levels. A newer EPA method (8276) has been developed as an alternative to method 8081, which uses GC/NIMS (EPA 2010a). GC/ECD, GC/MS, and tandem MS can detect and quantify toxaphene in air, soil, plant material, fish, water, milk, fat, and meat at ppb levels. The MRL for intermediate oral exposure to toxaphene is 0.002 mg/kg/day. Assuming a 70-kg individual and oral intakes of either 2 L/day of water or 2 kg/day of food, analytical methods would need to have sensitivities below 70 ppb (70 µg/L or 70 µg/kg) in either medium. The methods reported for drinking water have limits of detection far below this value (EPA 1976b, 1987a, 1989, 1986b; Ho et al. 1995). The needed sensitivities can be achieved for produce (Hsu et al. 1991; Luke et al. 1975), molasses (WHO 1984), and fish (Andrews et al. 1993; Jarnuzi and Wakimoto 1991; Swackhamer et al. 1987). Limits of detection in FDA methods are reported

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

as “<0.2 ppm” and are thus inadequate for these MRLs. Additional analytical methods for detecting low levels of toxaphene are needed for foods other than produce.

Little is known about the toxic properties of toxaphene congener metabolites in the environment (Bidleman et al. 1993). Additional analytical methods specifically targeted at toxaphene metabolites and degradation products are needed to support such investigations.

### **7.3.2 Ongoing Studies**

No ongoing studies concerning techniques for measuring and determining toxaphene in biological and environmental samples were reported.

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

This page is intentionally blank.

## 8. REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES

MRLs are substance specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors and other responders to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites.

An MRL of 0.05 mg/kg/day has been derived for acute-duration oral exposure ( $\leq 14$  days) to toxaphene. The MRL is based on a NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day and a serious LOAEL of 10 mg/kg/day for neurological effects (convulsions, salivation, and vomiting) in male and female beagle dogs (Chu et al. 1986). The NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day was divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability).

An MRL of 0.002 mg/kg/day has been derived for intermediate-duration oral exposure (15–364 days) to toxaphene based on decreased anti-SRBC (IgM) titers as an indicator of depressed humoral immunity in monkeys. Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was conducted using mean anti-SRBC (IgM) titre data collected from female cynomolgus monkeys that received toxaphene from the diet for 44 weeks prior to primary immunization with SRBC (Tryphonas et al. 2001). The resulting  $BMDL_{1SD}$  of 0.22 mg/kg/day was divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for interspecies extrapolation and 10 for sensitive individuals).

EPA (IRIS 2002) has not established an oral reference dose (RfD) or inhalation reference concentration (RfC) for toxaphene.

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has classified toxaphene as a Group 2B carcinogen (possibly carcinogenic to humans) (IARC 2009). The National Toxicology Program (NTP) has determined that toxaphene is reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen (NTP 2005), and EPA has classified toxaphene as a B2 carcinogen (probable human carcinogen) (IRIS 2002). The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) has classified toxaphene as an A3 carcinogen (confirmed animal carcinogen with unknown relevance to humans) (ACGIH 2009).

OSHA has required employers of workers who are occupationally exposed to toxaphene to institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure at or below permissible exposure limits (PELs) (OSHA 2009). The employer must use engineering and work practice controls to reduce toxaphene exposures to or below  $0.5 \text{ mg/m}^3$  at any time (ceiling) (OSHA 2009).

## 8. REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES

EPA has designated toxaphene as a hazardous air pollutant (HAP) under the Clean Air Act (CAA) (EPA 2006b). Toxaphene is on the list of chemicals appearing in "Toxic Chemicals Subject to Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986" and has been assigned a reportable quantity (RQ) limit of 1 pound (EPA 2009e). The RQ represents the amount of a designated hazardous substance which, when released to the environment, must be reported to the appropriate authority.

The international and national regulations, advisories, and guidelines regarding toxaphene in air, water, and other media are summarized in Table 8-1.

## 8. REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES

**Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Toxaphene**

| Agency                      | Description   | Information                                      | Reference   |
|-----------------------------|---|--|---|
| <u>INTERNATIONAL</u>        |   |  |   |
| Guidelines:                 |   |  |   |
| IARC                        | Carcinogenicity classification  | Group 2B <sup>a</sup>                            | IARC 2009   |
| WHO                         | Air quality guidelines  | No   | WHO 2000  |
|                             | Drinking water quality guidelines   | No <sup>b</sup>                                  | WHO 2006  |
| <u>NATIONAL</u>             |   |  |   |
| Regulations and Guidelines: |   |  |   |
| a. Air                      |   |  |   |
| ACGIH                       | TLV (8-hour TWA)  | 0.5 mg/m <sup>3c</sup>                           | ACGIH 2009  |
|                             | STEL (15-minute TWA)  | 1 mg/m <sup>3c</sup>                             |   |
|                             | TLV-basis (critical effect)   | Central nervous system convulsions; liver damage |   |
| AIHA                        | ERPG values   | No   | AIHA 2010   |
| DOE                         | TEELs   |  | DOE 2010  |
|                             | TEEL-0 <sup>d</sup>   | 0.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>                            |   |
|                             | PAC-1 <sup>e</sup>  | 1 mg/m <sup>3</sup>                              |   |
|                             | PAC-2 <sup>f</sup>  | 20 mg/m <sup>3</sup>                             |   |
| EPA                         | PAC-3 <sup>g</sup>  | 200 mg/m <sup>3</sup>                            | EPA 2010b<br>EPA 2006b<br>42 USC 7412<br>EPA 2009h<br>40 CFR 68.130 |
|                             | AEGL values   | No   |   |
|                             | Hazardous air pollutant   | Yes  |   |
|                             | Regulated toxic substances and threshold quantities for accidental release prevention             | No   |   |
|                             | Second AEGL Chemical Priority List  | Yes <sup>h</sup>                                 |   |
| NIOSH                       | REL (10-hour TWA)   | No <sup>i</sup>                                  | NIOSH 2005  |
|                             | IDLH  | 200 mg/m <sup>3</sup>                            |   |
|                             | Potential Occupational Carcinogen   | Yes  |   |
|                             | Target organs   | Central nervous system, skin                     |   |
| OSHA                        | Category of Pesticide   | Group I <sup>j</sup>                             | NIOSH 1992<br>OSHA 2009<br>29 CFR 1910.1000,<br>Table Z-1           |
|                             | PEL (8-hour TWA) for general industry   | 0.5 mg/m <sup>3i</sup>                           |   |
| b. Water                    |   |  |   |
| EPA                         | Designated as hazardous substances in accordance with Section 311(b)(2)(A) of the Clean Water Act | Yes  | EPA 2009b<br>40 CFR 116.4   |

## 8. REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES

**Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Toxaphene**

| Agency                  | Description   | Information  | Reference                               |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| <b>NATIONAL (cont.)</b> |   |  |   |
| EPA                     | Drinking water standards and health advisories  |  | EPA 2009c                               |
|                         | 1-Day health advisory for a 10-kg child   | 0.004 mg/L   |   |
|                         | 10-Day health advisory for a 10-kg child  | 0.004 mg/L   |   |
|                         | DWEL  | 0.01 mg/L  |   |
|                         | Lifetime  | No   |   |
|                         | 10 <sup>-4</sup> Cancer risk  | 0.003 mg/L   |   |
|                         | Drinking water contaminants list  | Yes  | EPA 2010c                               |
|                         | National primary drinking water regulations   |  | EPA 2009d                               |
|                         | MCL   | 0.003 mg/L   |   |
|                         | Potential health effects from exposure above the MCL  | Kidney, liver, or thyroid problems; increased risk of cancer |   |
|                         | Common sources of toxaphene in drinking water   | Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on cotton and cattle   |   |
|                         | Public health goal  | Zero   |   |
|                         | National recommended water quality criteria   | Yes  | EPA 2006a                               |
|                         | Freshwater  |  |   |
|                         | CMC (acute)   | 0.73 µg/L  |   |
|                         | CCC (chronic)   | 0.0002 µg/L <sup>k</sup>                                     |   |
|                         | Saltwater   |  |   |
|                         | CMC (acute)   | 0.21 µg/L  |   |
|                         | CCC (chronic)   | 0.0002 µg/L <sup>k</sup>                                     |   |
|                         | Human health for the consumption of:  |  |   |
|                         | Water + organism  | 0.00028 µg/L <sup>l,m</sup>                                  |   |
|                         | Organism only   | 0.00028 µg/L <sup>l,m</sup>                                  |   |
|                         | Reportable quantities of hazardous substances designated pursuant to Section 311 of the Clean Water Act | 1 pound  | EPA 2009i<br>40 CFR 117.3               |
|                         | Groundwater Monitoring List   | Yes  | EPA 2009a<br>40 CFR 264,<br>Appendix IX |
| c. Food                 |   |  |   |
| FDA                     | Bottled drinking water  | 0.003 mg/L   | FDA 2010a<br>21 CFR 165.110             |



## 8. REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES

**Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Toxaphene**

| Agency                  | Description  | Information  | Reference                              |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>NATIONAL (cont.)</b> |  |  |  |
| FDA                     | EAFUS <sup>n</sup>   | No   | FDA 2010b                              |
| d. Other                |  |  |  |
| ACGIH                   | Carcinogenicity classification   | A3 <sup>o</sup>  | ACGIH 2009                             |
|                         | Biological exposure indices (end of shift at end of workweek)                    | No   |  |
| EPA                     | Carcinogenicity classification   | B2 <sup>p</sup>  | IRIS 2002                              |
|                         | Oral slope factor  | 1.1 (mg/kg-day) <sup>-1</sup>                                |  |
|                         | Drinking water unit risk   | 3.2x10 <sup>-5</sup> (µg/L) <sup>-1</sup>                    |  |
|                         | Inhalation unit risk   | 3.2x10 <sup>-4</sup> (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>-1</sup>      |  |
|                         | RfC  | No   |  |
|                         | RfD  | No   |  |
|                         | Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know                       |  |  |
|                         | Designated CERCLA hazardous substance  | Yes <sup>q</sup>   | EPA 2009a<br>40 CFR 302.4              |
|                         | Reportable quantity  | 1 pound  |  |
|                         | Effective date of toxic chemical release reporting                               | 01/01/1987   | EPA 2009g<br>40 CFR 372.65             |
|                         | Extremely hazardous substances and its threshold planning quantity               | No   | EPA 2009f<br>40 CFR 355,<br>Appendix A |
|                         | Toxic pollutants designated pursuant to Section 307(a)(1) of the Clean Water Act | Yes  | EPA 2009j<br>40 CFR 401.15             |
| NTP                     | Carcinogenicity classification   | Reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen <sup>r</sup> | NTP 2005                               |

## 8. REGULATIONS, ADVISORIES, AND GUIDELINES

**Table 8-1. Regulations, Advisories, and Guidelines Applicable to Toxaphene**

| Agency | Description   | Information | Reference |
|--------|---|-------------|-----------|
|        | <sup>a</sup> Group 2B: possibly carcinogenic to humans.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>b</sup> Chemical is excluded from guideline value derivation because of determination that toxaphene is unlikely to occur in drinking water.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>c</sup> Skin notation: refers to the potential significant contribution to the overall exposure by the cutaneous route, including mucous membranes and the eyes, and by contact with vapors, liquids, and solids.  |             |           |
|        | <sup>d</sup> TEEL-0 is the threshold concentration below which most people will experience no adverse health effects.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>e</sup> PAC-1 is the airborne concentration (expressed as or mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) of a substance above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience discomfort, irritation, or certain asymptomatic, nonsensory effects. However, these effects are not disabling and are transient and reversible upon cessation of exposure.  |             |           |
|        | <sup>f</sup> PAC-2 is the airborne concentration (expressed as mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) of a substance above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience irreversible or other serious, long-lasting, adverse health effects or an impaired ability to escape.  |             |           |
|        | <sup>g</sup> PAC-3 is the airborne concentration (expressed as mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) of a substance above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience life-threatening health effects or death.  |             |           |
|        | <sup>h</sup> Camphchlor is included on the list of 371 priority chemicals that are acutely toxic and represent the selection of chemicals for AEGL development by the NAC/AEGL committee during the next several years.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>i</sup> Skin designation: indicates the potential for dermal absorption.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>j</sup> Group I pesticides pose a significant risk of adverse acute health effects at low concentrations, or carcinogenic, teratogenic, neurotoxic, or reproductive effects.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>k</sup> This criterion is based on a 304(a) aquatic life criterion issued in 1980 or 1986, and was issued in toxaphene (EPA 440/5-86-006). This CCC is currently based on the FRV procedure. Since the publication of the Great Lakes Aquatic Life Criteria Guidelines in 1995 (60 FR 15393-15399, March 23, 1995), the Agency no longer uses the Final Residue Value procedure for deriving CCCs for new or revised 304(a) aquatic life criteria. Therefore, the Agency anticipates that future revisions of this CCC will not be based on the FRV procedure (EPA 2006b). |             |           |
|        | <sup>l</sup> This criterion has been revised to reflect The EPA's q1* or RfD, as contained in IRIS as of May 17, 2002. The fish tissue bioconcentration factor from the 1980 Ambient Water Quality Criteria document was retained in each case (EPA 2006b).   |             |           |
|        | <sup>m</sup> This criterion is based on carcinogenicity of 10 <sup>-6</sup> risk.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>n</sup> The EAFUS list of substances contains ingredients added directly to food that FDA has either approved as food additives or listed or affirmed as GRAS.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>o</sup> A3: confirmed animal carcinogen with unknown relevance to humans.  |             |           |
|        | <sup>p</sup> B2: probable human carcinogen; based on increased incidence of hepatocellular tumors in mice and thyroid tumors in rats and supported by mutagenicity in Salmonella.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>q</sup> Designated CERCLA hazardous substance pursuant to Section 311(b)(2) of the Clean Water Act, section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act, Section 112 of the Clean Air Act, and Section 3001 of RCRA.   |             |           |
|        | <sup>r</sup> Based on sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals.   |             |           |

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; AEGL = acute exposure guideline levels; AIHA = American Industrial Hygiene Association; CERCLA = Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; CCC = criterion continuous concentration; CMC = criterion maximum concentration; DOE = U.S. Department of Energy; DWEL = drinking water equivalent level; EAFUS = Everything Added to Food in the United States; EPA = U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ERPG = emergency response planning guidelines; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; FRV = final residue value; GRAS = generally recognized as safe; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; IDLH = immediately dangerous to life or health; IRIS = Integrated Risk Information System; MCL = maximum contaminant level; MTL = Master Testing List; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; NTP = National Toxicology Program; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; PAC = protective action criteria; PEL = permissible exposure limit; RCRA = Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; REL = recommended exposure limit; RfC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = oral reference dose; STEL = short-term exposure limit; TEEL = temporary emergency exposure limit; TLV = threshold limit values; TSCA = Toxic Substances Control Act; TWA = time-weighted average; USC = United States Code; WHO = World Health Organization

## 9. REFERENCES

- ACGIH. 2009. Chlorinated camphene. In: 2009 TLVs and BEIs: Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- Adams RS. 1967. The fate of pesticide residue in soil. *J Minn Acad Sci* 34:44-48.
- Adinolfi M. 1985. The development of the human blood-CSF-brain barrier. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 27(4):532-537.
- Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(7):103-112.
- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles; Notice. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology. *Fed Regist* 54(174):37618-37634.
- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1990. Biomarkers of organ damage or dysfunction for the renal, hepatobiliary, and immune systems. Subcommittee on Biomarkers of Organ Damage and Dysfunction. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2005. Health consultation. Organic chemical residue in schoolyard soils, Goodyear and Burroughs-Mollette Elementary Schools and Risley Middle School and Edo-Miller Park/Lanier Field, city of Brunswick, Glynn County, Georgia. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/HAC/pha/OrganicChemicalResidueInSchoolyardSoils/BWKSchoolHCFinal020905.pdf>. June 3, 2010.
- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 2009. Health consultation. Technical support document for a toxaphene reference dose (RfD) as a basis for fish consumption screening values (FCSVs). State of Michigan. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- AIHA. 2010. Emergency response planning guidelines (ERPG). Fairfax, VA: American Industrial Hygiene Association. [http://www.aiha.org/foundations/GuidelineDevelopment/ERPG/Documents/ERPG\\_Values2010.pdf](http://www.aiha.org/foundations/GuidelineDevelopment/ERPG/Documents/ERPG_Values2010.pdf). June 16, 2010.
- Alava JJ, Keller JM, Wyneken J, et al. 2011. Geographical variation of persistent organic pollutants in eggs of threatened loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) from southeastern United States. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 30(7):1677-1688.
- Alder L, Beck H, Khandker S, et al. 1997. Levels of toxaphene indicator compounds in fish. *Chemosphere* 34(5-7):1389-1400.
- Allen AL, Koller LD, Pollock GA. 1983. Effect of toxaphene exposure on immune responses in mice. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 11:61-69.

---

\* Not cited in text

## 9. REFERENCES

- Altman PL, Dittmer DS. 1974. Biological handbooks: Biology data book. Vol. III. 2nd ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.
- Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating *in vitro* to *in vivo* exposures with physiologically based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. Animal test alternatives: Refinement, reduction, replacement. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 9-25.
- Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87(2):185-205.
- Anderson C, Sundberg K, Groth O. 1986. Animal model for assessment of skin irritancy. *Contact Dermatitis* 15:143-151.
- Andersson O, Linder C, Olsson M, et al. 1988. Spatial differences and temporal trends of organochlorine compounds in biota from the Northwestern hemisphere. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 17:755-765.
- Andrews P, Headrick K, Pilon JC, et al. 1996. Capillary GC-ECD and ECNI GCMS characterization of toxaphene residues in primate tissues during a feeding study. *Chemosphere* 32(6):1043-1053.
- Andrews P, Newsome WH, Boyle M, et al. 1993. High resolution selective monitoring GC-MS determination of toxaphene in Great Lakes fish. *Chemosphere* 27(10):1865-1872.
- APHA. 1998a. Method 6410B. Liquid-liquid extraction gas chromatographic/mass spectrometric method. In: Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. American Public Health Association. American Water Works Association. Water Environmental Federation, 6-59 to 56-72.
- APHA. 1998b. Method 6630c. Liquid-liquid extraction gas chromatographic method II. In: Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. American Public Health Association. American Water Works Association. Water Environmental Federation, 6-97 to 96-104.
- Arcaro KF, Yang Y, Vakharia DD, et al. 2000. Toxaphene is antiestrogenic in a human breast-cancer cell assay. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 59(3):197-210.
- Archer TE, Crosby DG. 1966. Gas chromatographic measurement of toxaphene in milk, fat, blood, and alfalfa hay. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 1:70-75.
- Arnold DL, Bryce F, Baccanale C, et al. 2001. Toxicological consequences of toxaphene ingestion by cynomolgus (*Macaca fascicularis*) monkeys. Part 1. Pre-mating phase. *Food Chem Toxicol* 39(5):467-476.
- Arthur RD, Cain JD, Barrentine BF. 1976. Atmospheric levels of pesticides in the Mississippi Delta. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 15:129-134.
- Atuma SS, Bergh A, Nilsson I, et al. 2000. Toxaphene levels in salmon (*Salmo salar*) from the Baltic Sea. *Chemosphere* 41(4):517-520.
- Atuma SS, Jensen S, Mowrer J, et al. 1986. Separation of lipophilic substances in environmental samples with special reference to toxaphene. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 24:213-225.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Ault JA, Spurgeon TE. 1984. Multiresidue gas chromatographic method for determining organochlorine pesticides in poultry fat: Collaborative study. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 67:284-289.
- Badaeva LN. 1976. [Effects of polychlorocamphene on some organs and their nervous structure.] *Bull Exp Biol Med* 82:1177-1179. (Russian)
- Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 8(4):471-486.
- Barr JR, Woolfitt AR, Maggio VL, et al. 2004. Measurement of toxaphene congeners in pooled human serum collected in three U.S. cities using high-resolution mass spectrometry. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 46(4):551-556.
- Barrie L, Bidleman T, Dougherty D, et al. 1993. Atmospheric toxaphene in the high Arctic. *Chemosphere* 27(10):2037-2046.
- Barthel WF, Hawthorne JC, Ford JH, et al. 1969. Pesticides in water: Pesticide residues in sediments of the lower Mississippi River and its tributaries. *Pestic Monit J* 3:8-34.
- Bartoš T, Škarek M, Čupr P, et al. 2005. Genotoxic activity of a technical toxaphene mixture and its photodegradation products in SOS genotoxicity tests. *Mutat Res* 565(2):113-120.
- BCPC. 2003. Camphechlor. In: Tomlin CDS, ed. *The e-pesticide manual*. 13th ed. British Crop Protection Council.
- Berger GS, ed. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: *Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 3-7.
- Besselink H, Nixon E, McHugh B, et al. 2008. Evaluation of tumour promoting potency of fish borne toxaphene residues, as compared to technical toxaphene and UV-irradiated toxaphene. *Food Chem Toxicol* 46:2629-2638.
- Beyer WN, Stafford C. 1993. Survey and evaluation of contaminants in earthworms and in soils derived from dredged material at confined disposal facilities in the Great Lakes Region. *Environ Monit Assess* 24:151-165.
- Bidleman TE, Leone A. 2004. Soil-air relationships for toxaphene in the southern United States. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 23(10):2337-2342.
- Bidleman TF, Olney CE. 1975. Long range transport of toxaphene insecticide in the atmosphere of the western North Atlantic. *Nature* 257:475-477.
- Bidleman TF, Alegria H, Ngabe B, et al. 1998. Trends of chlordane and toxaphene in ambient air of Columbia, South Carolina. *Atmos Environ* 32(11):1849-1856.
- Bidleman TF, Christensen EJ, Harder HW. 1981. Aerial deposition of organochlorines in urban and coastal South Carolina. In: Eisenreich SJ, ed. *Atmospheric pollutants in natural waters*. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science, 481-508.
- Bidleman TF, Cotham WE, Addison RF, et al. 1992. Organic contaminants in the Northwest Atlantic atmosphere at Sable Island, Nova Scotia, 1988-89. *Chemosphere* 24(9):1389-1412.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Bidleman TF, Falconer RL, Walla MD. 1995. Toxaphene and other organochlorine compounds in air and water at Resolute Bay, N.W.T., Canada. *Sci Total Environ* 160-161:55-63.
- Bidleman TF, Patton GW, Walla MD, et al. 1989. Toxaphene and other organochlorines in Arctic Ocean fauna: Evidence for atmospheric delivery. *Arctic* 42(4):307-313.
- Bidleman TF, Stern GA, Tomy GT, et al. 2013. Scavenging amphipods: Sentinels for penetration of mercury and persistent organic chemicals into food webs of the deep Arctic Ocean. *Environ Sci Technol* 47(11):5553-5561.
- Bidleman TF, Walla MD, Muir DCG, et al. 1993. The selective accumulation of polychlorocamphenes in aquatic biota from the Canadian Arctic. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 12:701-709.
- Biessmann A, Mohammed A, Slanina P. 1983. Studies on the tissue disposition and fate of [<sup>14</sup>C] toxaphene in Japanese quail. *Toxicology* 28:155-165.
- Bigley WS, Plapp FW Jr, Hanna RL, et al. 1981. Effect of toxaphene, camphene and cedar oil on methyl parathion residues on cotton. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 27:90-94.
- Bordajandi LR, Ramos L, Gonzalez MJ. 2006. Determination of toxaphene enantiomers by comprehensive two-dimensional gas chromatography with electron-capture detection. *J Chromatogr A* 1125(2):220-228.
- Boshoff PR, Pretorius V. 1979. Determination of toxaphene in milk, butter and meat. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 22:405-412.
- Boyd EM, Taylor FI. 1971. Toxaphene toxicity in protein-deficient rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 18:158-167.
- Brown KW, Donnelly KC. 1988. An estimation of the risk associated with the organic constituents of hazardous and municipal waste landfill leachates. *Hazard Waste Hazard Mater* 5:1-30.
- Brumley WC, Brownrigg CM, Grange AH. 1993. Determination of toxaphene in soil by electron-capture negative-ion mass-spectrometry after fractionation by high-performance gel-permeation chromatography. *J Chromatogr* 633:177-183.
- Bruns GW, Birkholz D. 1993. Analysis of environmental samples for toxaphene using gas chromatography/oxygen negative ion-electron capture mass spectrometry (GC/ONEC-MS). *Chemosphere* 27:1873-1878.
- Bryce F, Iverson F, Andrews P, et al. 2001. Effects elicited by toxaphene in the cynomolgus monkey (*Macaca fascicularis*): A pilot study. *Food Chem Toxicol* 39(12):1243-1251.
- Bryson PD. 1989. Chlorinated hydrocarbons (organochlorines). In: *Comprehensive review in toxicology*. Rockville, MD: Aspen Publication, 527-529.
- Budavari S, O'Neil MJ, Smith A, et al. 1989. *The Merck index*. 11th ed., 1504-1505.
- Burniston DA, Strachan WM, Wilkinson RJ. 2005. Toxaphene deposition to Lake Ontario via precipitation, 1994-1998. *Environ Sci Technol* 39(18):7005-7011.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Buser HR, Haglund P, Muller MD, et al. 2000. Rapid anaerobic degradation of toxaphene in sewage sludge. *Chemosphere* 40(9-11):1213-1220.
- Butler PA. 1973. Residues in fish, wildlife, and estuaries. Organochlorine residues in estuarine mollusks, 1965-72-National Pesticide Monitoring Programs. *Pestic Monit J* 6:238-362.
- Butler Walker J, Seddon L, McMullen E, et al. 2003. Organochlorine levels in maternal and umbilical cord blood plasma in Arctic Canada. *Sci Total Environ* 302(1-3):27-52.
- Cairns T, Siegmund EG, Froberg JE. 1981. Chemical ionization mass spectrometric examination of metabolized toxaphene from milk fat. *Biomed Mass Spectrom* 8:569-574.
- Calabrese EJ. 1978. Pollutants and high risk groups. The biological basis of increased human susceptibility to environmental and occupational pollutants. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, 24-26, 186-193.
- Camanzo J, Rice CP, Jude DJ, et al. 1987. Organic priority pollutants in nearshore fish from 14 Lake Michigan tributaries and embayments, 1983. *J Great Lakes Res* 13:296-309.
- Canada Department of National Health and Welfare. 1978. Guidelines for Canadian drinking water quality. Ottawa, Ontario: Department of National Health and Welfare.
- Cantor KP, Blair A, Everett G, et al. 1992. Pesticides and other agricultural risk factors for non-Hodgkins-lymphoma among men in Iowa and Minnesota. *Cancer Res* 52:2447-2455.
- Carey AE, Douglas P, Tai H, et al. 1979a. Pesticide residue concentrations of five United States cities, 1971-Urban soils monitoring program. *Pestic Monit J* 13:17-22.
- Carey AE, Gowen JA, Tai H, et al. 1978. Pesticide residue levels in soils and crops, 1971--National soils monitoring program (III). *Pestic Monit J* 12:117-136.
- Carey AE, Gowen JA, Tai H, et al. 1979b. Pesticide residue levels in soils and crops from 37 states, 1972-National soils monitoring program (IV). *Pestic Monit J* 12:209-229.
- Casida JE, Holmstead RL, Khalifa S, et al. 1974. Toxaphene insecticide: A complex biodegradable mixture. *Science* 183:520-521.
- CDC. 1963. Clinical handbook on economic poisons: Emergency information for treating poisoning. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Public Health Service, Communicable Disease Center. PHS Publication No. 476 Rev. PB218287.
- Champoux L, Moisey J, Muir DC. 2010. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers, toxaphenes, and other halogenated organic pollutants in great blue heron eggs. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 29(2):243-249.
- Chan HM, Yeboah F. 2000. Total toxaphene and specific congeners in fish from the Yukon, Canada. *Chemosphere* 41(4):507-515.
- Chan HM, Zhu J, Yeboah F. 1998. Determination of toxaphene in biological samples using high resolution GC coupled with ion trap MS/MS. *Chemosphere* 36(9):2135-2148.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Chandra J, Durairaj G. 1992. Toxicity of toxaphene on histopathology of vital organs in guinea pig (*Cavia-procellus*). *J Environ Biol* 13:315-322.
- Chandra J, Durairaj G. 1995. Toxicity of toxaphene on the lipid profile in the vital organs of guinea pig, *Cavia procellus*. *J Environ Biol* 16(1):75-81.
- Chandurkar PS, Matsumura F. 1979. Metabolism of toxaphene components in rats. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 8:1-24.
- ChemIDplus Advanced. 2010. Camphechlor. ChemIDplus Advanced. Bethesda, MD: U.S. National Library of Medicine. <http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus/>. June 07, 2010.
- Chernoff N, Carver BD. 1976. Fetal toxicity of toxaphene in rats and mice. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 15:660-664.
- Chernoff N, Kavlock RJ. 1982. An *in vivo* teratology screen utilizing pregnant mice. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 10:541-550.
- Chernoff N, Setzer RW, Miller DB, et al. 1990. Effects of chemically-induced maternal toxicity on prenatal development in the rat. *Teratology* 42:651-658.
- Choi H, Kim Y, Song M, et al. 2011. Identification of hepatotoxicity related genes induced by toxaphene in HepG2 cells. *Mol Cell Toxicol* 7:53-60.
- Chu I, Secours V, Villeneuve DC, et al. 1988. Reproduction study of toxaphene in the rat. *J Environ Sci Health (B)* 23:101-126.
- Chu I, Villeneuve DC, Sun CW, et al. 1986. Toxicity of toxaphene in the rat and beagle dog. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 7:406-418.
- Claborn HV, Mann HD, Ivey MC, et al. 1963. Excretion of toxaphene and strobane in the milk of dairy cows. *J Agric Food Chem* 11:286-289.
- Clark JM, Matsumura F. 1979. Metabolism of toxaphene by aquatic sediment and a camphor-degrading pseudomonad. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 8:285-298.
- Clark JR, Devault D, Bowden RJ, et al. 1984. Contaminant analysis of fillets from Great Lakes Coho salmon, 1980. *J Great Lakes Res* 10:38-47.
- Clewell HJ, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1(4):111-131.
- Cohn WJ, Boylan, JJ, Blanke RV, et al. 1978. Treatment of chlordecone toxicity with cholestyramine: Results of a controlled clinical trial. *New Engl J Med* 298:243-248.
- Coelhan M, Parlar H. 1996. The nomenclature of chlorinated bornanes and camphenes relevant to toxaphene. *Chemosphere* 32(2):217-228.
- Cole RH, Frederick RE, Healy RP, et al. 1984. Preliminary findings of the priority pollutant monitoring project of the nationwide urban runoff program. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 56:898-908.



## 9. REFERENCES

- Cooper CM. 1991. Persistent organochlorine and current use insecticide concentrations in major watershed components of Moon Lake, Mississippi, USA. *Arch Hydrobiol* 121:103-113.
- Cooper CM, Dendy FE, McHenry JR, et al. 1987. Residual pesticide concentrations in Bear Creek, Mississippi, 1976-1979. *J Environ Qual* 16:69-72.
- Cotham WE, Bidleman TF. 1991. Estimating the atmospheric deposition of organochlorine contaminants to the Arctic. *Chemosphere* 22:165-188.
- Crist HL, Harless RL, Moseman RF, et al. 1980. Application of dehydrochlorination to the determination of toxaphene in soil and identification of the major gas chromatographic peak. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 24:231-237.
- Crowder LA, Dindal EF. 1974. Fate of chlorine-36-labeled toxaphene in rats. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 12:320-327.
- Crowder LA, Whitson RS. 1980. Fate of toxaphene, methyl parathion, and chlordimeform combinations in the mouse. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 24:444-451.
- Crowder LA, Lanzaro GC, Whitson RS. 1980. Behavioral effects of methyl parathion and toxaphene exposure in rats. *J Environ Sci Health B* 15:365-378.
- Dart RC, ed. 2004. *Medical toxicology*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1489-1496.
- de Boer J, Wester PG. 1993. Determination of toxaphene in human milk from Nicaragua and in fish and marine mammals from the Northeastern Atlantic and the North Sea. *Chemosphere* 27:1879-1890.
- de Boer J, De Geus HJ, Brinkman DA. 1997. Multidimensional gas chromatographic analysis of toxaphene. *Environ Sci Technol* 31(3):873-879.
- de Geus HJ, Besselink H, Brouwer A, et al. 1999. Environmental occurrence, analysis, and toxicology of toxaphene compounds. *Environ Health Perspect* 107(Suppl 1):115-144.
- Dehn PF, Allen-Mocherie S, Kerek J, et al. 2005. Organochlorine insecticides: Impacts on human HepG2 cytochrome P4501A, 2B activities and glutathione levels. *Toxicol in Vitro* 19(2):261-273.
- Deichmann WB, Keplinger ML. 1970. Protection against the acute effects of certain pesticides by pretreatment with aldrin, dieldrin, and DDT. In: Deichmann WB, Radomski JL, Penalver RA, eds. *Proceedings of the Inter-American Conference on Toxicology and Occupational Medicine, 6th and 7th Pesticide Symposia*. Coral Gables, FL: Halos and Associates, 121-123.
- Delorme PD, Muir CG, Lockhart WL, et al. 1993. Depuration of toxaphene in lake trout and white suckers in a natural ecosystem following a single I.P. dose. *Chemosphere* 27:1965-1973.
- De Roos AJ, Zahm SH, Cantor KP, et al. 2003. Integrative assessment of multiple pesticides as risk factors for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma among men. *Occup Environ Med* 60(9):E11.
- Dille JR, Smith PW. 1964. Central nervous system effects of chronic exposure to organophosphate insecticides. *Aerospace Med* 35:475-478.

## 9. REFERENCES

- DiPietro JA, Haliburton JC. 1979. Toxaphene toxicosis in swine. *J Am Vet Med Assoc* 175:452-453.
- DOE. 2010. Chlorinated camphene. Protective Action Criteria (PAC) with AEGLs, ERPGs, & TEELs: Rev. 25 for chemicals of concern (08/2009). U.S. Department of Energy. <http://orise.orau.gov/emi/scapa/chem-pacs-teels/default.htm>. June 16, 2010.
- Donald DB, Stern GA, Muir DC, et al. 1998. Chlorobornanes in water, sediment, and fish from toxaphene treated and untreated lakes in western Canada. *Environ Sci Technol* 32(10):1391-1397.
- Donigian AS Jr, Carsel RF. 1987. Modeling the impact of conservation tillage practices on pesticide concentrations in ground and surface waters. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 6:241-250.
- Dreisbach RH. 1983. Dermatitis due to contact with chemicals. In: *Handbook of poisoning: Prevention, diagnosis, and treatment*. Los Altos, CA: Lange Medical Publications, 88-89.
- Drenth H, Van Oevelen CJC, Buitenhuis CJK, et al. 1998. Induction of hepatic cytochrome P450 activities by toxaphene in the rat. *Organohalogen Compounds* 35:255-258.
- Durant CJ, Reimold RJ. 1972. Effects of estuarine dredging of toxaphene-contaminated sediments in Terry Creek, Brunswick, GA-1971. *Pestic Monit J* 6:94-96.
- EPA. 1974. Case study no. 10. Toxaphene. In: *Production, distribution, use and environmental impact potential of selected pesticides*. EPA540174001. PB238795.
- EPA. 1976a. Criteria document for toxaphene. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Planning and Standards. EPA440976014. PB253677.
- EPA. 1976b. Analysis and GC-MS characterization of toxaphene in fish and water. Duluth, MN: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA600376076. PB257773.
- EPA. 1976c. A quantitative method for toxaphene by GC-CI-MS specific ion monitoring. Athens, GA: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA600476010. PB251931.
- EPA. 1976d. Chemical and photochemical transformation of selected pesticides in aquatic systems. Athens, GA: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, 1-7, 47, 140. EPA600376067.
- EPA. 1977. The degradation of selected pesticides in soil: A review of the published literature. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA600977022. PB272353.
- EPA. 1979a. Water-related environmental fate of 129 priority pollutants. Vol. I: Introduction and technical background, metals and inorganics, pesticides and PCBs. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Planning and Standards. EPA440479029a.
- EPA. 1979b. Review of the environmental effects of pollutants: X. Toxaphene. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA600179044.
- EPA. 1980. Toxaphene: Ambient water quality criteria for toxaphene. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Regulations and Standards. EPA440580076.

## 9. REFERENCES

- EPA. 1981. Aquatic fate process data for organic priority pollutants. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 109-110. EPA440481014.
- EPA. 1982a. Toxaphene: Intent to cancel or restrict registrations of pesticide products containing toxaphene; denial of applications for registration of pesticide products containing toxaphene; determination concluding the rebuttable presumption against registration; availability of decision document. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Fed Regist 47:53784-53793.
- EPA. 1982b. Method development for determination of polychlorinated hydrocarbons in municipal sludge. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA600482035.
- EPA. 1984a. Method T04: Method for the determination of organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls in ambient air. In: Compendium of methods for the determination of toxic organic compounds in ambient air. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Quality Assurance Division, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, ORD. EPA600484041.
- EPA. 1984b. Atmospheric transport of toxaphene to Lake Michigan. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Duluth, MN. EPA600384101.
- EPA. 1984c. Method 608: Organochlorine pesticides and PCBs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Fed Regist 49:89-104.
- EPA. 1985. Drinking water criteria document for toxaphene (final draft). Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. ECAO-CIN-426. PB86118049.
- EPA. 1986. Superfund record of decision (EPA Region 4) Gallaway Ponds site, Gallaway, Tennessee, September 1986. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPARODRO486013.
- EPA. 1987a. Health advisories for 16 pesticides (toxaphene). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Drinking Water. PB87200178.
- EPA. 1987b. Superfund record of decision (EPA region 6): Crystal City Airport, Zavala County, Texas (first remedial action), September 1987. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. EPARODRO687023.
- EPA. 1989. Pesticides and containers. Recommended procedures for the disposal of pesticides. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 165.7-165.9.
- EPA. 1990a. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference concentrations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. EPA600890066A.
- EPA. 1990b. Notice of intent to remove certain active ingredients from reregistration list B and to cancel pesticides containing those ingredients. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Fed Regist 55:31164-31174.

## 9. REFERENCES

- EPA. 1992a. Method 617: The determination of organohalide pesticides and PCBs in municipal and industrial wastewater. In: Methods for the determination of nonconventional pesticides in municipal and industrial wastewater. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 139-168. EPA821R92002.
- EPA. 1992b. Method 1656. The determination of organo-halide pesticides in municipal and industrial wastewater. In: Methods for the determination of nonconventional pesticides in municipal and industrial wastewater. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 637-677. EPA821R92002.
- EPA. 1996. Method 4040. Soil screening for toxaphene by immunoassay. SW-846 on-line. Test method for evaluating solid waste physical/chemical methods. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/testmethods/sw846/pdfs/4040.pdf>. September 09, 2010.
- EPA. 1997. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA630R96012.
- EPA. 1998. Announcement of the drinking water contaminant candidate list. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Fed Regist 63(40):10274-10287. <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/fr/index.html>. June 17, 2010.
- EPA. 2005. Toxic chemical release inventory reporting forms and instructions: Revised 2004 version. Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Environmental Information. EPA260B05001.
- EPA. 2006a. National recommended water quality criteria. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/wqcriteria.html>. May 11, 2009.
- EPA. 2006b. Title 42-The public health and welfare. Chapter 85-Air pollution prevention and control. Sec. 7412. Hazardous air pollutants. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. United States Code 42 USC 7412. <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/uscode/index.html>. June 23, 2010.
- EPA. 2007a. Method 8081B. Organochlorine pesticides by gas chromatography. SW-846 On-line. Test methods for evaluating solid waste physical/chemical methods. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/testmethods/sw846/pdfs/8081b.pdf>. September 9, 2010.
- EPA. 2007b. Method 8270D. Semivolatile organic compounds by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC/MS). SW-846 On-line. Test methods for evaluating solid waste physical/chemical methods. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/testmethods/sw846/pdfs/8270d.pdf>. September 9, 2010.
- EPA. 2008. Acute exposure guideline levels (AEGLs). Second AEGL chemical priority list. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution and Prevention and Toxics. [http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/pubs/priority\\_2.htm](http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/pubs/priority_2.htm). May 19, 2009.
- EPA. 2009a. Appendix IX to Part 264-Ground-water monitoring list. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX. [http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr\\_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr264AppIX.pdf](http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr264AppIX.pdf). June 18, 2010.

## 9. REFERENCES

- EPA. 2009b. Designation of hazardous substances. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 116.4. [http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr\\_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr116.4.pdf](http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr116.4.pdf). June 18, 2010.
- EPA. 2009c. 2009 Edition of the drinking water standards and health advisories. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA822R09011. <http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/drinking/dwstandards2009.pdf>. December 17, 2009.
- EPA. 2009d. National primary drinking water regulations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water. EPA816F09004. <http://www.epa.gov/safewater/consumer/pdf/mcl.pdf>. August 7, 2009.
- EPA. 2009e. Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know programs. Designation, reportable quantities, and notifications. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 302.4. <http://www.epa.gov/lawsregs/search/40cfr.html>. May 20, 2009.
- EPA. 2009f. Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know programs. Extremely hazardous substances and their threshold planning quantities. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 355, Appendix A. <http://www.epa.gov/lawsregs/search/40cfr.html>. May 20, 2009.
- EPA. 2009g. Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know programs. Toxic Chemical Release Reporting. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 372.65. <http://www.epa.gov/lawsregs/search/40cfr.html>. May 11, 2009.
- EPA. 2009h. Table 1 to § 68.130-List of regulated toxic substances and threshold quantities for accidental release prevention. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 68.130. [http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr\\_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr68.130.pdf](http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr68.130.pdf). June 17, 2010.
- EPA. 2009i. Table 117.3 - Reportable quantities of hazardous substances designated pursuant to section 311 of the clean water act. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 117.3. [http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr\\_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr117.3.pdf](http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr117.3.pdf). June 18, 2010.
- EPA. 2009j. Toxic pollutants. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 401.15. [http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr\\_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr401.15.pdf](http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr_2009/julqtr/pdf/40cfr401.15.pdf). June 18, 2010.
- EPA. 2010b. Compiled AEGLS values. AEGL Chemicals. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. [http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/pubs/compiled\\_aegls\\_may2010.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/pubs/compiled_aegls_may2010.pdf). June 16, 2010.
- EPA. 2010c. Drinking water contaminants. List of contaminants and their MCLs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/safewater/contaminants/index.html>. July 22, 2010.
- EPA. 2010d. The national listing of fish advisories. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://oaspub.epa.gov/nlfa/nlfa.advrpt>. September 02, 2010.
- EPA. 2010a. Method 8276. Toxaphene and toxaphene congeners by gas chromatography/negative ion mass spectrometry (GC/NIMS). Revision 0, March 2010. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. [http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/testmethods/sw846/new\\_meth.htm](http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/testmethods/sw846/new_meth.htm). September 09, 2010.

## 9. REFERENCES

- EPA. 2012. Method 525.3. Determination of semivolatile organic chemicals in drinking water by solid phase extraction and capillary column gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC/MS). Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA600R12010.
- Epstein SS, Arnold E, Andrea J, et al. 1972. Detection of chemical mutagen by the dominant lethal assay in the mouse. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 23:288-325.
- Evans MS, Noguchi GE, Rice CP. 1991. The biomagnification of polychlorinated biphenyls, toxaphene, and DDT compounds in a Lake Michigan offshore food web. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 20:87-93.
- Fattah KMA, Crowder LA. 1980. Plasma membrane ATPases from various tissues of the cockroach (*Periplaneta americana*) and mouse influenced by toxaphene. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 24:356-363.
- Faust SD, Suffet IH. 1966. Recovery, separation, and identification of organic pesticides from natural and potable waters. *Residue Rev* 15:44-116.
- FDA. 1988. Food and Drug Administration Pesticide Program. Residues in foods-1987. Food and Drug Administration Program. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 71(6):156A-174A.
- FDA. 1989. Residues in foods-1988. Food and Drug Administration Pesticide Program. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 72:133A-152A.
- FDA. 1990. Residues in foods 1989. Food and Drug Administration. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 73:127A-146A.
- FDA. 1991. FDA monitoring program. Residues in foods-1990. Food and Drug Administration. *J Assoc off Anal Chem* 74(5):121A-141A.
- FDA. 1992. Residue monitoring 1991. FDA Monitoring Program. Food and Drug Administration. *J AOAC Int* 75(5):135A-157A.
- FDA. 1993. FDA Monitoring Program. Food and Drug Administration. *J AOAC Int* 76(5):127A-148A.
- FDA. 1994a. Method 302: Method I for nonfatty foods. In: Pesticide analytical manual. Volume I. Multiresidue methods. Food and Drug Administration.
- FDA. 1994b. Method 304: Method for fatty foods. In: Pesticide analytical manual. Volume I. Multiresidue methods. Food and Drug Administration.
- FDA. 1994c. Pesticide program: Residue monitoring. Food and Drug Administration. *J AOAC Int* 77(5):163A-185A.
- FDA. 1995. FDA Monitoring Program. Food and Drug Administration. *J AOAC Int* 78(5):119A-141A.
- FDA. 2010a. Bottled water. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations 21 CFR 165.110. [http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr\\_2010/aprqrtr/pdf/21cfr165.110.pdf](http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr_2010/aprqrtr/pdf/21cfr165.110.pdf). June 18, 2010.
- FDA. 2010b. Everything added to food in the United States (EAFUS). U.S. Food and Drug Administration. <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnNavigation.cfm?rpt=eafusListing>. June 18, 2010.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Fisk AT, Rosenberg B, Cymbalisky CD, et al. 1999. Octanol/water partition coefficients of toxaphene congeners determined by the "slow-stirring" method. *Chemosphere* 14:2549-2562.
- Fomon SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant: Part I: The male reference infant. In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.
- Fomon SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, et al. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. *Am J Clin Nutr* 35(Suppl 5):1169-1175.
- Ford WM, Hill EP. 1990. Organochlorine residues in Mississippi raccoons. *J Wildl Manage* 54:591-594.
- Ford WM, Hill EP. 1991. Organochlorine pesticides in soil sediments and aquatic animals in the upper steele bayou watershed of Mississippi. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 20:161-167.
- Foreid S, Rundberget T, Severinsen T, et al. 2000. Determination of toxaphenes in fish and marine mammals. *Chemosphere* 41(4):521-528.
- Fowler B. 2000. The determination of toxaphene in environmental samples by negative ion electron capture high resolution mass spectrometry. *Chemosphere* 41(4):487-492.
- Fowler B, Hoover D, Hamilton MC. 1993. The quantification of toxaphene in environmental samples. *Chemosphere* 27(10):1891-1905.
- Gaines JB. 1969. Acute toxicity of pesticides. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 14:515-534.
- Garcia M, Mourelle M. 1984. Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase: A sensitive marker in DDT and toxaphene exposure. *J Appl Toxicol* 4:246-248.
- Gartrell MJ, Craun JC, Podrebarac DS, et al. 1986a. Pesticides, selected elements, and other chemicals in infant and toddler total diet samples, October 1980-March 1982. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 69:123-145.
- Gartrell MJ, Craun JC, Podrebarac DS, et al. 1986b. Pesticides, selected elements, and other chemicals in adult total diet samples, October 1980-March 1982. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 69:146-161.
- Gauthier M, Roberge CJ, Pelletier M, et al. 2001. Activation of human neutrophils by technical toxaphene. *Clin Immunol* 98(1):46-53.
- Gertig H, Nowaczyk W. 1975. The influence of carathane and toxaphene on the activity of some enzymes in rat's tissues in the studies *in vivo*. *Pol J Pharmacol Pharm* 27:357-364.
- Gibson JR, Jones GA, Dorough HW, et al. 1974. Chlorinated insecticide residues in Kentucky burley tobacco, crop years 1963-72. *Pestic Monit J* 7:205-213.
- Gill US, Schwartz HM, Wheatley B, et al. 1996. Congener specific analysis of toxaphene in serum using ECNI-MS. *Chemosphere* 33(6):1021-1025.
- Giwerzman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 101(2):65-71.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Glassmeyer ST, De Vault DS, Myers TR, et al. 1997. Toxaphene in Great Lakes fish: A temporal, spatial, and trophic study. *Environ Sci Technol* 31(1):84-88.
- Glassmeyer ST, Shanks KE, Brice KA, et al. 1998. Toxaphene quantitation: Improvements and application to ambient atmospheric samples. In: *Organohalogen compounds. Analysis, chlorinated bornanes, chiral contaminants, polymer additives and monomers*, 269-273.
- Glassmeyer ST, Shanks KE, Hites RA. 1999. Automated toxaphene quantitation by GC/MS. *Anal Chem* 71(7):1448-1453.
- Glotfelty DE, Leech MM, Jersey J, et al. 1989a. Volatilization and wind erosion of soil surface applied atrazine, simazine, alachlor, and toxaphene. *J Agric Food Chem* 37(2):546-551.
- Glotfelty DE, Williams GH, Freeman HP, et al. 1989b. Regional atmospheric transport and deposition of pesticides in Maryland. In: Kurtz D, ed. *Proceedings of the symposium on long-range transport of organic pollutants*. Lewis Publishers.
- Gomes ED. 1977. Determination of toxaphene by basic alcoholic hydrolysis and florisil separation. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 17:456-462.
- Gooch JW, Matsumura F. 1985. Evaluation of the toxic components of toxaphene in Lake Michigan lake trout. *J Agric Food Chem* 33:844-848.
- Gooch JW, Matsumura F. 1987. Toxicity of chlorinated bornane (toxaphene) residues isolated from Great Lakes trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*). *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 16:349-355.
- Goodman JI, Brusick DJ, Busey WM, et al. 2000. Reevaluation of the cancer potency factor of toxaphene: Recommendations from a peer review panel. *Toxicol Sci* 55:3-16.
- Gouteux B, Lebeuf M, Hammill MO, et al. 2005. Comparison of toxaphene congeners levels in five seal species from eastern Canada: What is the importance of biological factors? *Environ Sci Technol* 39(6):1448-1454.
- Gouteux B, Lebeuf M, Muir DC, et al. 2003. Levels and temporal trends of toxaphene congeners in beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) from the St. Lawrence Estuary, Canada. *Environ Sci Technol* 37(20):4603-4609.
- Gouteux B, Lebeuf M, Trottier S, et al. 2002. Analysis of six relevant toxaphene congeners in biological samples using ion trap MS/MS. *Chemosphere* 49(2):183-191.
- Graham M, Cossette L, Gelinas S, et al. 2003. *In vitro* modulation of prolactin mRNA by toxaphene and 3,3',4,4'-tetrachlorobiphenyl. *Environ Res* 92(3):207-212.
- Granstrom ML, Ahlert RC, Wiesenfeld J. 1984. The relationships between the pollutants in the sediments and in the water of the Delaware and Raritan Canal. *Water Sci Technol* 16:375-380.
- Graupner AJ, Dunn CL. 1960. Determination of toxaphene by a spectrophotometric diphenylamine procedure. *J Agric Food Chem* 8:286-289.
- Grayson M, ed. 1981. *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. Vol. 13, 3rd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, 414.



## 9. REFERENCES

- Griffin DE, Hill WE. 1978. *In vitro* breakage of plasmid DNA mutagens and pesticides. *Mutat Res* 52:161-169.
- Griffith FD Jr, Blanke RV. 1974. Microcoulometric determination of organochlorine pesticides in human blood. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 57:595-603.
- Gunderson EL. 1995. FDA total diet study, July 1986-April 1991, dietary intakes of pesticides, selected elements, and other chemicals. *J AOAC Int* 78(6):1353-1363.
- Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS, eds. 1992. Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.
- Hall LW, Ziegenfuss MC, Anderson RD, et al. 1995. Use of estuarine water column test for detecting toxic conditions in ambient areas of the Chesapeake Bay watershed. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 14(2):267-278.
- Hall LW, Ziegenfuss MC, Fischer SA, et al. 1993. The influence of contaminant and water quality conditions on larval striped bass in the Potomac River and Upper Chesapeake Bay in 1990: An *in situ* study. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 24:1-10.
- Harder HW, Christensen D, Matthews JR, et al. 1980. Rainfall input of toxaphene to a South Carolina estuary. *Estuaries* 3:142-147.
- Hargrave BT, Harding GC, Vass WP, et al. 1992. Organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls in the Arctic Ocean food web. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 22:41-54.
- Hargrave BT, Muir DCG, Bidleman TF, et al. 1993. Toxaphene in amphipods and zooplankton from the Arctic Ocean. *Chemosphere* 27(10):1949-1963.
- Harner T, Wideman JL, Jantunen LM, et al. 1999. Residues of organochlorine pesticides in Alabama soils. *Environ Pollut* 106(3):323-332.
- Haun EC, Cueto C Jr. 1967. Fatal toxaphene poisoning in a 9-month-old infant. *Amer J Dis Child* 113:616-618.
- HazDat. 2007. Toxaphene. HazDat Database: ATSDR's Hazardous Substance Release and Health Effects Database. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- Head SL, Burse VW. 1987. Organochlorine recovery from small adipose samples with the universal trace residue extractor (Unitrex). *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 39:848-856.
- Hedley AJ, Hui LL, Kypke K, et al. 2010. Residues of persistent organic pollutants (POPs) in human milk in Hong Kong. *Chemosphere* 79(3):259-265.
- Hedli CC, Snyder R, Kinoshita FK, et al. 1998. Investigation of hepatic cytochrome P-450 enzyme induction and DNA adduct formation in male CD/1 mice following oral administration of toxaphene. *J Appl Toxicol* 18(3):173-178.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Heikes DL, Craun JC. 1992. Rapid multiresidue procedure for the determination of pesticides in anhydrous lanolin and lanolin-containing pharmaceutical preparations utilizing gel permeation chromatography cleanup with gas chromatographic and mass spectrometric techniques. *J Agric Food Chem* 40:1586-1590.
- Henry KS, Kannan K, Nagy BW, et al. 1998. Concentrations and hazard assessment of organochlorine contaminants and mercury in smallmouth bass from a remote lake in the Upper Peninsula of Michigan. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 34(1):81-86.
- Hercules Research Center. 1966. Toxaphene residue in dog tissues-two-year feeding study-1965. Current activity report. Wilmington, Delaware.
- Hinck JE, Norstrom RJ, Orazio CE, et al. 2009. Persistence of organochlorine chemical residues in fish from the Tombigbee River (Alabama, USA): Continuing risk to wildlife from a former DDT manufacturing facility. *Environ Pollut* 157(2):582-591.
- Ho JS, Tang PH, Eichelberger JW, et al. 1995. Liquid solid disk extraction followed by SFE and GC-ion-trap MS for the determination of trace organic pollutants in water. *J Chromatogr Sci* 33(1):1-8.
- Hoar SK, Blair A, Holmes FF, et al. 1986. Agricultural herbicide use and risk of lymphoma and soft-tissue sarcoma. *J Am Med Assoc* 256(9):1141-1147.
- Hodges LC, Bergerson JS, Hunter DS, et al. 2000. Estrogenic effects of organochlorine pesticides on uterine leiomyoma cells *in vitro*. *Toxicol Sci* 54(2):355-364.
- Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 84(5):313-320.
- Hoff RM, Bidleman TF, Eisenreich SJ. 1993a. Estimation of PCC loadings from the atmosphere to the Great Lakes. *Chemosphere* 27:2047-2055.
- Hoff RM, Muir DCG, Grift NP, et al. 1993b. Measurement of PCCs in air southern Ontario. *Chemosphere* 27:2057-2062.
- Hoh E, Hites RA. 2004. Sources of toxaphene and other organochlorine pesticides in North America as determined by air measurements and potential source contribution function analyses. *Environ Sci Technol* 38(15):4187-4194.
- Holland MG. 2002. Insecticides: Organochlorines, pyrethrins, and DEET. In: Goldfrank LR, Flomenbaum NE, Lewin NA, et al., eds. *Goldfrank's toxicologic emergencies*. 7th ed. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Medical Publishing Division, 1366-1378.
- Hooper NK, Ames BN, Saleh MA, et al. 1979. Toxaphene, a complex mixture of polychloroterpenes and a major insecticide. *Science* 205:591-593.
- Hou L, Andreotti G, Baccarelli AA, et al. 2013. Lifetime pesticide use and telomere shortening among male pesticide applicators in the Agricultural Health Study. *Environ Health Perspect* 121:919-924.
- Houk VS, DeMarini DM. 1987. Induction of prophage lambda by chlorinated pesticides. *Mutat Res* 182(4):193-201.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Howard PH, ed. 1991. Handbook of environmental fate and exposure data for organic chemicals: Volume III; Pesticides. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc., 630-639.
- Howdeshell MJ, Hites RA. 1996. Historical input and degradation of toxaphene in Lake Ontario sediment. *Environ Sci Technol* 30(1):220-224.
- HSDB. 2010. Toxaphene. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search>. June 2, 2010.
- Hsu JP, Schattenberg HJ, Garza MM. 1991. Fast turnaround multiresidue screen for pesticides in produce. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 74:886-892.
- Hunt DF, Shabanowitz J, Harvey TM, et al. 1985. Scheme for the direct analysis of organics in the environment by tandem mass spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 57:525-537.
- \*Hyde KM, Crandall JC, Kortman KE, et al. 1978. EEG, ECG, and respiratory response to acute insecticide exposure. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 19:47-55.
- IARC. 1979. Toxaphene (polychlorinated camphenes). In: IARC monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans Vol. 20:1-40; 327-348. International Agency for Research on Cancer, World Health Organization, Lyon.
- IARC. 2009. Agents reviewed by the IARC Monographs. Volumes 1-100A. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Classification/ClassificationsCASOrder.pdf>. May 19, 2009.
- Industrial Biotest. 1965. Two-year chronic oral toxicity of toxaphene on beagle dogs. Report to Hercules Powder Company, Inc. by Industrial Biotest Laboratories, Inc., Northbrook, IL.
- Industrial Biotest. 1973. Acute dermal toxicity studies with four samples in female albino rabbits. Report to Hercules Powder Company, Inc. by Industrial Biotest Laboratories, Inc., Northbrook, IL. Project No. 72-26. IBT No. 601-02771.
- International Research and Development Corporation. 1973. Primary skin irritation study in the albino rabbit. Report to Hercules Incorporated, Wilmington, DE, Mattawan, MI.
- IRIS. 2012. Toxaphene. Washington, DC: Integrated Risk Information System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/ncea/iris/subst/0346.htm>. April 29, 2014.
- IRPTC. 1985. Treatment and disposal methods for waste chemicals. Geneva, Switzerland: International register of potentially toxic chemicals. United Nations Environmental Programme, 292-293.
- Ismail RJ, Bonner FL. 1974. New, improved thin layer chromatography for polychlorinated biphenyls, toxaphene, and chlordane components. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 57:1026-1032.
- IUPAC. 1979. IUPAC reports on pesticides. 7 Toxaphene (Camphechlor). A special report. *Pure Appl Chem* 51:1583-1601.
- James RR, Hites RA. 2002. Atmospheric transport of toxaphene from the southern United States to the Great Lakes Region. *Environ Sci Technol* 36(16):3474-3481.

## 9. REFERENCES

- James RR, McDonald JG, Symonik DM, et al. 2001. Volatilization of toxaphene from Lakes Michigan and Superior. *Environ Sci Technol* 35(18):3653-3660.
- Jansson B, Wideqvist U. 1983. Analysis of toxaphene (PCC) and chlordane in biological samples by NCI mass spectrometry. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 13:309-322.
- Jansson B, Andersson R, Asplund L, et al. 1991. Multiresidue method for the gas-chromatographic analysis of some polychlorinated and polybrominated pollutants in biological samples. *Fresenius J Anal Chem* 340:439-445.
- Jantunen LM, Bidleman TF. 2003. Air-water gas exchange of toxaphene in Lake Superior. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 22(6):1229-1237.
- Jaquess AB, Winterlin W, Peterson D. 1989. Feasibility of toxaphene transport through sandy soil. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 42:417-423.
- Jarnuzi G, Wakimoto T. 1991. Determination of chlorinated pinene originated from pulp mill. *Anal Sci* 7(Suppl):1177-1180.
- Jarnuzi G, Matsuda M, Wakimoto T. 1992a. Environmental contamination by toxaphene and toxaphene-like compounds generated during chlorbleaching process: II. Congener pattern of toxaphene-like compounds in striped mullet. *J Environ Chem* 2(3):557-568.
- Jarnuzi G, Matsuda M, Wakimoto T. 1992b. Environmental pollution of toxaphene and toxaphene-like compounds generated in chlorbleaching process: II. Concentration and congeners pattern of polychlorinated pinenes in fish. *Kankyo Kagaku* 2:364-365.
- Jeffery WH, Ahlin TA, Goren C, et al. 1976. Loss of warfarin effect after occupational insecticide exposure. *J Am Med Assoc* 236:2881-2882.
- Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: Cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. *Brain Res* 190(1):3-16.
- Johnston BL, Eden WG. 1953. The toxicity of aldrin, dieldrin, and toxaphene to rabbits by skin absorption. *J Econ Entomol* 46:702-703.
- Jones KH, Sanderson DM, Noakes DN. 1968. Acute toxicity data for pesticides (1968). *World Rev Pest Control* 7:135-143.
- Jorgensen ECB, Autrup H, Hansen JC. 1997. Effect of toxaphene on estrogen receptor functions in human breast cancer cells. *Carcinogenesis* 18(8):1651-1654.
- Jury WA, Russo D, Streile G, et al. 1990. Evaluation of volatilization by organic chemicals residing below the soil surface. *Water Resour Res* 26(1):13-20.
- Kamel F, Umbach DM, Bedlack RS, et al. 2012. Pesticide exposure and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Neurotoxicology* 33(3):457-462.
- KAN-DO Office and Pesticides Team. 1995. Accumulated pesticide and industrial chemical findings from a ten year study of ready-to-eat foods. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 78:614-630.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Kang KS, Wilson MR, Hayashi T, et al. 1996. Inhibition of gap junctional intercellular communication in normal human breast epithelial cells after treatment with pesticides, PCBs, and PBBs, alone or in mixtures. *Environ Health Perspect* 104(2):192-200.
- Kannan K, Battula S, Loganathan BG, et al. 2003. Trace organic contaminants, including toxaphene and trifluralin, in cotton field soils from Georgia and South Carolina, USA. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 45(1):30-36.
- Kavlock RJ, Chernoff N, Rogers E, et al. 1982. An analysis of fetotoxicity using biochemical endpoints of organ differentiation. *Teratology* 26:183-194.
- Keating MI. 1979. Excretion of toxaphene and dioxathion in the milk of dairy cows. *Bull Anim Health Prod Afr* 27:279-286.
- Kelly TJ, Mukund R, Spicer CW, et al. 1994. Concentrations and transformations of hazardous air pollutants. *Environ Sci Technol* 28(8):378A-387A.
- Kennedy GL Jr, Frawley MP, Calandra JC. 1973. Multigeneration reproductive effects of three pesticides in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 25:589-596.
- Kennicutt MC II, Wade TL, Presley BJ, et al. 1994. Sediment contaminants in Casco Bay, Maine: Inventories, sources, and potential for biological impact. *Environ Sci Technol* 28(1):1-15.
- Keplinger ML. 1963. Use of humans to evaluate safety of chemicals. *Arch Environ Health* 6:342-349.
- Keplinger ML, Deichmann WB. 1967. Acute toxicity of combinations of pesticides. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 10:586-595.
- Keplinger ML, Deichmann WB, Sala F. 1970. Effects of combinations of pesticides on reproduction in mice. In: Deichmann WB, Radomski JL, Penalver RA, eds. *Collection of papers, Inter-American Conference on Toxicology and Occupational Medicine, 6th and 7th Pesticide Symposia*. Coral Gables, FL, 125-138.
- Kim BK, Jung JW, Yang SR, et al. 2004. Endocrinic effects of toxaphene and chlordane in human hepatoma cell (HepG2 cell) transfected with estrogen receptor and luciferase reporter gene. *J Toxicol Public Health* 20(3):205-211.
- \*Kinoshita FK, Frawley JP, DuBois KP. 1966. Quantitative measurement of induction of hepatic microsomal enzymes by various dietary levels of DDT and toxaphene in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 9:505-513.
- Kitchin KT, Brown JL. 1994. Dose-response relationship for rat liver DNA damage caused by 49 rodent carcinogens. *Toxicology* 88(1-3):31-49.
- Klaung. 2013. Current research. Studies on the mechanisms of action by which toxaphene and other chlorinated insecticides induce liver tumors in rodents. Klaunig Lab. <http://www.klauniglab.com/research/projects/>. October 03, 2013.
- Knipling EF, Westlake WE. 1966. Insecticide use in livestock production. *Residue Rev* 13:1-32.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Koller LD, Exon JH, Norbury KC. 1983. Induction of humoral immunity to protein antigen without adjuvant in rats exposed to immunosuppressive chemicals. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 12:173-181.
- Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human livers. *Biochemistry* 29(18):4430-4433.
- Korte R, Scheuner I, Parlar H. 1979. Toxaphene (camphechlor): A special report. *Pure Appl Chem* 51:1583-1601.
- Korytar P, van Stee LL, Leonards PE, et al. 2003. Attempt to unravel the composition of toxaphene by comprehensive two-dimensional gas chromatography with selective detection. *J Chromatogr A* 994(1-2):179-189.
- Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes AW, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd., 149-188.
- Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, et al. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSH, ed. *Toxicology of chemical mixtures: Case studies, mechanisms, and novel approaches*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 399-437.
- Kucklick JR, Baker JE. 1998. Organochlorines in Lake Superior's food web. *Environ Sci Technol* 32(9):1192-1198.
- Kutz FW, Wood PH, Bottimore DP. 1991. Organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls in human adipose tissue. *Rev Environ Contam Toxicol* 120:1-82.
- Kutz FW, Yobs AR, Yang HSC. 1976. National pesticide monitoring programs. In: Lee RE, ed. *Air pollution from pesticides and agricultural processes*. Cleveland, OH: CRC Press, 95-136.
- Kuz'minskaya UA, Alekhina SM. 1976. Effect of chlorocamphene on the isoenzyme spectrum of lactate dehydrogenase. *Environ Health Perspect* 13:127-132.
- Kuz'minskaya UA, Ivanitskiĭ VA. 1979. Study of some biological indices of the state of the sympathoadrenaline system under the effect of polychlorocamphene. *Environ Health Perspect* 30:91-95.
- Lacayo RM, van Bavel B, Mattiasson B. 2004. Degradation of toxaphene in water during anaerobic and aerobic conditions. *Environ Pollut* 130(3):437-443.
- Lacayo-Romero M, van Bavel B, Mattiasson B. 2006. Degradation of toxaphene in aged and freshly contaminated soil. *Chemosphere* 63(4):609-615.
- Lackey RW. 1949. Observations on the acute and chronic toxicity of toxaphene in the dog. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 31:117-120.
- Lahaniatis ES, Bergheim W, Kettrup A. 1992. Thermal degradation of polychlorinated bornates. In: *Proceedings of the international symposium on ecological approaches of environmental chemicals*, April 15-17, 1991, Debrecen, Hungary. GSF-Bericht, Issue No. 4. Debrecen, Hungary: Institute for Ecological Chemistry, 262-267.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Lamb JC, Neal BH, Goodman JJ. 2008. Risk assessment of toxaphene and its breakdown products: Time for a change? *Crit Rev Toxicol* 38(9):805-815.
- Lamb JC, Walker CL, Neal BH, et al. 2010. Inhibition of gap junction intercellular communication (GJIC) in mouse liver cells by technical toxaphene and toxaphene congeners. Society of Toxicology Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Lau B, Weber D, Andrews P. 1996. GC analysis of toxaphene: A comparative study of different mass spectrometric techniques. *Chemosphere* 32(6):1021-1041.
- Lavastre V, Roberge CJ, Pelletier M, et al. 2002. Toxaphene, but not beryllium, induces human neutrophil chemotaxis and apoptosis via reactive oxygen species (ROS): Involvement of caspases and ROS in the degradation of cytoskeletal proteins. *Clin Immunol* 104(1):40-48.
- Lawrence LJ, Casida JE. 1984. Interactions of lindane, toxaphene and cyclodienes with brain-specific tert-butylbicyclophosphorothionate receptor. *Life Sci* 35:171-178.
- Lee WJ, Sandler DP, Blair A, et al. 2007. Pesticide use and colorectal cancer risk in the Agricultural Health Study. *Int J Cancer* 121:339-346.
- Leeder JS, Kearns GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: Implications for practice. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 44(1):55-77.
- Leikin JB, Paloucek FP, eds. 2002. *Leikin and Paloucek's poisoning and toxicology handbook*. Hudson, OH: Lexi-Comp, Inc., 1199.
- Leung HW. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modelling. In: Ballentyne B, Marrs T, Turner P, eds. *General and applied toxicology*. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.
- Livingston AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4(2-3):301-324.
- Lockhart WL, Wagemann R, Tracey B, et al. 1992. Presence and implications of chemical contaminants in the fresh-waters of the Canadian Arctic. *Sci Total Environ* 122:165-243.
- Lorber MM, Mulkey LA. 1982. An evaluation of three pesticide runoff loading models. *J Environ Qual* 11:519-529.
- Lowe JJ, Wilson PD, Rick AJ, et al. 1971. Chronic exposure of oysters to DDT, toxaphene and parathion. In: *Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association*. Vol. 61. Plymouth, MA: MPG Communications, 71-79.
- Luke MA, Froberg JE, Masumoto HT. 1975. Extraction and clean-up of organochlorine, organophosphate, organonitrogen, and hydrocarbon pesticides in produce for determination by gas-liquid chromatography. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 58:1020-1026.
- Ma J, Venkatesh S, Li YF, et al. 2005a. Tracking toxaphene in the North American Great Lakes basin. 1. Impact of toxaphene residues in United States soils. *Environ Sci Technol* 39(21):8123-8131.
- Ma J, Venkatesh S, Li YF, et al. 2005b. Tracking toxaphene in the North American Great Lakes basin. 2. A strong episodic long-range transport event. *Environ Sci Technol* 39(21):8132-8141.

## 9. REFERENCES

- MacEachen DC, Cocks N. 2002. A GCMSD/ECD method for the simultaneous determination of toxaphene and toxaphene congeners. *Chemosphere* 49(3):313-314.
- MacLeod M, Woodfine D, Brimacombe J, et al. 2002. A dynamic mass budget for toxaphene in North America. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 21(8):1628-1637.
- Maiorino RM, Whiting FM, Brown WH, et al. 1980. Quantitative determination of toxaphene in blood by florisil extraction and gas chromatography. *J Anal Toxicol* 4:192-198.
- Maiorino RM, Whiting FM, Brown WH, et al. 1984. Metabolism of toxaphene by the isolated perfused bovine liver. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 13:565-572.
- Maruya KA, Lee RF. 1998. Aroclor 1268 and toxaphene in fish from a southeastern U.S. estuary. *Environ Sci Technol* 32(8):1069-1075.
- Matsumura F, Tanaka K. 1984. Molecular basis of neuroexcitatory actions of cyclodiene-type insecticides. In: Narahashi T, ed. *Cellular and molecular neurotoxicology*. New York, NY: Raven Press 225-240.
- Matsumura F, Howard RW, Nelson JO. 1975. Structure of the toxic fraction A of toxaphene. *Chemosphere* 5:271-276.
- Mattraw HC, Jr. 1975. Occurrence of chlorinated hydrocarbon insecticides, Southern Florida--1968-72. *Pestic Monit J* 9:106-114.
- Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two *in vitro* test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. *Toxicology* 74(2-3):135-149.
- McConnell LL, Kucklick JR, Bidleman, TF, et al. 1993. Long-range atmospheric transport of toxaphene-to Lake Baikal. *Chemosphere* 27:2027-2036.
- McDonald JG, Hites RA. 2003. Radial dilution model for the distribution of toxaphene in the United States and Canada on the basis of measured concentrations in tree bark. *Environ Sci Technol* 37(3):475-481.
- McDowell LL, Willis GH, Murphree CE, et al. 1981. Toxaphene and sediment yields in runoff from a Mississippi Delta watershed. *J Environ Qual* 10:120-125.
- McGee LC, Reed HL, Fleming JP. 1952. Accidental poisoning by toxaphene: Review of toxicology and case reports. *JAMA* 149:1124-1126.
- McLean JE, Sims RC, Doucette WJ, et al. 1988. Evaluation of mobility of pesticides in soil using U.S. EPA methodology. *J Environ Eng* 114:689-703.
- Mehendale HM. 1978. Pesticide-induced modification of hepatobiliary function: Hexachlorobenzene, DDT, and toxaphene. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 16:19-25.
- Meister RT, ed. 1988. *Farm chemicals handbook*. Willoughby, OH: Meister Publishing Co., C224-C225.



## 9. REFERENCES

- Miller MA. 1993. Maternal transfer of organochlorine compounds in salmonies to their eggs. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 50:1405-1413.
- Mills PK, Yang R, Riordan D. 2005. Lymphohematopoietic cancers in the United Farm Workers of America (UFW), 1988-2001. *Cancer Causes Control* 16(7):823-830.
- Minyard JP, Roberts WE. 1991. State findings on pesticide residues in foods-1988 and 1989. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 74(3):438-452.
- Mirsatari SG, McChesney MM, Craigmill AC, et al. 1987. Anaerobic microbial dechlorination: An approach to on-site treatment of toxaphene-contaminated soil. *J Environ Sci Health B* 22:663-690.
- Miskimmin BM, Muir DC, Schindler DW, et al. 1995. Chlorobornanes in sediments and fish 30 years after toxaphene treatment of lakes. *Environ Sci Technol* 29(10):2490-2495.
- Mohammed A, Andersson O, Biessmann A, et al. 1983. Fate and specific tissue retention of toxaphene in mice. *Arch Toxicol* 54:311-321.
- \*Mohammed A, Eklund A, Ostlund-Lindqvist A, et al. 1990a. Distribution of toxaphene, DDT, and PCB among lipoprotein fractions in rat and human plasma. *Arch Toxicol* 64:567-571.
- Mohammed A, Eklund A, Ostlund-Lindqvist A, et al. 1990b. Tissue accumulation of lipoprotein associated toxaphene in normolipidemic and hypolipidemic mice. *Arch Toxicol* 64:38-42.
- Mohammed A, Hallberg E, Rydstrom J, et al. 1985. Toxaphene: Accumulation in the adrenal cortex and effect on ACTH-stimulated corticosteroid synthesis in the rat. *Toxicol Lett* 24:137-143.
- Montgomery JH, Welkom LM. 1990. Groundwater chemicals desk reference. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Introduction, 507-509.
- \*Moorthy KS, Trottman CH, Spann CH, et al. 1987. *In vivo* effects of toxaphene on calmodulin-regulated calcium-pump activity. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 20:249-259.
- Morrow W, Trottman CH, Prasada Rao KS, et al. 1986. Effects of toxaphene and toxaphene fractions on rat brain synaptosomal adenosine triphosphatases. *Indian J Comp Anim Physiol* 4:1-8.
- Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants: Age-related differences and therapeutic implications. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5(6):485-527.
- Mortelmans K, Haworth S, Lawlor T, et al. 1986. Salmonella mutagenicity tests. 2. Results from the testing of 270 chemicals. *Environ Mutagen* 8(Suppl 7):1-119.
- \*Mourelle M, Garcia M, Aguilar C. 1985. ATPase activities in liver plasma membranes of rats treated with DDT and toxaphene. *J Appl Toxicol* 5:39-41.
- Muir DCG, de Boer J. 1993. Toxaphene: Analytical chemistry working group on analytical chemistry of toxaphene, toxaphene workshop, Burlington, Ontario, Canada, February 4-6, 1993. *Chemosphere* 27(10):1827-1834.
- Muir DCG, de Boer J. 1995. Recent developments in the analysis and environmental chemistry of toxaphene with emphasis on the marine environment. *Anal Chem* 14(2):56-66.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Muir DCG, Braune B, DeMarch B, et al. 1999. Spatial and temporal trends and effects of contaminants in the Canadian Arctic marine ecosystem: A review. *Sci Total Environ* 230:83-144.
- Muir DCG, Grift NP, Ford CA, et al. 1990. Evidence for long-range transport of toxaphene to remote arctic and subarctic waters from monitoring of fish tissues. In: Long range transportation of pesticides. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, 329-346.
- Muir DCG, Norstrom RJ, Simon M. 1988a. Organochlorine contaminants in arctic food chains: Accumulation of specific polychlorinated biphenyls and chlordane related compounds. *Environ Sci Technol* 22:1071-1079.
- Muir DCG, Wagemann R, Grift NP, et al. 1988b. Organochlorine chemical and heavy metal contaminants in white-beaked dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) and pilot whales (*Globicephalia melana*) from the coast of Newfoundland, Canada. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 17:613-629.
- Muir DCG, Wagemann R, Hargrave BT, et al. 1992. Arctic marine ecosystem contamination. *Sci Total Environ* 122:75-134.
- Muirhead-Thomson. 1971. Toxaphene: The elimination of entire fish populations. In: Pesticides of freshwater fauna. New York, NY: Academic Press, 72-74.
- Munn S, Keefe TJ, Savage EP. 1985. A comparative study of pesticide exposures in adults and youth migrant field workers. *Arch Environ Health* 40:215-220.
- Murphy TJ, Mullin MD, Meyer JA. 1987. Equilibration of polychlorinated biphenyls and toxaphene with air and water. *Environ Sci Technol* 21(2):155-162.
- Musial CJ, Uthe JF. 1983. Widespread occurrence of the pesticide toxaphene in Canadian east coast marine fish. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 14:117-126.
- Mussalo-Rauhamaa H, Pyysalo H, Antervo K. 1988. Relation between the content of organochlorine compounds in Finnish human milk and characteristics of the mothers. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 25(1):1-20.
- Nash RG, Woolson EA. 1967. Persistence of chlorinated hydrocarbon insecticides in soils. *Science* 157:924-927.
- Nash RG, Woolson EA. 1968. Distribution of chlorinated insecticides in cultivated soil. *Soil Sci Soc Am Proc* 32:525-527.
- Nash RG, Beall L, Harris WG. 1977. Toxaphene and 1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)ethane (DDT) losses from cotton in an agroecosystem chamber. *J Agric Food Chem* 25:336-341.
- NAS/NRC. 1989. Report of the oversight committee. In: Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press, 15-35.
- NCI. 1979. Bioassay of toxaphene for possible carcinogenicity. National Cancer Institute. National Institutes of Health. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr037.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr037.pdf). June 22, 2010.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Nelson JO, Matsumura F. 1975. Separation and comparative toxicity of toxaphene components. *J Agric Food Chem* 23:984-990.
- Newsome WH, Andrews P. 1993. Organochlorine pesticide and polychlorinated biphenyl congeners in commercial fish from the Great Lakes. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem Int* 76:707-710.
- Newsome WH, Ryan JJ. 1999. Toxaphene and other chlorinated compounds in human milk from northern and southern Canada: A comparison. *Chemosphere* 39(3):519-526.
- Niethammer KR, White DH, Baskett TS, et al. 1984. Presence and biomagnification of organochlorine chemical residues in Oxbow Lakes of northwestern Louisiana. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 13:63-74.
- NIOSH. 1992. NIOSH recommendations for occupational safety and health: Compendium of policy documents and statements. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/pdfs/92-100.pdf>. June 18, 2010.
- NIOSH. 2005. Chlorinated camphene. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Atlanta, GA: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. NIOSH Publication 2005-149. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0113.html>. June 16, 2010.
- NIOSH/OSHA. 1978. Occupational health guideline for chlorinated camphene. In: Occupational health guidelines for chemical hazards. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health/Occupational Safety and Health Administration. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/81-123/pdfs/0113.pdf>. June 16, 2010.
- NOAA. 1974. Toxaphene interactions in estuarine ecosystems. Rockville, MD: U.S. Department of Commerce. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. NOAA-74121103. COM-75-10104.
- NRC. 1993. National Research Council. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- NTP. 2005. Toxaphene. Report on carcinogens, eleventh edition. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/roc/toc11.html>. June 16, 2010.
- Oetjen K, Karl H. 1998. Levels of toxaphene indicator compounds in fish meal, fish oil and fish feed. *Chemosphere* 37(1):1-11.
- Ohsawa T, Knox JR, Khalifa S, et al. 1975. Metabolic dechlorination of toxaphene in rats. *J Agric Food Chem* 23:98-106.
- Olson KL, Matsumura F, Boush G M. 1980. Behavioral effects on juvenile rats from perinatal exposure to low levels of toxaphene, and its toxic components, toxicant A, and toxicant B. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 9:247-257.
- Olson KR, ed. 1990. Poisoning and drug overdose by the faculty and staff of the San Francisco Bay Area Regional Poison Control Center. 1st ed. San Mateo CA: Appleton and Lange, 129-130, 418.
- O'Neil MJ, Heckelman PE, Koch CB, et al. 2006. Toxaphene. In: *The Merck index An encyclopedia of chemicals, drugs, and biologicals*. 14th ed. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck Research Laboratories, 9551.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Onuska FL, Terry KA, Seech A, et al. 1994. Determination of toxaphene in soil by electron-capture negative-ion mass spectrometry and capillary column gas chromatography. *J Chromatogr A* 665:125-132.
- Ortega P, Hayes WJ Jr, Durham WF. 1957. Pathological changes in the liver of rats after feeding low levels of various insecticides. *AMA Arch Pathol* 64:614-622.
- OSHA. 2009. Air contaminants. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations 29 CFR 1910.1000. [http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr\\_2009/julqtr/pdf/29cfr1910.1000.pdf](http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/cfr_2009/julqtr/pdf/29cfr1910.1000.pdf). June 18, 2010.
- OTA. 1990. Neurotoxicity: Identifying and controlling poisons of the nervous system. Washington, DC: Office of Technology Assessment. OTABA438.
- Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 222-238.
- Paasivirta J, Rantio T. 1991. Chloroterpenes and other organochlorines in Baltic, Finnish and Arctic wildlife. *Chemosphere* 22:47-55.
- Paasivirta J, Sinkkonen S, Nikiforov V, et al. 2009. Long-range atmospheric transport of three toxaphene congeners across Europe. Modeling by chained single-box FATEMOD program. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 16(2):191-205.
- Palmer BD, Huth LK, Pioto DL, et al. 1998. Vitellogenin as a biomarker for xenobiotic estrogens in an amphibian model system. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 17(1):30-36.
- Paris DF, Lewis DL. 1973. Chemical and microbial degradation of ten selected pesticides in aquatic systems. *Residue Rev* 45:95-124.
- Paris DF, Lewis DL, Barnett JT. 1977. Bioconcentration of toxaphene by microorganisms. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 17:564-572.
- Parr JF, Smith S. 1976. Degradation of toxaphene in selected anaerobic soil environments. *Soil Sci* 121:52-57.
- Patel M, Berner J, Sjodin A, et al. 2004. Detection of toxaphene congeners in native Alaskan women. *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol* 42(5):804-805.
- Peakall DB. 1976. Effects of toxaphene on hepatic enzyme induction and circulating steroid levels in the rat. *Environ Health Perspect* 13:117-120.
- \*Peakall DB. 1979. Effect of toxaphene on pyruvic and lactic acid levels in the rat. *Environ Health Perspect* 30:97-98.
- Pearson RF, Swackhamer DL, Eisenreich SJ, et al. 1997. Concentrations, accumulations, and inventories of toxaphene in sediments of the Great Lakes. *Environ Sci Technol* 31(12):3523-3529.
- Penumarthy L, Oehme FW, Spaulding JE, et al. 1976. Toxaphene: Livestock toxicity and tissue residues. *Vet Toxicol* 18:60-65.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Petrasek AC, Kugelman IJ, Austern BM, et al. 1983. Fate of organic compounds in wastewater treatment plants. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 55:1286-1296.
- Petrick G, Schulz DE, Duinker JC. 1988. Clean-up of environment samples by high-performance liquid chromatography for analysis of organochlorine compounds by gas chromatography with electron-capture detection. *J Chromatogr* 435:241-248.
- Petty JD, Huckins JN, Martin DB. 1995. Use of semipermeable membrane devices (SPMDS) to determine bioavailable organochlorine pesticide residues in streams receiving irrigation drainwater. *Chemosphere* 30(10):1891-1903.
- Plumb RH. 1987. A comparison of ground water monitoring data from CERCLA and RCRA sites. *Ground Water Monit Rev* 7:94-100.
- Polder A, Foreid S, Odland JO, et al. 1998. PCBs, toxaphenes, and other chlorinated pesticides in human milk from the Archangels district, Russia. *Organohalogen Compounds* 38:155-158.
- Polder A, Odland JO, Tkachev A, et al. 2003. Geographic variation of chlorinated pesticides, toxaphenes and PCBs in human milk from sub-arctic and arctic locations in Russia. *Sci Total Environ* 306(1-3):179-195.
- Polder A, Thomsen C, Lindstrom G, et al. 2008. Levels and temporal trends of chlorinated pesticides, polychlorinated biphenyls and brominated flame retardants in individual human breast milk samples from Northern and Southern Norway. *Chemosphere* 73(1):14-23.
- Pollock GA, Hillstrand R. 1982. The elimination, distribution and metabolism of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene in the pregnant rat. *J Environ Sci Health B* 17:635-648.
- \*Pollock GA, Kilgore WW. 1980a. Toxicities and description of some toxaphene fractions: Isolation and identification of a highly toxic component. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 6:115-126.
- Pollock GA, Kilgore WW. 1980b. The excretion and storage of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene and two isolated  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toxaphene fractions. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 6:127-140.
- \*Pollock GA, Krasnec JP, Niemann BR. 1983. Rat hepatic microsomal enzyme induction by pretreatment with toxaphene and toxaphene fractions. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 11:355-363.
- Pulster EL, Smalling KL, Zolman E, et al. 2009. Persistent organochlorine pollutants and toxaphene congener profiles in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) frequenting the Turtle/Brunswick River Estuary (TBRE) in coastal Georgia, USA. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 28(7):1390-1399.
- Purdue MP, Hoppin JA, Blair A, et al. 2006. Occupational exposure to organochlorine insecticides and cancer incidence in the Agricultural Health Study. *Int J Cancer* 120:642-649.
- Raff JD, Hites RA. 2004. Transport of suspended-sediment-bound toxaphene in the Mississippi River. *Environ Sci Technol* 38(10):2785-2791.
- Ramamoorthy K, Wang F, Chen IC, et al. 1997. Estrogenic activity of a dieldrin/toxaphene mixture in the mouse uterus, MCF-7 human breast cancer cells, and yeast-based estrogen receptor assays: No apparent synergism. *Endocrinology* 138(4):1520-1527.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Rantio T, Paasivirta J, Lahtipera. 1993. Studies on toxaphene in the environment. I. Experiences on analytical behavior of PCCs. Studies including pulp mill wastes. *Chemosphere* 27:2003-2010.
- Rao KS, Trottman CH, Morrow W, et al. 1986. Toxaphene inhibition of calmodulin-dependent calcium ATPase activity in rat brain synaptosomes. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 6:648-653.
- Rapaport RA, Eisenreich SJ. 1986. Atmospheric deposition of toxaphene to eastern North America derived from peat accumulation. *Atmos Environ* 20:2367-2379.
- Rehmann K, Schramm KW, Kettrup AA. 1999. Applicability of a yeast oestrogen screen for the detection of oestrogen-like activities in environmental samples. *Chemosphere* 38(14):3303-3312.
- RePORTER. 2013. Toxaphene. National Institutes of Health, Research Portfolio Online Reporting Tools. <http://projectreporter.nih.gov/reporter.cfm>. October 15, 2013.
- Rhee JW, Aks SE. 2007. Organochlorine insecticides. In: Shannon MW, Borron SW, Burns MJ, et al., eds. *Haddad and Winchester's clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose*. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders Elsevier, 1231-1236.
- Rice CP, Samson PJ, Noguchi GE. 1986. Atmospheric transport of toxaphene to Lake Michigan. *Environ Sci Technol* 20:1109-1116.
- Ritter WF. 1990. Pesticide contamination of ground water in the USA: A review. *J Environ Sci Health B* 25:1-30.
- Roy RR, Albert RH, Wilson P, et al. 1995. U.S. Food and Drug Administration Pesticide Program: Incidence/level monitoring of domestic and imported pears and tomatoes. *J AOAC Int* 78:930-940.
- Ruelle R, Keenlyne KD. 1993. Contaminants in Missouri river pallid sturgeon. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 50:898-906.
- Ruppe S, Neumann A, Braekevelt E, et al. 2004. Anaerobic transformation of compounds of technical toxaphene. 2. Fate of compounds lacking geminal chlorine atoms. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 23(3):591-598.
- Ruppe S, Neumann A, Vetter W. 2003. Anaerobic transformation of compounds of technical toxaphene. 1. Regiospecific reaction of chlorobornanes with geminal chlorine atoms. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 22:2614-2621.
- Ruth JH. 1986. Odor thresholds and irritation levels of several chemical substances: A review. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc* 47(3):142-151.
- Saleh MA, Blancato JN. 1993. Gamma aminobutyric acid radioreceptor assay: A confirmatory quantitative assay for toxaphene in environmental and biological samples. *Chemosphere* 27:1907-1914.
- Saleh MA, Casida JE. 1977. Consistency of toxaphene composition analyzed by open tubular column gas-liquid chromatography. *J Agric Food Chem* 25:63-68.
- Saleh MA, Casida JE. 1978. Reduction dechlorination of the toxaphene component 2,2,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,10-heptachlorobornane in various chemical, photochemical, and metabolic systems. *J Agric Food Chem* 26:583-599.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Saleh MA, Skinner RJ, Casida JE. 1979. Comparative metabolism of 2,2,5-endo,6-exo,8,9,10-heptachlorobornane and toxaphene in six mammalian species and chickens. *J Agric Food Chem* 27:731-737.
- Samosh LV. 1974. Chromosome aberrations and character of satellite associations after accidental exposure of the human body to polychlorocamphene. *Cyto Genet (Engl)* 8:24-27.
- Sanborn JR, Metcalf RL, Bruce WN, et al. 1976. The fate of chlordane and toxaphene in a terrestrial aquatic model ecosystem. *Environ Entomol* 5:533-538.
- Sandanger TM, Odland JO, Tkachev A, et al. 2003. Persistent organic pollutants in plasma of delivering women in Arkhangelsk. *Sci Tot Environ* 306:171-178.
- Sanders HJ. 1975. New weapons against insects. *Chem Eng News* 53:18-31.
- Santolucito JA. 1975. The use of quantitative EEG for detecting low-level prolonged exposure to pesticides. In: International symposium, recent advances in the assessment of the health effects of environmental pollution: Proceedings, Paris (France), June 24-28, 1974. Vol. 4. Luxembourg: Commission of the European Communities, 2387-2394.
- Santos FJ, Galceran MT, Caixach J, et al. 1997. Characterization of toxaphene by high resolution gas chromatography combined with high resolution mass spectrometry and tandem mass spectrometry. *Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom* 11(4):341-348.
- Schattenberg HJ, Hsu JP. 1992. Pesticide residue survey of produce from 1989 to 1991. *J AOAC Int* 75(5):925-933.
- Schenker MB, Albertson TE, Saiki CL. 1992. Pesticides. In: Rom W, ed. Environmental and occupational medicine. Boston, MA: Little Brown and Company, 893-894.
- Schimmel SC, Patric MJ, Forester J. 1977. Uptake and toxicity of toxaphene in several estuarine organisms. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 5:353-367.
- Schmitt CJ, Zajicek JL, Peterman PH. 1990. National contaminant biomonitoring program: Residues of organochlorine chemicals in USA freshwater fish, 1976-1984. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 19:748-781.
- Schmitt CJ, Zajicek JL, Ribick MA. 1985. National pesticide monitoring program: Residues of organochlorine chemicals in freshwater fish, 1980-1981. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 14:225-260.
- Schneider AR, Stapleton HM, Cornwell J, et al. 2001. Recent declines in PAH, PCB, and toxaphene levels in the northern Great Lakes as determined from high resolution sediment cores. *Environ Sci Technol* 35(19):3809-3815.
- Schrader TJ, Boyes BG, Matula TI, et al. 1998. *In vitro* investigation of toxaphene genotoxicity in *S. typhimurium* and Chinese hamster V79 lung fibroblasts. *Mutat Res* 413(2):159-168.
- Schroeder JC, Olshan AF, Baric R, et al. 2001. Agricultural risk factors for t(14;18) subtypes of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Epidemiology* 12(6):701-709.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Seiber JN, Landrum PF, Madden SC, et al. 1975. Isolation and gas chromatographic characterization of some toxaphene components. *J Chromatogr* 114:361-368.
- Seiber JN, Madden SC, McChesney MM, et al. 1979. Toxaphene dissipation from treated cotton field environments: Component residual behavior on leaves and in air, soil, and sediments determined by capillary gas chromatography. *J Agric Food Chem* 27:284-191.
- Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood-testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, Geiger SR, eds. *Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V*. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society, 143-172.
- Shafer HH, Cooke M, Deroos F, et al. 1981. Wall-coated open tubular capillary column gas chromatograph-Fourier transform IR and gas chromatography-mass spectrometry identifying toxic organic pollutants. *Appl Spectrosc* 35:469-472.
- Shanks KE, McDonald JG, Hites RA. 1999. Are pulp and paper mills sources of toxaphene to Lake Superior and northern Lake Michigan? *J Great Lakes Res* 25(2):383-394.
- Shoeib M, Brice KA, Hoff RM. 1999. Airborne concentrations of toxaphene congeners at Point Petre (Ontario) using gas-chromatography-electron capture negative ion mass spectrometry (GC-ECNIMS). *Chemosphere* 39(5):849-871.
- Shoeib M, Brice KA, Hoff RM. 2000. Studies of toxaphene in technical standard and extracts of background air samples (Point Petre, Ontario) using multidimensional gas chromatography-electron capture detection (MDGC-ECD). *Chemosphere* 40(2):201-211.
- Sigworth EA. 1965. Identification and removal of herbicides and pesticides. *J Am Water Works Assoc* 57:1016-1022.
- Simon T, Manning R. 2006. Development of a reference dose for the persistent congeners of weathered toxaphene based on *in vivo* and *in vitro* effects related to tumor promotion. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 44:268-281.
- Skopp S, Oehme M, Chu FL, et al. 2002a. Analysis of "total toxaphene" and selected single congeners in biota by ion trap HRGC-EI-MS/MS using congener-optimized parent ion dissociations. *Environ Sci Technol* 36(12):2729-2735.
- Skopp S, Oehme M, Furst P. 2002b. Enantiomer ratios, patterns and levels of toxaphene congeners in human milk from Germany. *J Environ Monit* 4:389-394.
- Smith CN, Carsel RF. 1984. Foliar washoff of pesticides (FWOP) model: Development and evaluation. *J Environ Sci Health B* 19:323-342.
- Smith S, Willis GH. 1978. Disappearance of residual toxaphene in a Mississippi delta soil. *Soil Sci* 126:87-93.
- Sobti RC, Krishan A, Davies J. 1983. Cytokinetic and cytogenetic effect of agricultural chemicals on human lymphoid cells *in vitro*. II. Organochlorine pesticides. *Arch Toxicol* 52:221-231.
- \*Soto AM, Chung KL, Sonnenchein C. 1994. The pesticides endosulfan, toxaphene, and dieldrin have estrogenic effects on human estrogen-sensitive cells. *Environ Health Perspect* 102(4):380-383.



## 9. REFERENCES

- Soto AM, Sonnenschein C, Chung KL, et al. 1995. The E-SCREEN assay as a tool to identify estrogens: An update on estrogenic environmental pollutants. *Environ Health Perspect* 103(Suppl 7):113-122.
- Soubaneh YD, Lebeuf M, Gouteux B, et al. 2008. Investigations on the sorption of a toxaphene model congener, the B7-1450, on marine sediments. *Chemosphere* 71(6):1019-1027.
- SRI. 1993. 1993 Directory of chemical producers: United States of America. Menlo Park, CA: SRI International.
- Stanley CW, Barney JE, Helton MR, et al. 1971. Measurement of atmospheric levels of pesticides. *Environ Sci Technol* 5:430-435.
- Staples CA, Werner AF, Hoogheem TJ. 1985. Assessment of priority pollutant concentrations in the United States using Storet database. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 4:131-142.
- Stapleton HM, Skubinna J, Baker JE. 2002. Seasonal dynamics of PCB and toxaphene bioaccumulation within a Lake Michigan food web. *J Great Lakes Res* 28(1):52-64.
- Steele LA, Nelson HA, Furr AA, et al. 1980. Toxaphene residues in the bovine after oral exposure. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 22:312-314.
- Steinberg M, Kinoshita FK, Ballantyne M. 1998. Mutagenicity studies with toxaphene congeners. *Organohalogen Compounds* 35:243-246.
- Steinel HH, Arlauskas A, Baker RS. 1990. SCE induction and cell-cycle delay by toxaphene. *Mutat Res* 230:29-33.
- Stelzer A, Chan H. 1999. The relative estrogenic activity of technical toxaphene mixture and two individual congeners. *Toxicology* 138(2):69-80.
- Stern GA, Muir DCG, Westmore JB, et al. 1993. Mass-spectrometric studies of the toxaphene components 2-exo, 3-endo, 5-exo, 6-endo, 8,8,10,10-octachlorobornane (T2) and 2-exo, 3-endo, 5-exo, 6-endo, 8,8,10,10-nonachlorobornane (T12). *Biol Mass Spectrom* 22:19-30.
- Stockholm Convention. 2008. What are POPs? Stockholm Convention. <http://chm.pops.int/Convention/ThePOPs/tabid/673/language/en-US/Default.aspx>. June 8, 2010.
- Storm DL. 1994. Chemical monitoring of California's public drinking water sources: Public exposures and health impacts. In: Wang RGM. *Water contamination and health*. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, 67-124.
- Swackhamer DL, Hites RA. 1988. Occurrence and bioaccumulation of organochlorine compounds in fishes from Siskiwit Lake, Isle Royale, Lake Superior. *Environ Sci Technol* 22:543-548.
- Swackhamer DL, Charles MJ, Hites RA. 1987. Quantitation of toxaphene in environmental samples using negative ion chemical ionization mass spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 59:913-917.
- Swackhamer DL, McConnell LL, Gregor DJ. 1993. Workgroup report on environmental transport and fate. *Chemosphere* 27:1835-1840.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Swackhamer DL, Pearson RF, Schottler SP. 1998. Toxaphene in the Great Lakes. *Chemosphere* 37(9-12):2545-2561.
- Swackhamer DL, Schottler S, Pearson RF. 1999. Air-water exchange and mass balance of toxaphene in the Great Lakes. *Environ Sci Technol* 33(21):3864-3872.
- Swann RL, Laskowski DA, McCall PJ, et al. 1983. A rapid method for the estimation of the environmental parameters octanol/water partition coefficient, soil sorption constant, water to air ratio, and water solubility. *Residue Rev* 85:17-28.
- Swoboda AR, Thomas GW, Cady FB, et al. 1971. Distribution of DDT and toxaphene in Houston black clay on three watersheds. *Environ Sci Technol* 5:141-145.
- Taylor JR, Calabrese VP, Blanke RB. 1979. Organochlorine and other insecticides. In: Vinken PJ, Bruyn GW, eds. *Intoxications of the nervous system*. New York, NY: North-Holland Pub. Co, 391-455.
- Tewari SN, Sharma IC. 1977. Isolation and determination of chlorinated organic pesticides by thin-layer chromatography and the application to toxicological analysis. *J Chromatogr* 131:275-284.
- Thomas K, Colborn T. 1992. Organochlorine endocrine disruptors in human tissue. In: Colborn T, Clement C, eds. *Chemically induced alterations in sexual and functional development: The wildlife/human connection*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing, 365-394.
- Thomas TC, Nishioka YA. 1985. Sampling of airborne pesticides using chromosorb 102. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 35:460-465.
- \*Thunberg T, Ahlborg UG, Wahlstrom B. 1984. Comparison between the effects of 2,3,7,8-tetrachloro-dibenzo-p-dioxin and 6 other compounds on the vitamin A storage, the UDP-glucuronosyltransferase and the aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase activity in the rat liver. *Arch Toxicol* 55:16-19.
- TRI12 2013. TRI explorer: Providing access to EPA's toxics release inventory data. Washington, DC: Office of Information Analysis and Access. Office of Environmental Information. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Toxics Release Inventory. <http://www.epa.gov/triexplorer/>. October 8, 2013.
- Triolo AJ, Lang WR, Coon JM, et al. 1982. Effect of the insecticides toxaphene and carbaryl on induction of lung tumors by benzo[a]pyrene in the mouse. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 9:637-650.
- Trosko JE, Jone C, Chang CC. 1987. Inhibition of gap junctional-mediated intercellular communication *in vitro* by aldrin, dieldrin, and toxaphene: A possible cellular mechanism for their tumor-promoting and neurotoxic effects. *Mol Toxicol* 1(1):83-93.
- Trottman CH, Desai D. 1979. Adenosine triphosphatase activities in brain, kidney and liver of mice treated with toxaphene. *J Environ Sci Health B* 14:393-404.
- Trottman CH, Desai D. 1980. Induction of rat hepatic microsomal enzymes by toxaphene pretreatment. *J Environ Sci Health B* 15(1):121-134.
- Trottman CH, Prasada Rao KS, Morrow W, et al. 1985. *In vitro* effects of toxaphene on mitochondrial calcium ATPase and calcium uptake in selected rat tissues. *Life Sci* 36:427-433.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Troxler WL, Goh SK, Dicks LWR. 1993. Treatment of pesticide contaminated soils with thermal desorption technologies. *Air Waste* 43:1610-1619.
- Tryphonas H, Arnold DL, Bryce F, et al. 2001. Effects of toxaphene on the immune system of cynomolgus (*Macaca fascicularis*) monkeys. *Food Chem Toxicol* 39(9):947-958.
- Tryphonas H, Bryce F, Huang J, et al. 2000. Effects of toxaphene on the immune system of cynomolgus (*Macaca fascicularis*) monkeys. A pilot study. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(1):25-33.
- Tuerk KJ, Kucklick JR, Becker PR, et al. 2005. Persistent organic pollutants in two dolphin species with focus on toxaphene and polybrominated diphenyl ethers. *Environ Sci Technol* 39(3):692-698.
- USDA. 1995. National Agricultural Pesticide Impact Assessment Program (NAPIAP). Registration notification network (RNN). Vol. 3, No. 11. U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- USITC. 1991. Harmonized tariff schedule of the United States (1991). U.S. International Trade Commission, Washington DC. USITC publication 2333.
- Vander Pol SS, Kucklick JR, Leigh SD, et al. 2010. Separation of 26 toxaphene congeners and measurement in air particulate matter SRMs compared to technical toxaphene SRM 3067. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 397(2):483-492.
- Vaz R, Blomkvist G. 1985. Traces of toxaphene components in Swedish breast milk analyzed by capillary GC using ECD, electron impact and negative ion chemical ionization MS. *Chemosphere* 14:223-231.
- Veith GD, Lee GF. 1971. Water chemistry of toxaphene-role of lake sediments. *Environ Sci Technol* 5:230-234.
- Verschueren K. 1983. Handbook of data on organic chemicals. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., 1114-1115.
- Vetter W, Luckas B. 1995. Theoretical aspects of polychlorinated bornanes and the composition of toxaphene in technical mixtures and environmental samples. *Sci Total Environ* 160-161(0):505-510.
- Vetter W, Luckas B. 2000. Enantioselective determination of persistent and partly degradable toxaphene congeners in high trophic level biota. *Chemosphere* 41(4):499-506.
- Vetter W, Scherer G. 1998. Variety, structures, GC properties and persistence of compounds of technical toxaphene (CTTs). *Chemosphere* 37(9-12):2525-2543.
- Vetter W, Costas NP, Bartha R, et al. 2000. Liquid chromatographic profiles of individual compounds of technical toxaphene. *J Chromatogr A* 886(1-2):123-131.
- Vetter W, Gleixner G, Armbruster W, et al. 2005. Congener-specific concentrations and carbon stable isotope ratios ( $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ ) of two technical toxaphene products (Toxaphene and Melipax). *Chemosphere* 58(3):235-241.
- Vetter W, Klobes U, Luckas B. 2001. Distribution and levels of eight toxaphene congeners in different tissues of marine mammals, birds and cod livers. *Chemosphere* 43(4-7):611-621.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Vetter W, Oehme M, Lucks, B. 1993. Mass spectrometric and gas chromatographic identification of the two main toxaphene congeners present in marine mammals as minor constituents in the technical product. *Chemosphere* 27(4):597-605.
- Vetter W, Scherer G, Schlabach, et al. 1994. An unequivocal HNMR structural assignment of TOX8 and TOX9, the two most abundant toxaphene congeners in marine animals. *J Anal Chem* 349:552-558.
- Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. 1996. Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver: Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem* 238(2):476-483.
- Villeneuve JP, Cattini C. 1986. Input of chlorinated hydrocarbons through dry and wet deposition to the western Mediterranean. *Chemosphere* 15:115-120.
- Voldner EC, Li YF. 1993. Global usage of toxaphene. *Chemosphere* 27:2073-2078.
- Voldner EC, Schroeder WH. 1989. Modelling of atmospheric transport and deposition of toxaphene into the Great Lakes (North America) ecosystem. *Atmos Environ* 23:1949-1962.
- Voldner EC, Schroeder WH. 1990. Long range atmospheric transport and deposition of toxaphene. In: Kurtz DA, ed. Long range transport of pesticides. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, 223-231.
- Walker JB, Seddon L, McMullen E, et al. 2003. Organochlorine levels in maternal and umbilical cord blood plasma in Arctic Canada. *Sci Tot Environ* 302:27-52.
- Walter B, Ballschmiter K. 1991. Quantitation of camphechlor/toxaphene in cod-liver oil by integration of the HRGC ECD-pattern. *Fresenius J Anal Chem* 340:245-249.
- Waritz RS, Steinberg M, Kinoshita FK, et al. 1996. Thyroid function and thyroid tumors in toxaphene-treated rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 24(2 Pt 1):184-192.
- Warraki S. 1963. Respiratory hazards of chlorinated camphene. *Arch Environ Health* 7:253-256.
- Wauchope RD, Buttler TM, Hornsby AG, et al. 1992. The SCS/ARS/CES pesticide properties database for environmental decision-making. *Rev Environ Contam Toxicol* 123:34, 149.
- Welch RM, Levin W, Kuntzman R, et al. 1971. Effect of halogenated hydrocarbon insecticides on the metabolism and uterotrophic action of estrogens in rats and mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 19(2):234-246.
- Wells WL, Milhorn HT. 1983. Suicide attempt by toxaphene ingestion: A case report. *J Miss State Med Assoc* 24:329-330.
- Wen YH, Chan HM. 2000. A pharmacokinetic model for predicting absorption, elimination, and tissue burden of toxaphene in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 168(3):235-243.
- West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Pediatr* 32:10-18.
- Whittle DM, Kiriluk RM, Carswell AA, et al. 2000. Toxaphene congeners in the Canadian Great Lakes basin: Temporal and spatial food web dynamics. *Chemosphere* 40(9-11):1221-1226.

## 9. REFERENCES

- WHO. 1974. Evaluation of some pesticides in foods: Camphechlor. Pestic Res Ser No. 3. World Health Organization.
- WHO. 1984. Camphechlor. Environmental Health Criteria 45. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization.
- WHO. 2000. Summary of the guidelines. In: WHO air quality guidelines for Europe. 2nd ed. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization, 32-40.  
[http://www.euro.who.int/\\_\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0005/74732/E71922.pdf](http://www.euro.who.int/__data/assets/pdf_file/0005/74732/E71922.pdf). June 17, 2010.
- WHO. 2006. Chemical summary tables. In: Guidelines for drinking-water quality, third edition, incorporating first and second addenda. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization, 488-492.  
[http://www.who.int/water\\_sanitation\\_health/dwq/GDWAN4rev1and2.pdf](http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/dwq/GDWAN4rev1and2.pdf). May 19, 2009.
- Whysner J, Ross PM, Williams GM. 1996. Phenobarbital mechanistic data and risk assessment: Enzyme induction, enhanced cell proliferation, and tumor promotion. *Pharmacol Ther* 71(1/2):153-191.
- Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Bronner F, eds. Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise. Volume II: The elements Part A. New York, NY: Academic Press, 1-247.
- Wideqvist U, Jansson B, Reutergard L, et al. 1984. The evaluation of an analytical method for polychlorinated terpenes (PCC). *Chemosphere* 13:367-379.
- Wiersma GB, Tai H, Sand PF. 1972a. Pesticide residues in soil from eight cities-1969. *Pestic Monit J* 6:126-129.
- Wiersma GB, Tai H, Sand PF. 1972b. Pesticide residue levels in soils, FY 1969-National Soils Monitoring Program. *Pestic Monit J* 6:194-228.
- Williams RR, Bidleman TF. 1978. Toxaphene degradation in estuarine sediments. *J Agric Food Chem* 26:280-282.
- Willis GH, McDowell LL, Harper LA, et al. 1983. Seasonal disappearance and volatilization of toxaphene and DDT from a cotton field. *J Environ Qual* 12:80-85.
- Willis GH, McDowell LL, Smith S, et al. 1980. Toxaphene volatilization from a mature cotton canopy. *Agron J* 72:627-632.
- Witt K, Niessen KH. 2000. Toxaphenes and chlorinated naphthalenes in adipose tissue of children. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 30(2):164-169.
- Worthing CR, ed. 1979. The pesticide manual. A world compendium. 6th ed. The British Crop Protection Council, 119-120.
- Worthing CR, Walker SB, eds. 1987. Camphechlor and hexachlorobenzene. In: The pesticide manual. 8th ed. Thornton Heath, U.K.: The British Crop Protection, 119-120, 459.
- Xia X, Crimmins BS, Hopke PK, et al. 2009. Toxaphene analysis in Great Lakes fish: A comparison of GC-EI/MS/MS and GC-ECNI-MS, individual congener standard and technical mixture for quantification of toxaphene. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 395(2):457-463.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Xu L, Hainzl D, Burhene J, et al. 1994. Corrigendum: HRGC-ECD and HRGC-NICI SIM quantification of toxaphene residues in selected marine organism by environmentally relevant chlorobornanes as standard. *Chemosphere* 28(2):237-243.
- Yang C, Chen S. 1999. Two organochlorine pesticides, toxaphene and chlordane, are antagonists for estrogen-related receptor alpha-1 orphan receptor. *Cancer Res* 59(18):4519-4524.
- Yess NJ, Genderson EL, Roy RR. 1993. U.S. Food and Drug Administration monitoring of pesticide residue in infant foods and adult foods eaten by infants/children. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem Internal* 76(3):492-507.
- Young JC, Freeman AD, Bruce RM, et al. 2009. Comparing the mutagenicity of toxaphene after aging in anoxic soils and accumulating in fish. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 72(1):162-172.
- Zabik ME, Zabik MJ, Booren AM, et al. 1995a. Pesticides and total polychlorinated biphenyls in Chinook salmon and carp harvested from the great lakes: Effects of skin on and skin off processing and selected cooking methods. *J Agric Food Chem* 43:993-1001.
- Zabik ME, Zabik MJ, Booren AM, et al. 1995b. Pesticides and total polychlorinated biphenyls residues in raw and cooked walleye and white bass harvested from the great lakes. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 54:396-402.
- Zahm SH, Weisenburger DD, Saal RC, et al. 1993. The role of agricultural pesticide use in the development of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in women. *Arch Environ Health* 48(5):353-358.
- Zell M, Ballschmiter K. 1980. Baseline studies of the global pollution. II. Global occurrence of hexachlorobenzene (HCB) and polychlorocamphenes (toxaphene. RTM.) (PCC) in biological samples. *Fresenius Z Anal Chem* 300:387-402.
- Zhu J, Mulvihill MJ, Norstrom RJ, et al. 1994. Characterization of technical toxaphene using combined high performance liquid chromatography, gas chromatography electron capture negative ionization mass spectrometry techniques. *J Chromatog* 669:103-117.
- Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12(1):29-34.
- Zweig G, Pye EL, Sitlani R, et al. 1963. Residues in milk from dairy cows fed low levels of toxaphene in their daily ration. *J Agric Food Chem* 11:70-72.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Absorption**—The taking up of liquids by solids, or of gases by solids or liquids.

**Acute Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**Adsorption**—The adhesion in an extremely thin layer of molecules (as of gases, solutes, or liquids) to the surfaces of solid bodies or liquids with which they are in contact.

**Adsorption Coefficient ( $K_{oc}$ )**—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

**Adsorption Ratio ( $K_d$ )**—The amount of a chemical adsorbed by sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

**Benchmark Dose (BMD)**—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a  $BMD_{10}$  would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

**Benchmark Dose Model**—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

**Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)**—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

**Biomarkers**—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

**Cancer Effect Level (CEL)**—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

**Carcinogen**—A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

**Case-Control Study**—A type of epidemiological study that examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

**Case Report**—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research, but are not actual research studies.

**Case Series**—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research, but are not actual research studies.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Ceiling Value**—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.

**Chronic Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**Cohort Study**—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

**Cross-sectional Study**—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups of people that examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

**Data Needs**—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

**Developmental Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

**Dose-Response Relationship**—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

**Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity**—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurs. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

**Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Health Advisory**—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

**Epidemiology**—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

**Genotoxicity**—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic, or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

**Half-life**—A measure of rate for the time required to eliminate one half of a quantity of a chemical from the body or environmental media.

**Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)**—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

**Immunologic Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.



## 10. GLOSSARY

**Immunological Effects**—Functional changes in the immune response.

**Incidence**—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

**Intermediate Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15–364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**In Vitro**—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

**In Vivo**—Occurring within the living organism.

**Lethal Concentration<sub>(LO)</sub> (LC<sub>LO</sub>)**—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

**Lethal Concentration<sub>(50)</sub> (LC<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lethal Dose<sub>(LO)</sub> (LD<sub>LO</sub>)**—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

**Lethal Dose<sub>(50)</sub> (LD<sub>50</sub>)**—The dose of a chemical that has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lethal Time<sub>(50)</sub> (LT<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)**—The lowest exposure level of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

**Lymphoreticular Effects**—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

**Malformations**—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

**Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL)** —The highest level of a contaminant that is allowed in drinking water.

**Minimal Risk Level (MRL)**—An estimate of daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified route and duration of exposure.

**Modifying Factor (MF)**—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a Minimal Risk Level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

**Morbidity**—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Mortality**—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

**Mutagen**—A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the DNA sequence of a cell's DNA. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

**Necropsy**—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

**Neurotoxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a chemical.

**No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)**—The dose of a chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

**Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient ( $K_{ow}$ )**—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in *n*-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

**Odds Ratio (OR)**—A means of measuring the association between an exposure (such as toxic substances and a disease or condition) that represents the best estimate of relative risk (risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor). An OR of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed group.

**Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound**—A phosphorus-containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

**Parlar**—A system (after Dr. H. Parlar, a pioneer in toxaphene analytical chemistry) for naming toxaphene congeners, numbered in the order in which the chemical is detected by laboratory equipment (elution order).

**Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)**—An Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift of a 40-hour workweek.

**Pesticide**—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

**Pharmacokinetics**—The dynamic behavior of a material in the body, used to predict the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of chemicals by the body.

**Pharmacokinetic Model**—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments, which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body, whereas the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model**—A type of physiologically based dose-response model that quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

**Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model**—Comprised of a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates, and possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information, such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

**Prevalence**—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

**Prospective Study**—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

**$q_1^*$** —The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The  $q_1^*$  can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually  $\mu\text{g/L}$  for water,  $\text{mg/kg/day}$  for food, and  $\mu\text{g/m}^3$  for air).

**Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)**—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentration for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

**Reference Concentration (RfC)**—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of  $\text{mg/m}^3$  or ppm.

**Reference Dose (RfD)**—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL, from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

**Reportable Quantity (RQ)**—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

**Reproductive Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior,

## 10. GLOSSARY

fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

**Retrospective Study**—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to causal factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

**Risk**—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

**Risk Factor**—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

**Risk Ratio**—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed group.

**Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)**—The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 minutes continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 minutes between exposure periods. The daily Threshold Limit Value-Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) may not be exceeded.

**Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR)**—A ratio of the observed number of deaths and the expected number of deaths in a specific standard population.

**Target Organ Toxicity**—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

**Teratogen**—A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

**Threshold Limit Value (TLV)**—An American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a Time Weighted Average (TWA), as a Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL), or as a ceiling limit (CL).

**Time-Weighted Average (TWA)**—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

**Toxic Dose<sub>(50)</sub> (TD<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Toxicokinetic**—The absorption, distribution, and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Uncertainty Factor (UF)**—A factor used in operationally deriving the Minimal Risk Level (MRL) or Reference Dose (RfD) or Reference Concentration (RfC) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) data rather than no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) data. A default for each individual UF is 10; if complete certainty in data exists, a value of 1 can be used; however, a reduced UF of 3 may be used on a case-by-case basis, 3 being the approximate logarithmic average of 10 and 1.

**Xenobiotic**—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.

## 10. GLOSSARY

This page is intentionally blank.

## APPENDIX A. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99–499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that

## APPENDIX A

are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as 100-fold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences, expert panel peer reviews, and agency-wide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-57, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.



## APPENDIX A

**MINIMAL RISK LEVEL (MRL) WORKSHEET**

Chemical Name: Toxaphene  
CAS Numbers: 8001-35-2  
Date: May 2014  
Profile Status: Final Post-Public Comment  
Route:  Inhalation  Oral  
Duration:  Acute  Intermediate  Chronic  
Graph Key: 26  
Species: Dog

Minimal Risk Level: 0.05  mg/kg/day  ppm

Reference: Chu I, Villeneuve DC, Sun CW, et al. 1986. Toxicity of toxaphene in the rat and beagle dog. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 7:406-418.

Experimental design: (human study details or strain, number of animals per exposure/control group, sex, dose administration details): Groups of male and female beagle dogs (6/sex/group) were given gelatin capsules containing toxaphene at 0, 0.2, 2.0, or 5.0 mg/kg daily for 13 weeks. During the first 2 treatment days, the high-dose group received toxaphene at 10 mg/kg/day. This dose was reduced to 5 mg/kg/day on treatment day 3 because the 10 mg/kg/day dose level elicited convulsions, salivation, and vomiting in 1/6 males and 2/6 females. These clinical signs were not observed in any of the toxaphene-treated dogs throughout the remainder of the scheduled 13-week treatment period.

Effect noted in study and corresponding doses: Serious neurological effects (convulsions, salivation, and vomiting in 1/6 males and 2/6 females) were elicited during the first 2 days of oral treatment at 10 mg/kg/day. These effects were not elicited after the highest dose was reduced to 5 mg/kg/day on treatment day 3 and maintained at that level throughout the remainder of the scheduled 13-week treatment period.

Dose and end point used for MRL derivation: NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day for neurological effects; the LOAEL was 10 mg/kg/day for clinical signs (convulsions, salivation, and vomiting in 1/6 males and 2/6 females). Support for a NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day for neurological effects is provided by the results of another dog study in which a single 5 mg/kg dose of toxaphene elicited no clinical signs of neurotoxicity, whereas a single 10 mg/kg dose resulted in convulsions (Lackey 1949). Although both studies identified a serious LOAEL of 10 mg/kg/day for neurological effects, the NOAEL of 5 mg/kg/day (identified in both studies) is considered adequate basis for deriving an acute-duration oral MRL for toxaphene.

NOAEL  LOAEL

Uncertainty Factors used in MRL derivation:

- 10 for use of a LOAEL
- 10 for extrapolation from animals to humans
- 10 for human variability

Was a conversion factor used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose? No.

If an inhalation study in animals, list conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose: Not applicable.

Was a conversion used from intermittent to continuous exposure? No.

## APPENDIX A

Other additional studies or pertinent information that lend support to this MRL: Lackey (1949) reported convulsions in 4/5 fasted dogs administered toxaphene (in corn oil) once by capsule at 10 mg/kg. Higher single dose levels (15–50 mg/kg) resulted in convulsions and mortalities; there were no signs of convulsions in three dogs dosed at 5 mg/kg. Seriously depressed maternal weight gain in pregnant rats and mice have been observed at toxaphene doses in the range of 15–32 mg/kg/day (Chernoff and Carver 1976; Chernoff et al. 1990). The dose necessary to induce nonfatal convulsions in humans has been estimated to be approximately 10 mg/kg (CDC 1963).

Agency Contacts (Chemical Managers): Nickolette Roney, MPH

## APPENDIX A

**MINIMAL RISK LEVEL (MRL) WORKSHEET**

Chemical Name: Toxaphene  
CAS Numbers: 8001-35-2  
Date: May 2014  
Profile Status: Final Draft Post-Public Comment  
Route:  Inhalation  Oral  
Duration:  Acute  Intermediate  Chronic  
Graph Key: 47  
Species: Monkey

Minimal Risk Level: 0.002  mg/kg/day  ppm

Reference: Tryphonas H, Arnold DL, Bryce F, et al. 2001. Effects of toxaphene on the immune system of cynomolgus (*Macaca fascicularis*) monkeys. Food Chem Toxicol 39:947-958.

Experimental design: (human study details or strain, number of animals per exposure/control group, sex, dose administration details): Groups of 10 female cynomolgus monkeys/dose group (approximately 7 years of age on average) were administered toxaphene by oral capsules at 0, 0.1, 0.4, or 0.8 mg/kg/day for up to 75 weeks. Groups of five males were similarly dosed at 0 or 0.8 mg/kg/day (approximately 12.5 and 6 years of age on average, respectively). Testing for immune effects was initiated on week 33 and included flow cytometry, lymphocyte transformation, natural killer cell activity, and determination of serum cortisol during weeks 33–46 and immunizations with SRBC at treatment week 44 a primary response and week 48 for a secondary response (observations made through treatment week 52).

Effect noted in study and corresponding doses: Treatment with toxaphene at 0.4 mg/kg/day resulted in significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) reductions in mean primary anti-SRBC IgM responses at weeks 1 and 4 following primary immunization (27 and 35% lower than that of controls) and secondary anti-SRBC IgM responses at week 1 following secondary immunization (10% lower than that of controls). The dose level of 0.8 mg/kg/day resulted in significantly reduced mean primary anti-SRBC IgM responses at weeks 1–4 following primary immunization, significantly reduced mean secondary anti SRBC IgM response at weeks 1 and 4 following secondary immunization, and significantly reduced primary anti-SRBC IgG responses at weeks 2 and 3 following primary immunization (51 and 43% lower than that of controls). In males, 0.8 mg/kg/day toxaphene induced a significant reduction in mean primary anti-SRBC IgM response at weeks 1–3 following primary immunization. Flow cytometry tests showed that the only effect on leukocyte and lymphocyte subsets was a reduction in absolute B lymphocytes (CD20) in 0.8 mg/kg/day females (62% lower than controls). There were no detectable treatment-related effects on natural killer cell activity, lymphoproliferative response to mitogens, or serum cortisol levels. Table A-1 shows the results of primary anti-SRBC IgM responses.

## APPENDIX A

**Table A-1. Mean Anti-SRBC (IgM) Titres at 1–4 Weeks Post-Immunization in Female Cynomolgus Monkeys Administered Toxaphene in Gelatin Capsule Daily for 75 Weeks Including 44 Weeks Prior to Immunization**

| Toxaphene dose (mg/kg/day) | Weeks post-immunization (mean log <sub>2</sub> titres ± standard error) <sup>a</sup> |                        |                        |                        |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                            | 1  | 2                      | 3                      | 4                      |
| 0                          | 7.10±0.35  | 6.40±0.31              | 5.30±0.34              | 4.90±0.41              |
| 0.1                        | 6.40±0.54  | 5.20±0.73              | 4.50±0.64              | 4.00±0.61              |
| 0.4                        | 5.20±0.79 <sup>b</sup>   | 4.60±0.78              | 3.80±0.85              | 3.20±0.63 <sup>b</sup> |
| 0.8                        | 3.70±0.83 <sup>b</sup>   | 3.00±0.88 <sup>b</sup> | 3.00±0.75 <sup>b</sup> | 2.80±0.61 <sup>b</sup> |

<sup>a</sup>Mean values calculated from 10 animals per treatment group.

<sup>b</sup>p<0.05.

Source: Tryphonas et al. 2001

All continuous variable models in the EPA Benchmark Dose Software (Version 2.1.1) were fit to the mean anti-SRBC (IgM) titre data at week 1 post-immunization; standard error values were converted to standard deviation values prior to running the models. A default benchmark response (BMR) of 1 standard deviation (1 SD) from the control mean was selected in the absence of a toxicological rationale for selecting an alternative BMR. Model results for the mean anti-SRBC (IgM) titre data are shown in Table A-2. The linear model was initially fit to the data using constant variance, but failed to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria for modeled variance (p=0.04395). Adequate fit for modeled variance was obtained, however, when fit to the data using non-constant variance. Therefore, non-constant variance was selected to fit the remaining continuous variable models to the data. The Hill model failed the test for mean fit (degrees of freedom <0) and was not considered further. Using non-homogeneous variance, the polynomial (2- and 3-degree), and power models converged on the linear model and provided identical predictions of the BMD<sub>1SD</sub> (0.34 mg/kg/day) and the 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD<sub>1SD</sub> (BMDL<sub>1SD</sub>; 0.22 mg/kg/day). The fit of the linear model to the malformation data is presented in Figure A-1. This figure is identical to those generated from the polynomial (2- and 3-degree), and power models.

## APPENDIX A

**Table A-2. Model Predictions for Mean Anti-SRBC (IgM) Titre Data at Week 1 Post-Immunization from Female Cynomolgus Monkeys Administered Toxaphene in Gelatin Capsule Daily for 75 Weeks Including 44 Weeks Prior to Immunization**

| Model                              | Variance<br>$p$ -value <sup>a</sup> | Means<br>$p$ -value <sup>a</sup> | Scaled<br>residual of<br>interest <sup>b</sup> | AIC    | BMD <sub>1SD</sub><br>(mg/kg/day) | BMDL <sub>1SD</sub><br>(mg/kg/day) |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Constant variance                  |                                     |                                  |  |        |                                   |                                    |
| Linear <sup>c</sup>                | 0.04395                             | 0.9335                           | -0.15  | 100.43 | –                                 | –                                  |
| Nonconstant variance               |                                     |                                  |  |        |                                   |                                    |
| Linear <sup>c</sup>                | 0.48                                | 0.41                             | -0.16  | 97.45  | 0.34                              | 0.22                               |
| Polynomial (2-degree) <sup>c</sup> | 0.48                                | 0.41                             | -0.16  | 97.45  | 0.34                              | 0.22                               |
| Polynomial (3-degree) <sup>c</sup> | 0.48                                | 0.41                             | -0.16  | 97.45  | 0.34                              | 0.22                               |
| Power <sup>d</sup>                 | 0.48                                | 0.41                             | -0.16  | 97.45  | 0.34                              | 0.22                               |
| Hill <sup>c</sup>                  | 0.48                                | NA <sup>e</sup>                  | 0.26   | 99.68  | 0.14                              | 0.04                               |

<sup>a</sup>Values <0.10 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

<sup>b</sup>Scaled residual at measured response closest to the benchmark response.

<sup>c</sup>Coefficients restricted to be negative.

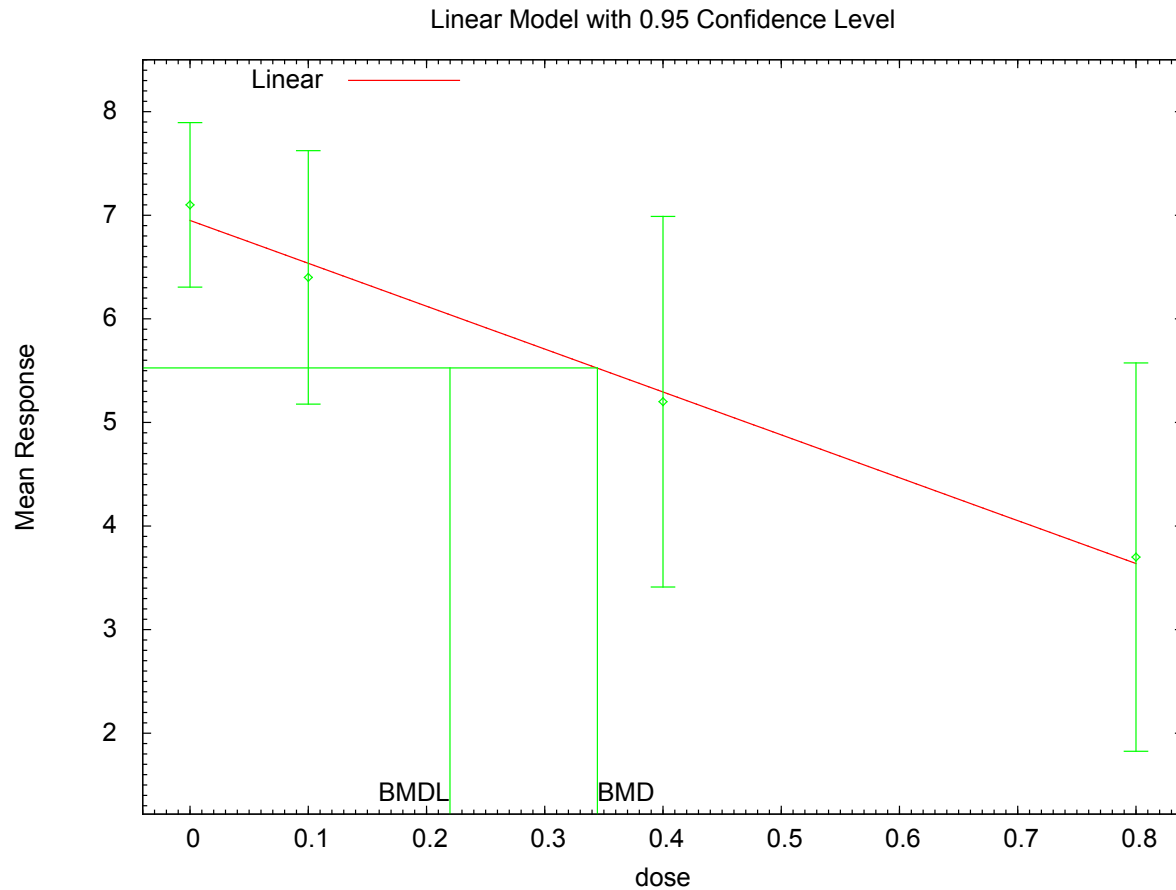
<sup>d</sup>Power restricted to  $\geq 1$ .

<sup>e</sup>Degrees of freedom for test of mean fit are less than or equal to 0; the  $\chi^2$  test for fit is not valid.

AIC = Akaike's Information Criterion; BMD = maximum likelihood estimate of the dose/concentration associated with the selected benchmark response; BMDL = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD; SD = standard deviation

## APPENDIX A

**Figure A-1. Predicted and Observed Mean Anti-SRBC (IgM) Titres from Female Cynomolgus Monkeys Administered Toxaphene in Gelatin Capsule Daily for 75 Weeks Including 44 Weeks Prior to Immunization\***



\*BMD and BMDL associated with 1 standard deviation from the estimated control mean are shown; doses given in units of mg/kg/day.

The linear model form and parameters output from benchmark dose analysis of anti-SRBC titres from female cynomolgus monkeys of the principal study (Tryphonas et al. 2001) follows:

The form of the response function is:  $Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$

Dependent variable = mean

Independent variable = dose

The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be negative

The variance is to be modeled as  $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \log(\text{mean}(i))) \cdot \text{rho}$

Total number of dose groups = 4

Total number of records with missing values = 0

Maximum number of iterations = 250

Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

lalpha = 1.46271

rho = 0

## APPENDIX A

beta\_0 = 6.94194  
beta\_1 = -4.12903

## Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

|        | lalpha | rho   | beta_0 | beta_1 |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| lalpha | 1      | -0.99 | -0.077 | 0.2    |
| rho    | -0.99  | 1     | 0.076  | -0.2   |
| beta_0 | -0.077 | 0.076 | 1      | -0.6   |
| beta_1 | 0.2    | -0.2  | -0.6   | 1      |

## Parameter Estimates 95.0% Wald Confidence Interval

| Variable | Estimate | Std. Err. | Lower Conf. Limit | Upper Conf. Limit |
|----------|----------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| lalpha   | 4.87328  | 1.76864   | 1.40682           | 8.33975           |
| rho      | -2.14694 | 1.03446   | -4.17445          | -0.119432         |
| beta_0   | 6.95256  | 0.342736  | 6.28081           | 7.62431           |
| beta_1   | -4.14011 | 1.02288   | -6.14492          | -2.13531          |

## Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

| Dose | N  | Obs Mean | Est Mean | Obs Std Dev | Est Std Dev | Scaled Res. |
|------|----|----------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 0    | 10 | 7.1      | 6.95     | 1.11        | 1.43        | 0.327       |
| 0.1  | 10 | 6.4      | 6.54     | 1.71        | 1.52        | -0.288      |
| 0.4  | 10 | 5.2      | 5.3      | 2.5         | 1.91        | -0.16       |
| 0.8  | 10 | 3.7      | 3.64     | 2.62        | 2.86        | 0.0659      |

## Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e_{(ij)}$   $\text{Var}\{e_{(ij)}\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e_{(ij)}$   $\text{Var}\{e_{(ij)}\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3:  $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e_{(ij)}$   $\text{Var}\{e_{(ij)}\} = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \text{rho} \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$   
Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R:  $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$   $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

## Likelihoods of Interest

| Model  | Log(likelihood) | # Param's | AIC        |
|--------|-----------------|-----------|------------|
| A1     | -47.147015      | 5         | 104.294030 |
| A2     | -43.095974      | 8         | 102.191948 |
| A3     | -43.837856      | 6         | 99.675711  |
| fitted | -44.727388      | 4         | 97.454776  |
| R      | -54.279147      | 2         | 112.558295 |

## Explanation of Tests

Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels? (A2 vs. R)  
Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)  
Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)

## APPENDIX A

Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)

(Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

## Tests of Interest

| Test   | -2*log(Likelihood Ratio) | Test df | p-value  |
|--------|--------------------------|---------|----------|
| Test 1 | 22.3663                  | 6       | 0.001039 |
| Test 2 | 8.10208                  | 3       | 0.04395  |
| Test 3 | 1.48376                  | 2       | 0.4762   |
| Test 4 | 1.77906                  | 2       | 0.4108   |

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data

The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data

## Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 1  
 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean  
 Confidence level = 0.95  
 BMD = 0.3445  
 BMDL = 0.219859

Dose and end point used for MRL derivation: A BMDL<sub>1SD</sub> of 0.22 mg/kg/day for decreased anti-SRBC (IgM) titers as an indicator of decreased humoral immunity.

NOAEL  LOAEL  BMD

Uncertainty Factors used in MRL derivation:

10 for use of a LOAEL  
 10 for extrapolation from animals to humans  
 10 for human variability

Was a conversion factor used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose? No.

If an inhalation study in animals, list conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose: Not applicable.

Was a conversion used from intermittent to continuous exposure? No.



## APPENDIX A

Other additional studies or pertinent information that lend support to this MRL: In an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) performed on female mice that received toxaphene from the diet at doses  $\geq 19$  mg/kg/day for up to 8 weeks, Allen et al. (1983) reported suppressed antibody production, indicating depressed humoral immunity; the study identified a NOAEL of 2 mg/kg/day for the effect. Koller et al. (1983) reported a 46% decrease in the IgG primary antibody response in male rats receiving toxaphene from the diet at 2.6 mg/kg/day for up to 9 weeks and challenged twice (after 8 and 15 days on test) with keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH).

Agency Contacts (Chemical Managers): Nickolette Roney, MPH

APPENDIX A

This page is intentionally blank.

## APPENDIX B. USER'S GUIDE

### Chapter 1

#### Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public, especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

### Chapter 2

#### Relevance to Public Health

This chapter provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions:

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The chapter covers end points in the same order that they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this chapter.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Chapter 3 Data Needs section.

#### Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, ATSDR has derived MRLs for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action, but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans.

## APPENDIX B

MRLs should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as Chapter 3 Section 3.9, "Interactions with Other Substances," and Section 3.10, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses (RfDs) for lifetime exposure.

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive end point which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen end point are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the levels of significant exposure (LSE) tables.

## **Chapter 3**

### **Health Effects**

#### **Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)**

Tables and figures are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, MRLs to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper-bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of NOAELs, LOAELs, or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

## APPENDIX B

**LEGEND****See Sample LSE Table 3-1 (page B-6)**

- (1) **Route of Exposure.** One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. Typically when sufficient data exist, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Tables 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 3-1) and oral (LSE Figure 3-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not, therefore, have all five of the tables and figures.
- (2) **Exposure Period.** Three exposure periods—acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more)—are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) **Health Effect.** The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
- (4) **Key to Figure.** Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the two "18r" data points in sample Figure 3-1).
- (5) **Species.** The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 3.4, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) **Exposure Frequency/Duration.** The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimens are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to "Chemical x" via inhalation for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen, refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper (i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981).
- (7) **System.** This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, one systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.
- (8) **NOAEL.** A NOAEL is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system, which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").

## APPENDIX B

- (9) LOAEL. A LOAEL is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific end point used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less Serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) Reference. The complete reference citation is given in Chapter 9 of the profile.
- (11) CEL. A CEL is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.
- (12) Footnotes. Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates that the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

**LEGEND****See Sample Figure 3-1 (page B-7)**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

- (13) Exposure Period. The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the acute and intermediate exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect. These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure. Concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m<sup>3</sup> or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL. In this example, the open circle designated 18r identifies a NOAEL critical end point in the rat upon which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).
- (17) CEL. Key number 38m is one of three studies for which CELs were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a CEL for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.

## APPENDIX B

- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels. This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels ( $q_1^*$ ).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure. The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

1 →

**Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation**

| Key to figure <sup>a</sup>   | Species  | Exposure frequency/<br>duration | System                        | NOAEL (ppm) | LOAEL (effect)     |                  | Reference  |
|------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|--|
|                              |          |                                 |                               |             | Less serious (ppm) | Serious (ppm)    |  |
| <b>INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE</b> |          |                                 |                               |             |                    |                  |  |
| 3 →                          | Systemic | ↓                               | ↓                             | ↓           | ↓                  | ↓                | ↓  |
| 4 →                          | 18       | Rat                             | 13 wk<br>5 d/wk<br>6 hr/d     | Resp        | 3 <sup>b</sup>     | 10 (hyperplasia) | Nitschke et al. 1981                             |
| <b>CHRONIC EXPOSURE</b>      |          |                                 |                               |             |                    |                  |  |
| <b>Cancer</b>                |          |                                 |                               |             |                    |                  |  |
|                              |          |                                 |                               |             |                    | 11               |  |
|                              |          |                                 |                               |             |                    | ↓                |  |
|                              | 38       | Rat                             | 18 mo<br>5 d/wk<br>7 hr/d     |             |                    | 20               | (CEL, multiple organs)<br>Wong et al. 1982       |
|                              | 39       | Rat                             | 89–104 wk<br>5 d/wk<br>6 hr/d |             |                    | 10               | (CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors)<br>NTP 1982     |
|                              | 40       | Mouse                           | 79–103 wk<br>5 d/wk<br>6 hr/d |             |                    | 10               | (CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas)<br>NTP 1982 |

12 →

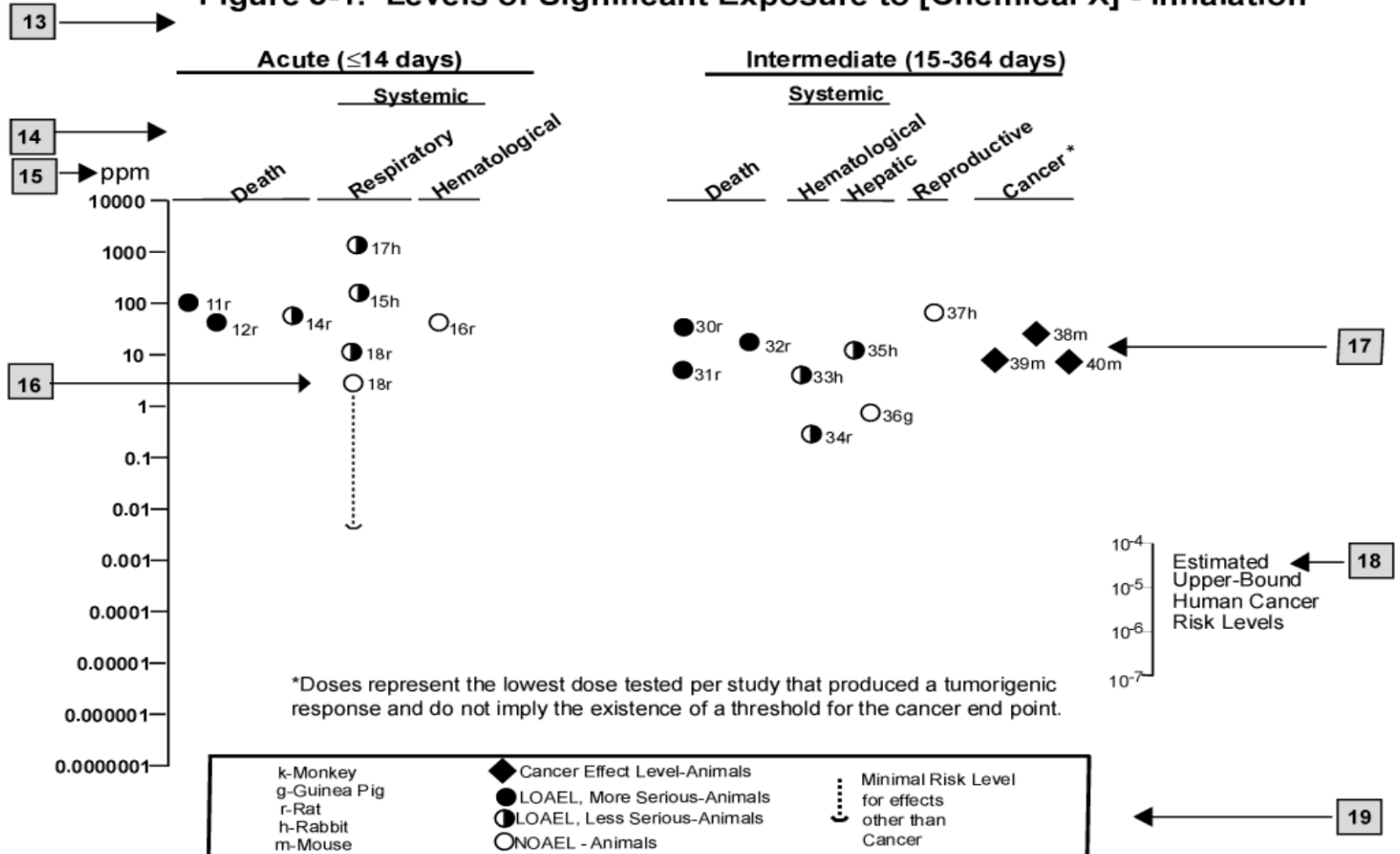
<sup>a</sup> The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

<sup>b</sup> Used to derive an intermediate inhalation Minimal Risk Level (MRL) of  $5 \times 10^{-3}$  ppm; dose adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).



**SAMPLE**

**Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] - Inhalation**



APPENDIX B

This page is intentionally blank.

**APPENDIX C. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS**

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| ACGIH             | American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists             |
| ACOEM             | American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine           |
| ADI               | acceptable daily intake   |
| ADME              | absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion                   |
| AED               | atomic emission detection   |
| AFID              | alkali flame ionization detector                                      |
| AFOSH             | Air Force Office of Safety and Health                                 |
| ALT               | alanine aminotransferase  |
| AML               | acute myeloid leukemia  |
| AOAC              | Association of Official Analytical Chemists                           |
| AOEC              | Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics                 |
| AP                | alkaline phosphatase  |
| APHA              | American Public Health Association                                    |
| AST               | aspartate aminotransferase  |
| atm               | atmosphere  |
| ATSDR             | Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry                      |
| AWQC              | Ambient Water Quality Criteria  |
| BAT               | best available technology   |
| BCF               | bioconcentration factor   |
| BEI               | Biological Exposure Index   |
| BMD/C             | benchmark dose or benchmark concentration                             |
| BMD <sub>x</sub>  | dose that produces a X% change in response rate of an adverse effect  |
| BMDL <sub>x</sub> | 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD <sub>x</sub>                    |
| BMDS              | Benchmark Dose Software   |
| BMF               | biomagnification factor   |
| BMR               | benchmark response  |
| BSC               | Board of Scientific Counselors  |
| C                 | centigrade  |
| CAA               | Clean Air Act   |
| CAG               | Cancer Assessment Group of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency   |
| CAS               | Chemical Abstract Services  |
| CCC               | criterion continuous concentration                                    |
| CDC               | Centers for Disease Control and Prevention                            |
| CEL               | cancer effect level   |
| CELDS             | Computer-Environmental Legislative Data System                        |
| CERCLA            | Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act |
| CFR               | Code of Federal Regulations   |
| Ci                | curie   |
| CI                | confidence interval   |
| CL                | ceiling limit value   |
| CLP               | Contract Laboratory Program   |
| cm                | centimeter  |
| CMC               | criterion maximum concentration                                       |
| CML               | chronic myeloid leukemia  |
| CPSC              | Consumer Products Safety Commission                                   |
| CWA               | Clean Water Act   |
| DHEW              | Department of Health, Education, and Welfare                          |
| DHHS              | Department of Health and Human Services                               |
| DNA               | deoxyribonucleic acid   |

## APPENDIX C

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| DOD                | Department of Defense   |
| DOE                | Department of Energy  |
| DOL                | Department of Labor   |
| DOT                | Department of Transportation  |
| DOT/UN/<br>NA/IMDG | Department of Transportation/United Nations/<br>North America/Intergovernmental Maritime Dangerous Goods Code |
| DWEL               | drinking water exposure level   |
| ECD                | electron capture detection  |
| ECG/EKG            | electrocardiogram   |
| EEG                | electroencephalogram  |
| EEGL               | Emergency Exposure Guidance Level   |
| EPA                | Environmental Protection Agency   |
| F                  | Fahrenheit  |
| F <sub>1</sub>     | first-filial generation   |
| FAO                | Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations  |
| FDA                | Food and Drug Administration  |
| FEMA               | Federal Emergency Management Agency   |
| FIFRA              | Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act   |
| FPD                | flame photometric detection   |
| fpm                | feet per minute   |
| FR                 | Federal Register  |
| FSH                | follicle stimulating hormone  |
| g                  | gram  |
| GC                 | gas chromatography  |
| gd                 | gestational day   |
| GLC                | gas liquid chromatography   |
| GPC                | gel permeation chromatography   |
| HPLC               | high-performance liquid chromatography  |
| HRGC               | high resolution gas chromatography  |
| HSDB               | Hazardous Substance Data Bank   |
| IARC               | International Agency for Research on Cancer   |
| IDLH               | immediately dangerous to life and health  |
| ILO                | International Labor Organization  |
| IRIS               | Integrated Risk Information System  |
| K <sub>d</sub>     | adsorption ratio  |
| kg                 | kilogram  |
| kkg                | metric ton  |
| K <sub>oc</sub>    | organic carbon partition coefficient  |
| K <sub>ow</sub>    | octanol-water partition coefficient   |
| L                  | liter   |
| LC                 | liquid chromatography   |
| LC <sub>50</sub>   | lethal concentration, 50% kill  |
| LC <sub>Lo</sub>   | lethal concentration, low   |
| LD <sub>50</sub>   | lethal dose, 50% kill   |
| LD <sub>Lo</sub>   | lethal dose, low  |
| LDH                | lactic dehydrogenase  |
| LH                 | luteinizing hormone   |
| LOAEL              | lowest-observed-adverse-effect level  |
| LSE                | Levels of Significant Exposure  |
| LT <sub>50</sub>   | lethal time, 50% kill   |
| m                  | meter   |

## APPENDIX C

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| MA       | <i>trans,trans</i> -muconic acid                             |
| MAL      | maximum allowable level                                      |
| mCi      | millicurie   |
| MCL      | maximum contaminant level                                    |
| MCLG     | maximum contaminant level goal                               |
| MF       | modifying factor   |
| MFO      | mixed function oxidase                                       |
| mg       | milligram  |
| mL       | milliliter   |
| mm       | millimeter   |
| mmHg     | millimeters of mercury                                       |
| mmol     | millimole  |
| mppcf    | millions of particles per cubic foot                         |
| MRL      | Minimal Risk Level   |
| MS       | mass spectrometry  |
| NAAQS    | National Ambient Air Quality Standard                        |
| NAS      | National Academy of Science                                  |
| NATICH   | National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse                |
| NATO     | North Atlantic Treaty Organization                           |
| NCE      | normochromatic erythrocytes                                  |
| NCEH     | National Center for Environmental Health                     |
| NCI      | National Cancer Institute                                    |
| ND       | not detected   |
| NFPA     | National Fire Protection Association                         |
| ng       | nanogram   |
| NHANES   | National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey             |
| NIEHS    | National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences          |
| NIOSH    | National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health        |
| NIOSHTIC | NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System            |
| NLM      | National Library of Medicine                                 |
| nm       | nanometer  |
| nmol     | nanomole   |
| NOAEL    | no-observed-adverse-effect level                             |
| NOES     | National Occupational Exposure Survey                        |
| NOHS     | National Occupational Hazard Survey                          |
| NPD      | nitrogen phosphorus detection                                |
| NPDES    | National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System              |
| NPL      | National Priorities List                                     |
| NR       | not reported   |
| NRC      | National Research Council                                    |
| NS       | not specified  |
| NSPS     | New Source Performance Standards                             |
| NTIS     | National Technical Information Service                       |
| NTP      | National Toxicology Program                                  |
| ODW      | Office of Drinking Water, EPA                                |
| OERR     | Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, EPA               |
| OHM/TADS | Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System |
| OPP      | Office of Pesticide Programs, EPA                            |
| OPPT     | Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, EPA               |
| OPPTS    | Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances, EPA   |
| OR       | odds ratio   |

## APPENDIX C

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| OSHA             | Occupational Safety and Health Administration    |
| OSW              | Office of Solid Waste, EPA                       |
| OTS              | Office of Toxic Substances                       |
| OW               | Office of Water                                  |
| OWRS             | Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA   |
| PAH              | polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon                  |
| PBPD             | physiologically based pharmacodynamic            |
| PBPK             | physiologically based pharmacokinetic            |
| PCBs             | polychlorinated biphenyls                        |
| PCCs             | polychlorinated camphenes                        |
| PCE              | polychromatic erythrocytes                       |
| PEL              | permissible exposure limit                       |
| pg               | picogram   |
| PHS              | Public Health Service                            |
| PID              | photo ionization detector                        |
| pmol             | picomole   |
| PMR              | proportionate mortality ratio                    |
| ppb              | parts per billion                                |
| ppm              | parts per million                                |
| ppt              | parts per trillion                               |
| PSNS             | pretreatment standards for new sources           |
| RBC              | red blood cell                                   |
| REL              | recommended exposure level/limit                 |
| RfC              | reference concentration                          |
| RfD              | reference dose                                   |
| RNA              | ribonucleic acid                                 |
| RQ               | reportable quantity                              |
| RTECS            | Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances |
| SARA             | Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act     |
| SCE              | sister chromatid exchange                        |
| SGOT             | serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase          |
| SGPT             | serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase              |
| SIC              | standard industrial classification               |
| SIM              | selected ion monitoring                          |
| SMCL             | secondary maximum contaminant level              |
| SMR              | standardized mortality ratio                     |
| SNARL            | suggested no adverse response level              |
| SPEGL            | Short-Term Public Emergency Guidance Level       |
| STEL             | short term exposure limit                        |
| STORET           | Storage and Retrieval                            |
| TD <sub>50</sub> | toxic dose, 50% specific toxic effect            |
| TLV              | threshold limit value                            |
| TOC              | total organic carbon                             |
| TPQ              | threshold planning quantity                      |
| TRI              | Toxics Release Inventory                         |
| TSCA             | Toxic Substances Control Act                     |
| TWA              | time-weighted average                            |
| UF               | uncertainty factor                               |
| U.S.             | United States                                    |
| USDA             | United States Department of Agriculture          |
| USGS             | United States Geological Survey                  |

## APPENDIX C

|                  |                           |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| VOC              | volatile organic compound |
| WBC              | white blood cell          |
| WHO              | World Health Organization |
| >                | greater than              |
| ≥                | greater than or equal to  |
| =                | equal to                  |
| <                | less than                 |
| ≤                | less than or equal to     |
| %                | percent                   |
| α                | alpha                     |
| β                | beta                      |
| γ                | gamma                     |
| δ                | delta                     |
| μm               | micrometer                |
| μg               | microgram                 |
| q <sub>1</sub> * | cancer slope factor       |
| -                | negative                  |
| +                | positive                  |
| (+)              | weakly positive result    |
| (-)              | weakly negative result    |

APPENDIX C

This page is intentionally blank.



## APPENDIX D. INDEX

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| absorbed dose.....                   | 21, 98   |
| adipose tissue.....                  | 73, 74, 77, 99, 104, 125, 160, 164, 171                            |
| adrenal gland.....                   | 27, 53, 77, 102  |
| adsorbed.....                        | 9, 125, 169, 180   |
| adsorption.....                      | 143  |
| aerobic.....                         | 81, 127, 141, 143, 144, 152, 168                                   |
| ambient air.....                     | 127, 130, 132, 133, 145, 146, 147, 161, 190                        |
| anaerobic.....                       | 80, 81, 125, 131, 143, 144, 152, 168                               |
| antiestrogenic.....                  | 95   |
| bioaccumulation.....                 | 160, 169   |
| bioavailability.....                 | 72   |
| bioconcentration factor.....         | 9, 125, 137, 198   |
| biodegradation.....                  | 112, 141, 143, 152   |
| biomarker.....                       | 75, 98, 99, 111, 114, 173, 190                                     |
| body weight effects.....             | 25, 54, 63, 108  |
| breast milk.....                     | 3, 9, 19, 85, 99, 127, 141, 162, 163, 164, 170, 174, 176, 185, 190 |
| cancer.....                          | 4, 11, 20, 25, 26, 27, 29, 51, 61, 62, 63, 93, 95, 97, 108, 196    |
| carcinogen.....                      | 4, 12, 193, 198  |
| carcinogenic.....                    | 4, 12, 19, 20, 193, 198  |
| carcinogenicity.....                 | 57, 62, 92, 94, 109, 198   |
| carcinoma.....                       | 62, 92   |
| cardiovascular.....                  | 21, 49, 63   |
| cardiovascular effects.....          | 49   |
| chromosomal aberrations.....         | 67, 109  |
| clearance.....                       | 89   |
| death.....                           | 10, 11, 19, 20, 21, 28, 29, 58, 67, 72, 104, 107, 109, 198         |
| deoxyribonucleic acid (see DNA)..... | 69   |
| dermal effects.....                  | 25, 53, 66   |
| developmental effects.....           | 5, 11, 25, 58, 59, 61, 67, 110, 113                                |
| DNA (see deoxyribonucleic acid)..... | 68, 69, 70, 71, 92, 98, 109  |
| elimination rate.....                | 113  |
| endocrine.....                       | 10, 13, 15, 21, 53, 63, 94, 95, 114                                |
| endocrine effects.....               | 53   |
| erythema.....                        | 66   |
| estrogen receptor.....               | 95, 114  |
| estrogenic.....                      | 94, 95   |
| fetal tissue.....                    | 77   |
| fetus.....                           | 75, 95, 96   |
| gastrointestinal effects.....        | 49, 65   |
| general population.....              | 9, 10, 101, 154, 161, 165, 166, 170, 189, 198                      |
| genotoxic.....                       | 12, 19, 67, 92, 109  |
| genotoxicity.....                    | 12, 67, 69, 92, 109  |
| groundwater.....                     | 5, 125, 131, 135, 145, 149, 170, 180                               |
| half-life.....                       | 82, 98, 125, 127, 133, 141, 143, 144                               |
| hematological effects.....           | 50, 65   |
| Hematological Effects.....           | 22, 50, 65   |
| hepatic effects.....                 | 22, 50, 51, 65, 71, 99   |
| hydrolysis.....                      | 178  |
| hydroxyl radical.....                | 125, 141   |

## APPENDIX D

|  |   |
|--|---|
| immune system .....                          | 4, 18, 97, 100, 101, 102, 111, 114  |
| immunological .....                          | 10, 13, 16, 18, 19, 27, 55, 56, 60, 66, 107, 108                            |
| immunological effects.....                   | 18, 55, 108   |
| K <sub>ow</sub> .....                        | 117, 149  |
| LD <sub>50</sub> .....                       | 27, 28, 29, 63, 99, 104   |
| leukemia .....                               | 11, 26, 108   |
| lymphoreticular .....                        | 56, 66  |
| melanoma .....                               | 11, 25, 108   |
| menstrual .....                              | 59  |
| metabolic effects .....                      | 55  |
| milk .....                                   | 9, 19, 72, 73, 85, 86, 87, 101, 111, 153, 162, 164, 171, 174, 185, 189, 190 |
| mucociliary .....                            | 103   |
| musculoskeletal effects .....                | 29  |
| neonatal .....                               | 164, 171  |
| neoplastic .....                             | 62  |
| neurobehavioral.....                         | 94  |
| neurodevelopmental.....                      | 58  |
| neurological effects.....                    | 10, 15, 25, 57, 58, 66, 91, 93, 99, 102, 110, 193                           |
| neurotransmitter .....                       | 91  |
| non-Hodgkin's lymphoma .....                 | 11, 26  |
| nuclear.....                                 | 10  |
| ocular effects.....                          | 21, 54, 66  |
| odds ratio.....                              | 26  |
| pharmacodynamic .....                        | 88  |
| pharmacokinetic .....                        | 85, 87, 88, 89, 90, 96  |
| photolysis.....                              | 141   |
| placenta .....                               | 75  |
| renal effects.....                           | 25, 52, 65  |
| reproductive effects.....                    | 11, 25, 59, 67, 109, 198  |
| respiratory effects.....                     | 22, 29, 63  |
| retention .....                              | 80  |
| salivation .....                             | 15, 57, 193   |
| serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase..... | 50  |
| solubility .....                             | 122, 136  |
| systemic effects.....                        | 21, 29, 63, 72, 190   |
| T3 .....                                     | 23, 30, 53, 64, 92  |
| T4 .....                                     | 53, 92  |
| thyroid.....                                 | 4, 11, 14, 16, 53, 62, 92, 93, 101, 108, 196, 198                           |
| toxicokinetic.....                           | 19, 93, 113   |
| tremors .....                                | 14, 58, 104   |
| tumors .....                                 | 11, 62, 63, 93, 100, 108, 114, 198  |
| vapor phase .....                            | 141   |
| volatility .....                             | 125   |
| volatilization .....                         | 125, 130, 133, 135, 147, 149, 178   |
| weanling.....                                | 59  |

